KITSAP COUNTY

STORMWATER DESIGN MANUAL

Effective Date:
December 31, 2016

PREPARED FOR

KITSAP COUNTY 1857 WASHINGTON

This page intentionally left blank.

Acknowledgements

KITSAP COUNTY
Community Development

Stormwater Design Manual Authors

Shawn Alire	Kitsap County Department of Community Development (DCD)
Jonathan Brown	HDR
Scott Diener	Kitsap County DCD
Robin Kirschbaum	Robin Kirschbaum, Inc. (RKI)
Jenifer Lawrence	Kitsap County DCD
Christopher May	Kitsap County Public Works
Jeff Rowe	Kitsap County DCD
David Tucker	Kitsap County Public Works

Kitsap County Code Title 12 (Stormwater) Update

Shawn Alire	Kitsap County Department of Community Development (DCD)
Wayne Carlson	AHBL
Scott Diener	Kitsap County DCD
Robin Kirschbaum	Robin Kirschbaum, Inc. (RKI)
Jenifer Lawrence	Kitsap County DCD
Christopher May	Kitsap County Public Works
Jeff Rowe	Kitsap County DCD
David Tucker	Kitsap County Public Works

Thanks to the Following for Their Examples and Contributions

Washington State Department of Ecology
King County
City of Seattle
City of Bellevue

CONTENTS

VOLUME I – PROJECT MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS AND SITE PLANNING

VOLUME II – DESIGN STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS

List of Figures

Volume I

Volume II

List of Tables

Volume I

Volume II

Appendices

This page intentionally left blank.

Kitsap County Stormwater Design Manual

Volume I - Project Minimum Requirements and Site Planning

This page intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

List of Figures

List of Tables

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE OF THIS MANUAL

The Kitsap County Stormwater Code meets certain requirements that apply to the County from the 2013-2018 Phase II Western Washington National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System and State Waste Discharge General Permit for Discharges from Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (referred to as the Phase II NPDES Municipal Stormwater Permit). Coverage under the general permit is issued by the Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology) pursuant to the federal Clean Water Act and state law. One of the conditions of this permit requires the County to adopt and make effective a local program to prevent and control the impacts of stormwater runoff from new development, redevelopment and construction activities. This is accomplished largely through the Kitsap County (KC) Stormwater Code (Stormwater Code) and the associated Kitsap County Stormwater Design Manual (this manual).

The Stormwater Code is contained in the Kitsap County Code (KCC), Title 12. The Stormwater Code contains regulatory requirements that provide for and promote the health, safety, and welfare of the general public. The provisions of the Stormwater Code are designed to accomplish the following:

1. Protect, to the greatest extent practicable, life, property and the environment from loss, injury, and damage by pollution, erosion, flooding, landslides, and other potential hazards, whether from natural causes or from human activity.
2. Support the water resource sustainability goals established in the KC Water as a Resource Policy (KC Resolution 109-2009).
3. Protect the public interest in drainage and related functions of drainage basins, watercourses, and shoreline areas.
4. Protect receiving waters from pollution contributed by stormwater runoff.
5. Protect receiving waters from excessive flows or other forces that increase the rate of down-cutting, stream bank erosion, and/or the degree of turbidity and siltation, which will endanger aquatic and benthic life within these receiving waters.
6. Meet the requirements of state and federal law and the Phase II NPDES Municipal Stormwater Permit.
7. Protect the functions and values of environmentally critical areas as required under the State's Growth Management Act and Shoreline Management Act.
8. Protect the public drainage system from loss, injury, and damage by pollution, erosion, flooding, landslides, strong ground motion, soil liquefaction, accelerated soil creep, settlement and subsidence, and other potential hazards, whether from natural causes or from human activity.
9. Fulfill the responsibilities of the County as trustee of the environment for future generations.

1.2 HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

This manual provides the standards to be used for stormwater management planning and design for new and redevelopment projects, in accordance with KCC 12.04. The manual is organized into two volumes, as follows:

1. *Volume I: Project Minimum Requirements and Site Planning* – Provides standards and information on how to apply the minimum requirements contained in the Stormwater Code. It also describes the site assessment and planning steps and requirements for drainage review submittals.
2. *Volume II: Technical Requirements* – Provides design standards and requirements to clearly identify for applicants the format and technical support data necessary for the development of consistent and complete design plans. Volume II contains the following chapters:
   - Chapter 1 - Plans and Reports
   - Chapter 2 - Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention
   - Chapter 3 - Source Control of Pollution
   - Chapter 4 - Conveyance System Analysis and Design
   - Chapter 5 - Stormwater Management BMPs
   - Chapter 6 - Wetlands Protection
   - Chapter 7 - Operation and Maintenance
   - Chapter 8 - Critical Drainage Areas
   - Chapter 9 - Grading

This manual, including both volumes, is intended to be used in conjunction with several other relevant design manuals, including:

- *Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington* (Ecology Manual) by the Washington State Department of Ecology Water Quality Program, amended December 2014;
- *Low Impact Development Technical Guidance Manual for Puget Sound* (2012 LID Technical Guidance Manual) by Puget Sound Partnership and WSU Extension Center, Puyallup, Washington, December 2012;
- *Western Washington Low Impact Development (LID) Operations and Maintenance (O&M)*, by the Washington State Department of Ecology Water Quality Program, May 2013;
- *Highway Runoff Manual* by the Washington State Department of Transportation, April 2014; and
- *Hydraulics Manual* by the Washington State Department of Transportation, January 2015.

This manual will direct the user to the appropriate sections in these or other relevant manuals where applicable.

1.3 PURPOSE OF VOLUME I

Volume I - Project Minimum Requirements and Site Planning describes and contains minimum requirements for managing stormwater runoff from new land development and redevelopment projects. It also provides site assessment and planning steps required as part of project development and describes the documentation that must be submitted and reviewed as part of the permitting process.

1.4 ORGANIZATION OF THIS VOLUME

Volume I contains the following chapters and appendices:

- **Chapter 1 (Introduction)** - Outlines the purpose and content of the Stormwater Design Manual and this volume.
- **Chapter 2 (Site Assessment and Planning)** - Summarizes site assessment and planning steps and key project components.
- **Chapter 3 (Determining Minimum Requirements)** - Outlines steps to determine a project's minimum requirements.
- **Chapter 4 (Minimum Requirements for New Development and Redevelopment)** - Describes the minimum requirements for new and redevelopment projects.

1.5 REFERENCES

AHBL and HDR. *Eastern Washington Low Impact Development Guidance Manual*. Prepared for Washington State Department of Ecology. June 2013.

EPA. Section 519 of the United States Federal Water Pollution Control Act (commonly referred to as Clean Water Act of 1977). 33 United States Code §1251 et seq.

Kitsap County. Resolution 109-2009 "Water as a Resource" Policy. Accessed at http://www.kitsapgov.com/sswm/pdf/Water_resource_policy.pdf on September 28, 2015.

Puget Sound Partnership and WSU Extension. *Low Impact Development Technical Guidance Manual for Puget Sound*, December 2012.

Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology). *Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington, Volumes I – V*, Final, Amended December 2014.

Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology). *Western Washington Low Impact Development (LID) Operations and Maintenance Manual (O&M)*, May 2013.

Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology). *Western Washington Phase II Municipal Stormwater Permit; National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System and State Waste Discharge General Permit for discharges from Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewers in Western Washington*. Issued August 1, 2012, Effective August 1, 2013, Expires July 31, 2018, Modified January 16, 2014.

Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT). *Highway Runoff Manual*, April 2014.

Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT). *Hydraulics*, January 2015.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 2 SITE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING

Before evaluating minimum requirements and starting the process for selecting On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs, each project must first assess and evaluate existing and post-development site conditions. Site planning helps to maximize the potential development site opportunities while minimizing project-related stormwater impacts by minimizing impervious areas, loss of vegetation, and the volume and rate of runoff generated that must be subsequently managed on-site.

This section outlines requirements for inventory and analysis of key project components, site design considerations, use of Low Impact Development (LID)/Green Stormwater Solutions (GSS) as the preferred approach to planning and design, site mapping, and submittal requirements.

2.1 INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS OF KEY PROJECT COMPONENTS

Performing a comprehensive inventory and analysis is an essential first step to site assessment and planning, and must precede site design. The inventory shall include on- and off-site natural and built conditions that would affect the project design. Policies, land use controls, and legally enforceable restrictions shall also be evaluated and documented (Puget Sound Partnership and WSU Extension, 2012).

The following sections provide additional guidance on key project components that can significantly influence the project design. These key components shall be inventoried and analyzed as part of the site assessment and planning step:

- Project boundaries and structures
- Soils
- Critical areas
- Dewatering
- Topography
- Hydrologic patterns and features
- Vegetation
- Land use control
- Access
- Utility availability and conflicts

See the County's Geographic Information System (GIS) mapping website for available information that may be used as a resource for creating this inventory of key components, as appropriate.

2.1.1 Project Boundaries and Structures

Project boundaries, nearby structures, and other related issues can directly affect stormwater runoff and BMP designs. The following must be addressed before selecting a stormwater management BMP:

- Project Boundaries: The project boundaries typically define the limits of disturbance and can affect the thresholds and applicable minimum requirements. Project boundaries generally coincide with the right-of-way and/or property line.
- Setbacks: Property lines, adjacent right-of-way boundaries, and setbacks required from each must be identified and considered to evaluate siting of structures.
- Location of Buildings: All existing and proposed buildings must be identified, including all existing and proposed temporary and permanent structures (such as retaining walls) and impervious surfaces (driveways, patios, etc.). Structures on neighboring properties can also affect stormwater BMP selection, and shall be identified on plans as appropriate.
- Foundations and Footing Drains: The type of proposed foundations and footing drains, including location and extent, must be determined. These features can include:
    - Conventional spread footings
    - Pile shaft
    - Basement
    - Footing drains and their associated point of discharge, if applicable
    - Water-tight foundation without footing drains

2.1.2 Soils

The existing soil types present must be evaluated to assess the infiltration capacity of the site and the applicability of various stormwater BMPs. General requirements for infiltration facilities, including site characterization and infiltration rate determination, are presented in Chapter 4 in this volume and in Volume II, Chapter 5.

2.1.3 Critical Areas

Additional regulatory requirements are placed on projects that are within or near critical areas, pursuant to KCC Title 19. Such areas include streams, wetlands, frequently flooded areas, critical aquifer recharge areas and geologically hazardous areas. Depending upon the type of critical area, additional requirements or limitations regarding stormwater management may apply. See KCC 12.28 and Volume II, Chapter 8 of this manual and the County's Critical Areas Ordinance website for more information.

2.1.4 Dewatering

It is important to have early estimations of the groundwater discharge from the project site. The site's proximity to receiving waters or its location in areas where there may be perched, static, tidally influenced or hydraulically connected groundwater can have significant impacts on how the project is designed and which requirements may apply. Additional information on dewatering is described as part of the minimum requirements for Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention (Chapter 4 in this volume).

2.1.5 Topography

Understanding the existing site topography is important to implementing LID principles, such as minimizing grading and preserving existing flow paths. Topography will also influence how and where stormwater facilities are incorporated into the site. Important features to assess and document include:

- Steep slopes
- Closed depressions
- Grade breaks
- Roadway grades and elevations

2.1.6 Hydrologic Patterns and Features

To maintain existing hydrologic patterns and important features, on-site hydrologic processes, patterns, and physical features must be understood and documented. This step requires documenting the following feature types, among others found on-site that may influence drainage patterns:

- Streams
- Wetlands
- Native soils and vegetation (see also Section 2.1.7 of this manual)
- Seeps
- Springs
- Closed depressions (see also Section 2.1.5 of this manual)
- Drainage swales and ditches
- Signs of erosion

To the extent possible, this step should be undertaken during wet periods. See Figure 2.1 for an example map of hydrologic features for a hypothetical subdivision development.

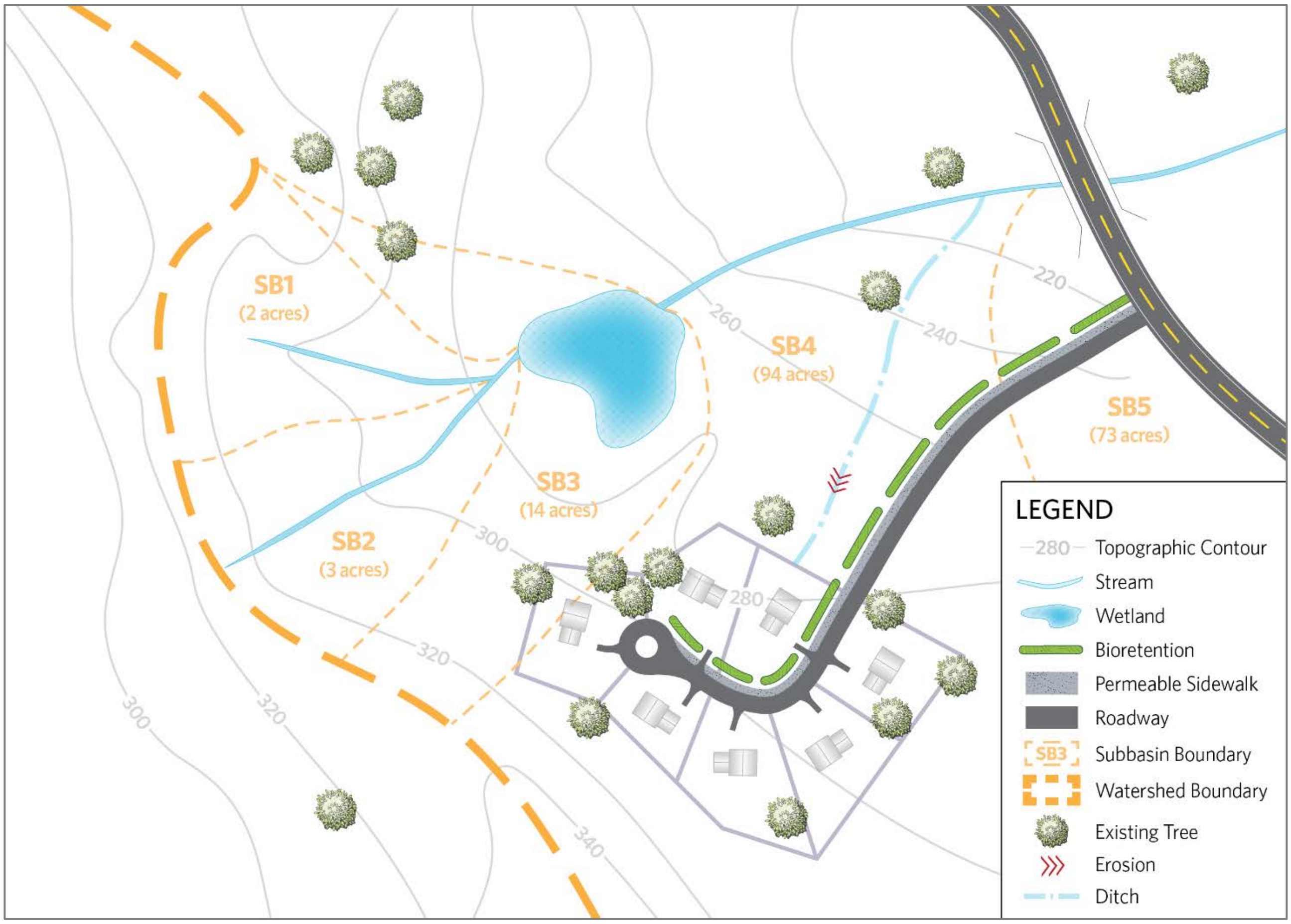


Figure 2.1 – Example Map Documenting Existing Hydrologic Features

Detailed sub-basin delineation provides several advantages as follows:

- Individual practices receive smaller hydraulic and pollutant loads.
- Small-scale practices can be arranged in the project efficiently and save space for other amenities.
- Individual LID BMPs can be accurately sized based on the appropriate tributary drainage areas and their cumulative performance across the site can be evaluated.

2.1.7 Vegetation

Vegetated areas of a project site can be very effective in minimizing stormwater runoff. Existing site vegetation shall be characterized as part of the site assessment, and may be accomplished through the use of aerial imagery, observations recorded during site walks, or other approved methods to delineate forest, pasture, grassed and landscaped areas in the existing conditions. Efforts shall be made to configure the project to minimize disturbance of areas covered by valuable existing vegetation, such as mature trees.

2.1.8 Land Use Controls

Applicable land use controls, such as limitations on impervious surface coverage, minimum landscaping requirements, minimum lot area, setback requirements, parking requirements, and site design standards associated with building placement and orientation, shall be analyzed and documented using the following steps:

- Review applicable comprehensive plan designation, zoning classifications, and overlay districts that may apply to the site. Overlay districts may include requirements for special design review or district overlays.
- Determine whether the Shoreline Master Program applies to the site and comply with applicable guidelines and requirements.
- Consult with the Kitsap County Development Services and Engineering (DSE) Division of Department of Community Development (DCD) to identify other land use regulations that may allow clustering or other practices intended to minimize impervious surfaces. Examples include Performance-based Developments and Master Plan developments.

2.1.9 Access

Vehicular and pedestrian access, circulation, and parking elements of the built environment shall be identified as part of the site inventory and analysis. Access can often represent a controlling element for the design of a site.

The designer shall consult the Kitsap County Road Standards and applicable zoning in KCC 17 for site access. These requirements will establish the number of allowed access points, the width of the access, the spacing of access points between sites on the same or opposite side of the adjacent street right-of-way, and pedestrian circulation requirements along and through the site to the proposed use.

The following steps shall, at minimum, be used to inventory and assess access:

- Map the location of roads, driveways, and other points of ingress and egress within 100 feet of the site.
- Refer to the Kitsap County Road Standards to identify the classification of the street that will be providing access to the site. Knowing the classification of the abutting street will allow the designer to understand frontage improvements, sight distance requirements, allowed driveway widths, and other geometric design requirements.
- Consult with the Kitsap County Public Works (KCPW) Transportation Planning Division to understand any motorized or non-motorized plans that may influence the design of the project.

2.1.10 Utility Availability and Conflicts

The location of wet (e.g., water, sewer, stormwater, etc.) and dry (e.g., power, phone, cable, etc.) utilities shall be identified and the adequacy of these utilities shall be confirmed. If new utilities need to be extended to the site, the applicant will need to understand where the utility will come from, and potentially extend to, and the impact that easements and restrictions may have on the site design.

The following steps shall be used to assess utilities:

- Consult with the utility purveyor(s) to determine the location of wet (e.g., water, sewer, stormwater, etc.) and dry (power, phone, cable, etc.) utilities and discuss the proposed plans. This consultation shall be initiated during the planning phase of the project and extended through final design. Utilities Locate Service number is 811.

- Map existing utilities and utility easements on the site plan. Note the setbacks from the easements that may be required.
- Map existing utilities that may need to be moved and new utilities to be extended to the site.
- Design appropriate measures to move or protect utilities, as needed.

2.2 SITE DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

To manage stormwater effectively and efficiently, site design for both construction and the post-development condition must be done in unison with the design and layout of the stormwater infrastructure. Efforts should be made, as required and encouraged by Kitsap County development codes, such as Titles 12, 16, and 17, to conserve natural areas, retain native vegetation, reduce impervious surfaces, and integrate stormwater controls into the existing site drainage patterns to the maximum extent feasible. With careful planning, these efforts will not only help achieve the minimum requirements contained in the Stormwater Code, but can also reduce impacts from development projects and reduce the costs of water quality treatment and flow control.

Before designing the site and stormwater infrastructure, consider the following:

- Stormwater:
    - Identify the approved point(s) of discharge and conveyance system flow path(s) based on both piped conveyance and natural topography.
    - Using LID/GSS principles, manage stormwater runoff (quantity and quality) as close to the point of origin as possible.
    - Minimize the use of conventional stormwater collection (catch basins) and piped conveyance infrastructure.
    - Use LID/GSS BMPs (e.g., dispersion, infiltration, and reuse) where feasible.
    - Fit development to the terrain to minimize land disturbance and loss of natural vegetation, especially mature coniferous forest.
- Landscaping:
    - Maintain and use natural drainage patterns.
    - Preserve natural features and resources, including trees.
    - Create a multifunctional landscape using hydrology as a framework for landscape design.
    - Confine and phase construction activities to minimize disturbed areas, and minimize impacts to environmentally critical areas and their associated buffers.
    - Plant new trees in proximity to ground level impervious surfaces for on-site stormwater management and/or flow control credit.
    - Minimize or prevent compaction of and protect soils.
    - Amend landscape soils to promote infiltration.

- Impervious and Pervious Surfaces:
    - For sites with varied soil types, locate impervious areas over less permeable soil (e.g., till). Minimize development over more porous soils. Use porous soils by locating bioretention, permeable pavement, or other approved infiltration methods over them.
    - Cluster buildings together.
    - Minimize impervious surfaces (e.g., buildings, sidewalks, etc.).
    - Minimize pollution-generation hard surface (PGHS) (e.g., areas subject to vehicular use such as driveways and parking strips).
    - Minimize pollution-generating pervious surfaces (PGPS) (e.g., fertilized lawns, flower beds, etc.). Consider landscaping with native vegetation.

2.3 LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT

Low impact development (LID) is a stormwater and land use management strategy that strives to minimize pre-disturbance to hydrologic processes of infiltration, filtration, storage, evaporation, and transpiration. In Kitsap County and elsewhere, the terms Green Stormwater Solutions (GSS) or Infrastructure (GSI) are also used to describe LID stormwater management practices. LID/GSS goals are accomplished by emphasizing conservation and use of on-site natural features, site planning, and distributed stormwater management practices that are integrated into a project design. LID/GSS strategies can be applied to new development, urban retrofits, infrastructure improvements, and revitalization projects to protect aquatic resources.

Bioretention in a cul-de-sac of an LID residential neighborhood in construction in western WA. The bioretention manages stormwater runoff from the roadway and contributing roof and driveway areas. Numerous large existing trees were retained, adding valuable stormwater and community benefits.

LID/GSS principles and applications present a significant conceptual shift from a purely structural to a primarily source reduction approach. Site planning and stormwater management are integrated at the initial design phases of a project to maintain a more hydrologically functional landscape even in denser settings. Hydrology and natural site features that influence water movement (described above) are used to guide road, structure, and other infrastructure layout. Native soil and vegetation protection areas and landscaping are strategically distributed throughout the project to slow, store, and infiltrate storm flows, and also serve as project amenities.

The goal of LID/GSS is to prevent physical, chemical or biological degradation to streams, lakes, wetlands, and other natural aquatic systems from commercial, residential or industrial development sites. Properly designed LID/GSS measures can reduce stormwater runoff from a project site. As a result, the size and cost of conveyance, flow control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs can be greatly reduced or, in some cases, eliminated. A good description of the

LID planning, along with detailed descriptions of LID measures can be found in the *LID Technical Guidance Manual*.

2.4 SITE MAPPING

Through the assessment process discussed in Section 2.1 above, map layers are produced to delineate important site features. These map layers are combined to provide a composite site map that guides the layout of streets, structures, and other site features and the overall location of the development envelope(s). This composite site map should be used for all development types and will form the basis for the site design considerations described in Section 2.2 and help to identify LID practices as described in Section 2.3. Figure 2.2 illustrates the process of developing a composite site map.

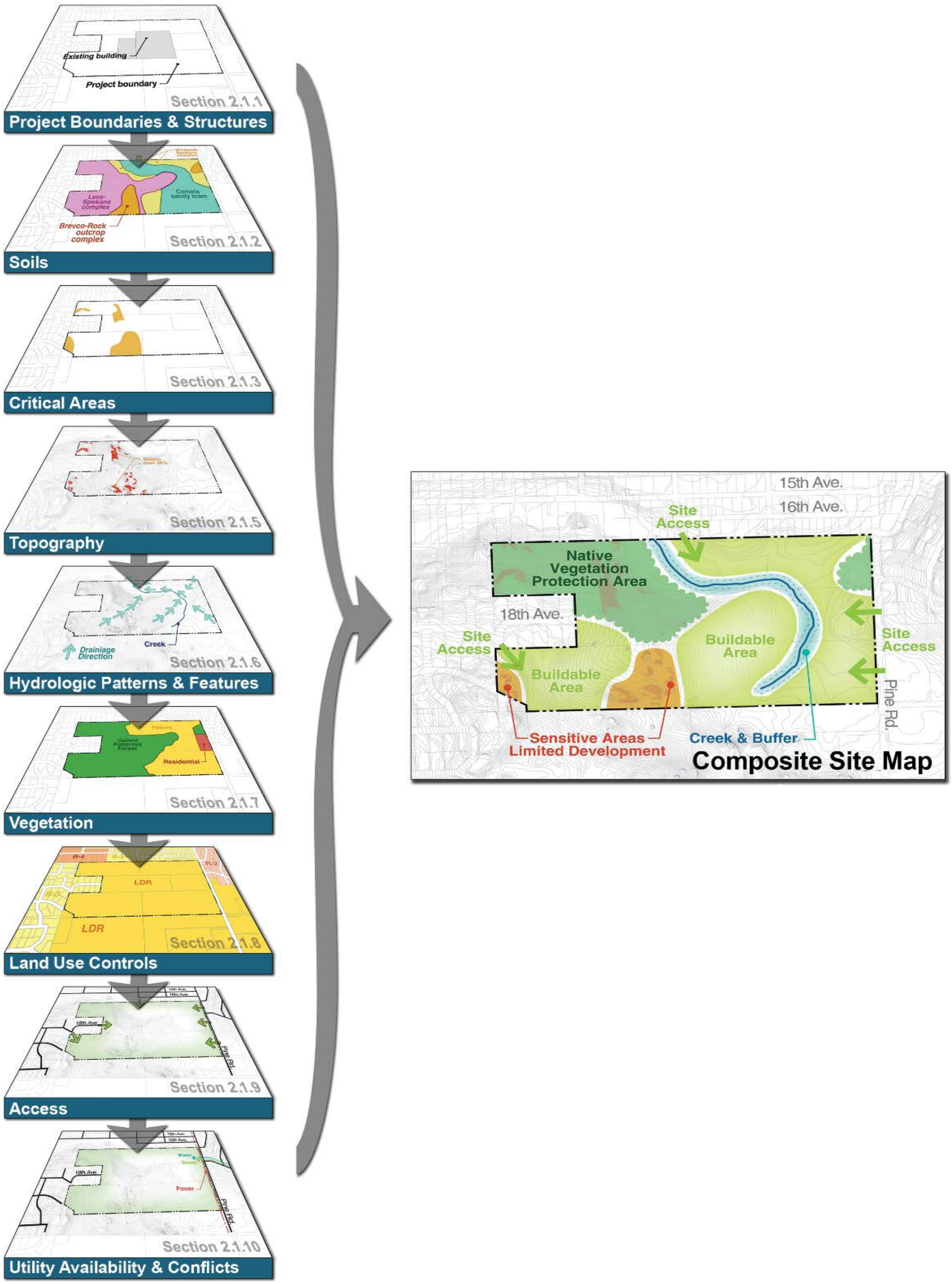


Figure 2.2 – Example Composite Site Map
Source: Modified from (AHBL and HDR 2013).

2.5 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A Site Assessment and Planning Packet (See Volume II, Chapter 1, Appendix C) must be completed to document the assessment of key project components and site design considerations discussed above in this chapter. The packet consists of the following elements, each of which must be completed by the applicant and submitted as part of permit review:

A. Project Information – Includes basic project summary information.

B. Existing Site Inventory and Analysis Checklist – Documents findings from the inventory and analysis as described in Section 2.1.

C. Existing Site Composite Map – Combines the information analyzed in Section 2.1 into a single site map that is used as the basis for site design.

D. Existing and Proposed Site Land Cover Areas – Summarizes existing and proposed site land cover areas. This summary information helps demonstrate compliance with the requirement to minimize impervious area, loss of vegetation, and stormwater runoff.

E. Proposed Site LID BMP Matrix - Documents LID BMP infeasibility evaluation and provides justification for why individual LID BMPs were included or not included in site plans.

Volume II, Chapter 1 provides more detailed discussion of the permit review process and Appendix C in the same chapter includes a printable copy of the Site Assessment and Planning Packet.

CHAPTER 3 DETERMINING MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

Per KCC 12.08, "project site" means “portion of a property, properties, or right-of-way subject to land disturbing activities, new hard surfaces, or replaced hard surfaces.” Such activities can negatively affect stormwater runoff from the project site. This chapter contains seven basic steps used to determine which minimum requirements for on-site stormwater management, flow control, and water quality treatment apply to a project site:

- *Step 1* – Define the boundaries of the project site.
- *Step 2* – Identify the receiving water and downstream conveyance.
- *Step 3* – Review minimum requirement exemptions.
- *Step 4* – Perform site assessment and planning.
- *Step 5* – Calculate new plus replaced hard surface and native vegetation conversion.
- *Step 6* – Calculate new plus replaced pollution generating surface.
- *Step 7* – Determine which minimum requirements apply.

Note that these steps are focused on determining applicable minimum requirements for on-site stormwater management, flow control, and water quality treatment specifically. Applicants must also review and comply with all other minimum requirements listed in Chapter 4 of this manual, including preparation of a stormwater site plan, control of site construction stormwater, source control, preservation of natural discharge location, wetland protection and operation and maintenance. Each of the seven steps is described in further detail below.

3.1 STEP 1 – DEFINE THE BOUNDARIES OF THE PROJECT SITE

The boundaries of the project site must contain all land disturbing activities, and all new and replaced hard surfaces. The project site may also include contiguous areas that abut the lot or parcel that triggered the right-of-way or utility improvements.

3.2 STEP 2 – IDENTIFY THE RECEIVING WATER AND DOWNSTREAM CONVEYANCE

For minimum requirement purposes, runoff leaving the project site is classified based on the type of receiving water and drainage system into which the project site discharges. The applicant must determine the receiving water or point of discharge for the stormwater runoff from the project site (e.g., wetland, lake, creek, or salt water).

The minimum requirements vary considerably by type of receiving water and downstream conveyance; therefore, it is important to determine and specify the receiving water and type of downstream conveyance. In addition, the sequence of the discharge should also be noted. For example, projects discharging to a drainage system within a creek basin that then discharge to a designated receiving water must meet the requirements applicable to creek basins.

An overview of the types of receiving waters and drainage systems is provided below:

- Wetlands are designated under KCC, Section 19.200.
- Flow Control-Exempt Receiving Waters are approved by Ecology as having sufficient capacity to receive discharges of drainage water. Stormwater discharges to Puget Sound are exempt from the flow control requirement provided that the project meets all restrictions included in the same appendix.
- Non-Flow Control-Exempt Receiving Waters include creeks, lakes, or other receiving water bodies not listed in Appendix I-E of the Ecology Manual.
- Critical Drainage Areas refers to those areas designated in KCC 12.28 (Critical Drainage Areas), which have a high potential for stormwater quantity or quality problems. In order to mitigate or eliminate potential drainage-related impacts on critical drainage areas, the director may require drainage improvements in excess of those required by the minimum requirements.
- Conveyance Systems are comprised of manmade conveyance elements (e.g., pipes, ditches, outfall protection). While downstream conveyance systems do not affect minimum requirements applicability, the applicant must demonstrate that the proposed project would not aggravate existing problems or create new problems for those systems (See Volume II, Chapter 4.7).

Receiving waters may also have specific management plans that have established specific requirements. Such management plans could potentially affect how the minimum requirements should be applied to a given project (see Section 3.7 of this volume). Examples of plans to be aware of include:

- Watershed or Basin Plans can be developed to cover a wide variety of geographic scales (e.g., Water Resource Inventory Areas, or sub-basins of a few square miles), and can be focused solely on establishing stormwater requirements (e.g., “Stormwater Basin Plans”), or can address a number of pollution and water quantity issues, including urban stormwater (e.g., Puget Sound Non-Point Action Plans).
- Water Clean-up Plans establish a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) of a pollutant or pollutants in a specific receiving water or basin, and to identify actions necessary to remain below that maximum loading. The plans may identify discharge limitations or management actions (e.g., use of specific treatment facilities) for stormwater discharges from new and redevelopment projects.
- Groundwater Management Plans (Wellhead Protection Plans) protect ground water quality and/or quantity, these plans may identify actions required of stormwater discharges.
- Lake Management Plans are developed to protect lakes from eutrophication due to inputs of phosphorus from the drainage basin. Control of phosphorus from new development is a likely requirement in any such plans.

3.3 STEP 3 – REVIEW MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS EXEMPTIONS

The practices described in KCC 12.10.040 and 12.16.070 are exempt from the minimum requirements, even if such practices meet the definition of new development or redevelopment. See discussion in Section 3.7 of this volume regarding other permit requirements that may apply for projects that are otherwise exempt from meeting these minimum requirements.

3.4 STEP 4 – PERFORM SITE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING

Each project must evaluate project design considerations and perform a site assessment as outlined in Chapter 2 above. The goal of the site assessment and planning step is to identify any issues that must be addressed in association with stormwater management requirements. This step must be completed before selecting On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and/or Water Quality Treatment BMPs.

Project proponents need to evaluate all applicable code requirements and conduct a full site assessment to characterize site opportunities and constraints before choosing and designing stormwater strategies (refer to Chapter 2). Once the site conditions are known and the applicable minimum requirements have been identified, proceed to Volume II, Chapters 3 through 5 to begin the BMP selection and design process.

3.5 STEP 5 – CALCULATE NEW PLUS REPLACED HARD SURFACE AND NATIVE VEGETATION CONVERSION

The thresholds triggering specific minimum requirements are based on the amount of the project's new and replaced hard surface and converted native vegetation. Note that open, uncovered retention or detention facilities shall not be considered as hard surfaces for the purposes of determining whether the minimum requirement thresholds are exceeded. However, these facilities shall be considered hard surfaces for the purposes of stormwater facility sizing. Permeable pavement, vegetated roofs and areas with underdrains (e.g., playfields, athletic fields, rail yards) shall be considered as hard surfaces for the purposes of determining whether the minimum requirement thresholds are exceeded.

Refer to KCC 12.08 and Appendix A for detailed definitions of these key terms. The amount of native vegetation that is removed and replaced with lawn, landscaping, and pasture groundcover must also be calculated. New plus replaced hard surface areas and converted native vegetation shall be quantified separately for work within and outside the right-of-way.

Figure 3.1 illustrates an example of how to determine new and replaced hard surfaces for a hypothetical Single Family Residential redevelopment project. In this example, the existing single-story house (30' x 50', or 1,500 square feet existing roof area) will be demolished and replaced with a 2-story house (40' x 70' = 2,800 square feet of new and replaced roof area). In order to calculate the new plus replaced hard surfaces in this step, existing and removed hard surfaces also need to be tabulated, as follows:

- <u>Existing Hard Surface</u> (476 square feet) – Includes the existing hard surfaces to remain after construction, including the existing driveway (10’ x 20’ = 200 square feet), shed (8’ x 12’ = 96 square feet), and the portion of the existing walkway to remain (180 square feet).

- New Hard Surface (1,425 square feet) – Includes the portion of the proposed project site that was not previously covered in hard surface, but that will be covered in hard surface as a result of proposed roof area expansion, extension of the existing walkway, and new permeable pavement patio. New hard surfaces include the new building footprint (2,800 square feet) minus the existing building footprint (1,500 square feet) minus the portion of the existing back deck and walkway to be replaced (120 square feet). In addition to the new roof area, new hard surfaces include the new permeable pavement patio (10’ x 12’ = 120 square feet) and the new extension of the existing walkway (125 square feet), extending from the existing walkway to remain to the new permeable pavement patio. Thus, the total new hard surface area in this example is 1,425 square feet (2,800 – 1,500 – 120 + 120 + 125 [square feet]).
- Replaced Hard Surface (1,620 square feet) - Includes the part of the proposed new house footprint that overlaps the existing house footprint. This includes the 1,500 square feet of existing building footprint plus the 120 square feet of patio and walkway area behind the existing house, for a total of 1,620 square feet of replaced hard surface.
- Removed Hard Surface (30 square feet) – Includes the portion of the existing walkway that will be removed when the walkway is extended. This piece of removed walkway is not replaced with any other hard surface.

The total new plus replaced hard surface in this example is calculated as 3,045 square feet (1,425 + 1,620). Note, there is zero (0) native vegetation conversion in this example.

As illustrated in this example and as may be typical for many development sites, the existing, new, replaced, and removed hard surface areas are irregular in shape, and they may overlap each other in irregular patterns. For example, see the irregular polygon shapes for the existing back patio and walkway behind the existing house, to be replaced by new roof, and the small portion of the existing walkway that will be removed when the extended walkway is connected to the existing walkway to remain. Due to these irregular shapes, the areas should be calculated using area take-off methods from scaled drawings or in AutoCAD to accurately delineate and calculate the respective areas for these various features.

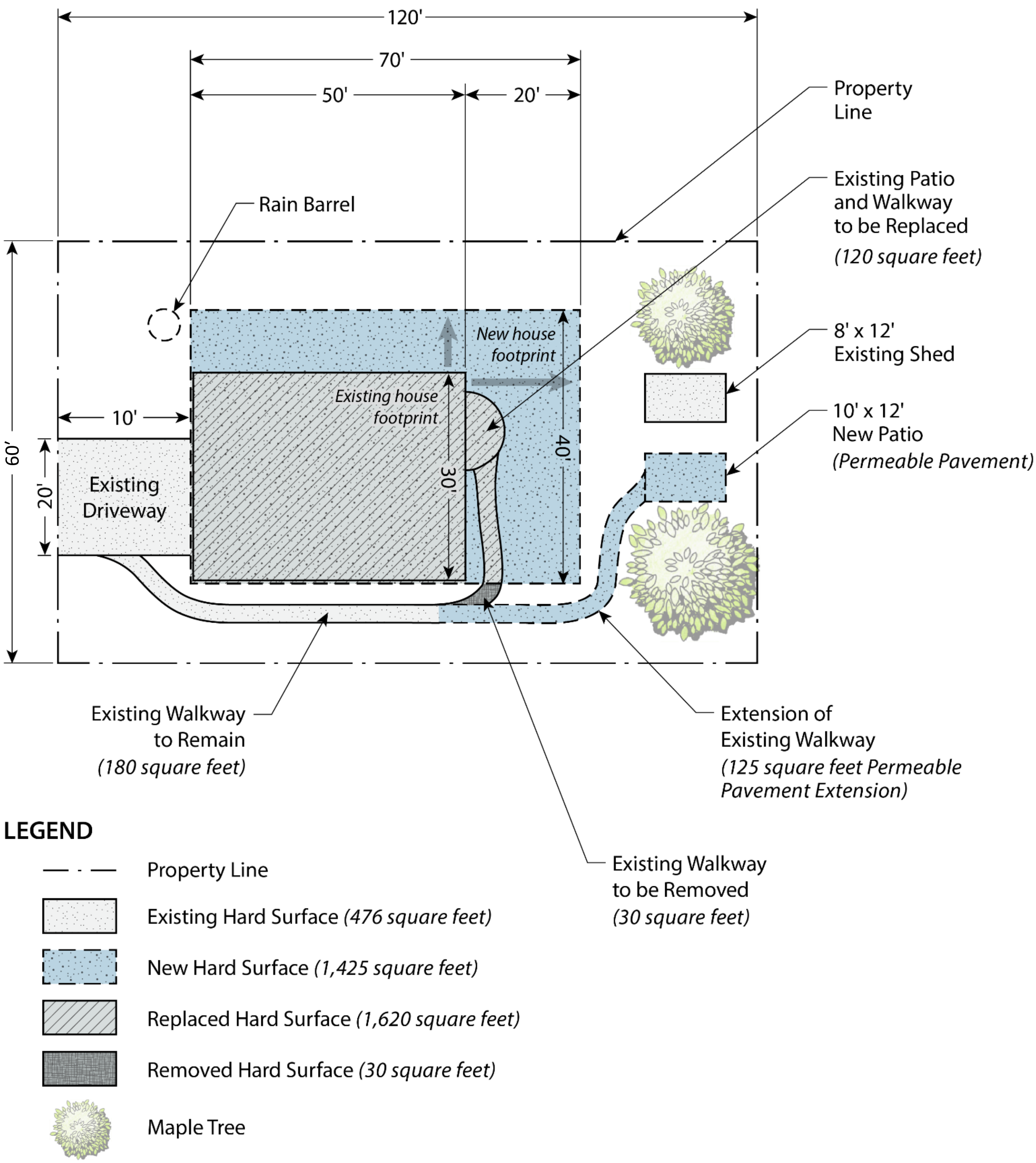


Figure 3.1 – Example Determination of New and Replaced Hard Surfaces.

3.6 STEP 6 – CALCULATE NEW PLUS REPLACED POLLUTION GENERATING SURFACE

The thresholds triggering specific minimum requirements for runoff treatment are based on the total amount of the project's new plus replaced PGHS and PGPS, as these areas are considered a significant source of pollutants in stormwater runoff. PGHS examples include areas subject to vehicular use (including permeable pavement); certain industrial activities; and outdoor storage of erodible or leachable materials, wastes, or chemicals. Metal roofs are also considered to be PGHS unless they are coated with an inert, non-leachable material (e.g., baked-on enamel coating). Examples of PGPS include lawns and landscaping areas subject to the use of fertilizers and pesticides. Refer to Appendix A for detailed definitions of these key terms.

New plus replaced PGHS and PGPS shall be quantified separately for work within and outside the right-of-way.

3.7 STEP 7 – DETERMINE WHICH MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS APPLY

Steps 1 through 6 produce the information necessary for determining the minimum applicable stormwater requirements. These minimum requirements are found in Chapter 4 of this volume. The charts found in Figure 4.1 and Figure 4.2 should be consulted.

In addition to the minimum requirements presented in Chapter 4, additional requirements apply to site development activities that require land use permits and approvals as defined in KCC 12.04.030 and 12.08. Review all permit requirements in the code, including but not limited to, Site Development Activity Permits (SDAP) (12.10.030), requirements for a professional engineer (12.10.060), downstream analysis (12.10.070), geotechnical analysis (12.10.080), and soils analysis (12.10.090). See Volume II, Chapter 1 for plan and submittal requirements relating to the minimum requirements and any additional permit requirements that apply.

CHAPTER 4 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW AND REDEVELOPMENT

This chapter identifies the nine minimum requirements for stormwater management that pertain to new development and redevelopment sites. The minimum requirements are summarized in Table 4.1, with a brief summary description of each and reference to the applicable section in this manual for detailed requirements.

Table 4.1 – Minimum Requirements (MR) Summary

MR #	MR Name	Summary Description	Manual Reference
1	Preparation of Stormwater Site Plans	Projects shall prepare a Stormwater Site Plan, providing comprehensive reporting of the technical information and analysis necessary to review compliance with the Stormwater Code.	Section 4.2.1
2	Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention	Requires projects to prevent erosion and discharge of sediment and other pollutants into receiving waters during construction activities.	Section 4.2.2
3	Source Control of Pollution	All known, available and reasonable source control BMPs shall be applied to all projects.	Section 4.2.3
4	Preservation of Natural Drainage Systems and Outfalls	Natural drainage patterns shall be maintained, and discharges from the project site shall occur at the natural location, to the maximum extent practicable. The manner by which runoff is discharged from the project site shall not cause a significant adverse impact to downstream receiving waters and downgradient properties. All outfalls shall provide energy dissipation.	Section 4.2.4
5	On-site Stormwater Management	Projects shall employ On-site Stormwater Management BMPs in accordance with the prescribed projects thresholds, standards, and lists to infiltrate, disperse, and retain stormwater runoff on-site to the extent feasible without causing flooding or erosion impacts.	Section 4.2.5

MR #	MR Name	Summary Description	Manual Reference
6	Runoff Treatment	Projects shall provide runoff treatment to reduce pollutant loads and concentrations in stormwater runoff using physical, biological, and chemical removal mechanisms so that beneficial uses of receiving waters are maintained and, where applicable, restored.	Section 4.2.6
7	Flow Control	Projects shall provide flow control to reduce the impacts of stormwater runoff from hard surfaces and land cover conversions.	Section 4.2.7
8	Wetlands Protection	Projects whose stormwater discharges into a wetland, either directly or indirectly through a conveyance system shall comply with Volume II, Chapter 6 of this manual.	Section 4.2.8
9	Operation and Maintenance	An operation and maintenance manual that is consistent with the provisions in Volume II, Chapter 7 of this manual shall be provided for proposed stormwater facilities and BMPs, and the party (or parties) responsible for maintenance and operation shall be identified.	Section 4.2.9

Additional requirements beyond these nine minimum requirements apply to site development activities that require land use permits and approvals as defined in KCC 12.04.030 and 12.08. Review all permit requirements, including but not limited to SDAPs (12.10.030), requirements for a professional engineer (12.10.060), downstream analysis (12.10.070), geotechnical analysis (12.10.080), and soils analysis (12.10.090). See Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual for plan and submittal requirements relating to the minimum requirements and additional permit requirements that apply.

4.1 PROJECT APPLICABILITY

Not all of the minimum requirements apply to every development or redevelopment project. The applicability varies depending on the project type and size. This section identifies thresholds that determine the applicability of the minimum requirements to different projects.

The minimum requirement thresholds vary for projects inside and outside of Urban Growth Areas (UGAs). Use the flow charts in Figure 4.1 and Figure 4.2 and the summary text provided in the following sections to determine which of the minimum requirements apply. The minimum requirements themselves are defined in detail in Section 4.2.

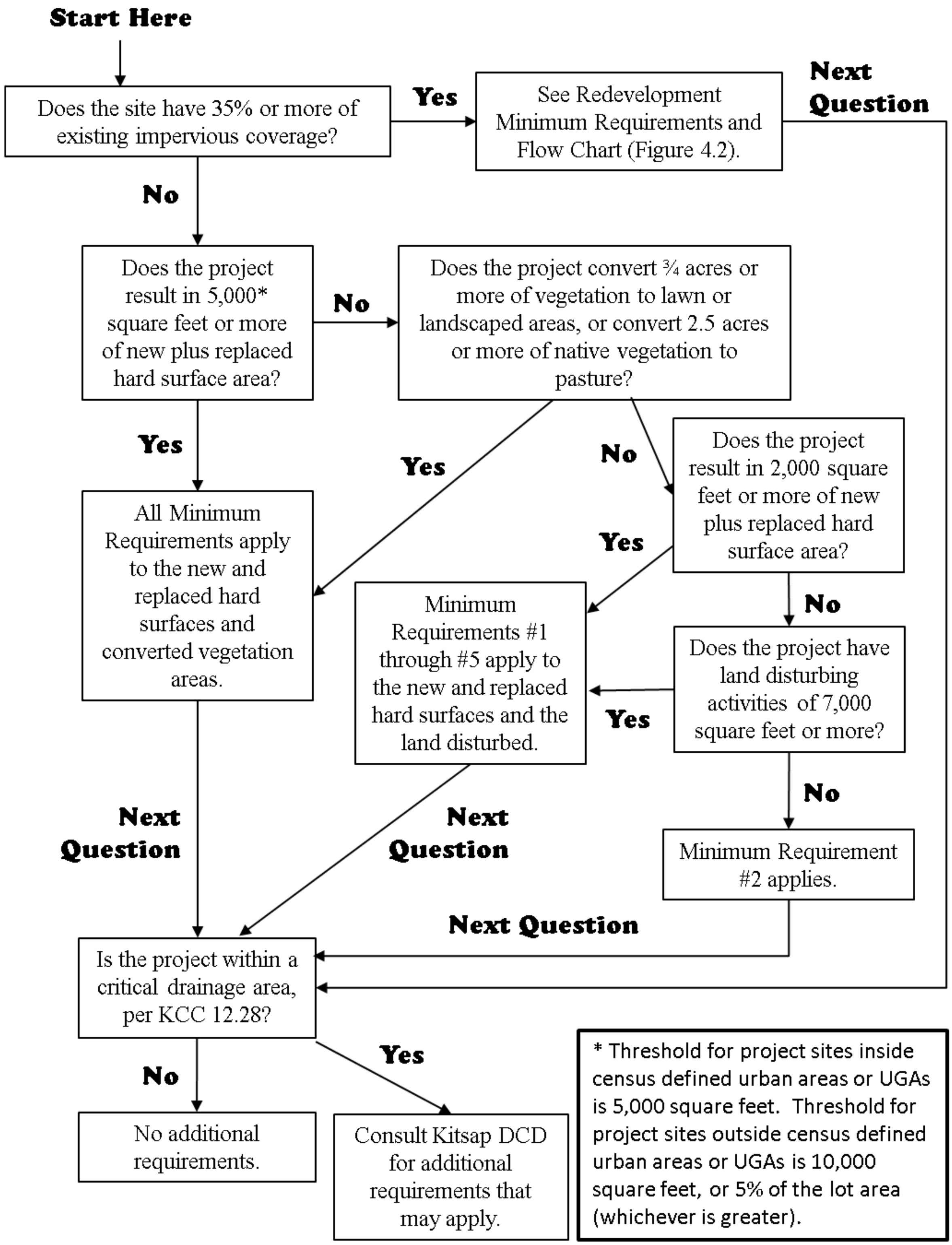
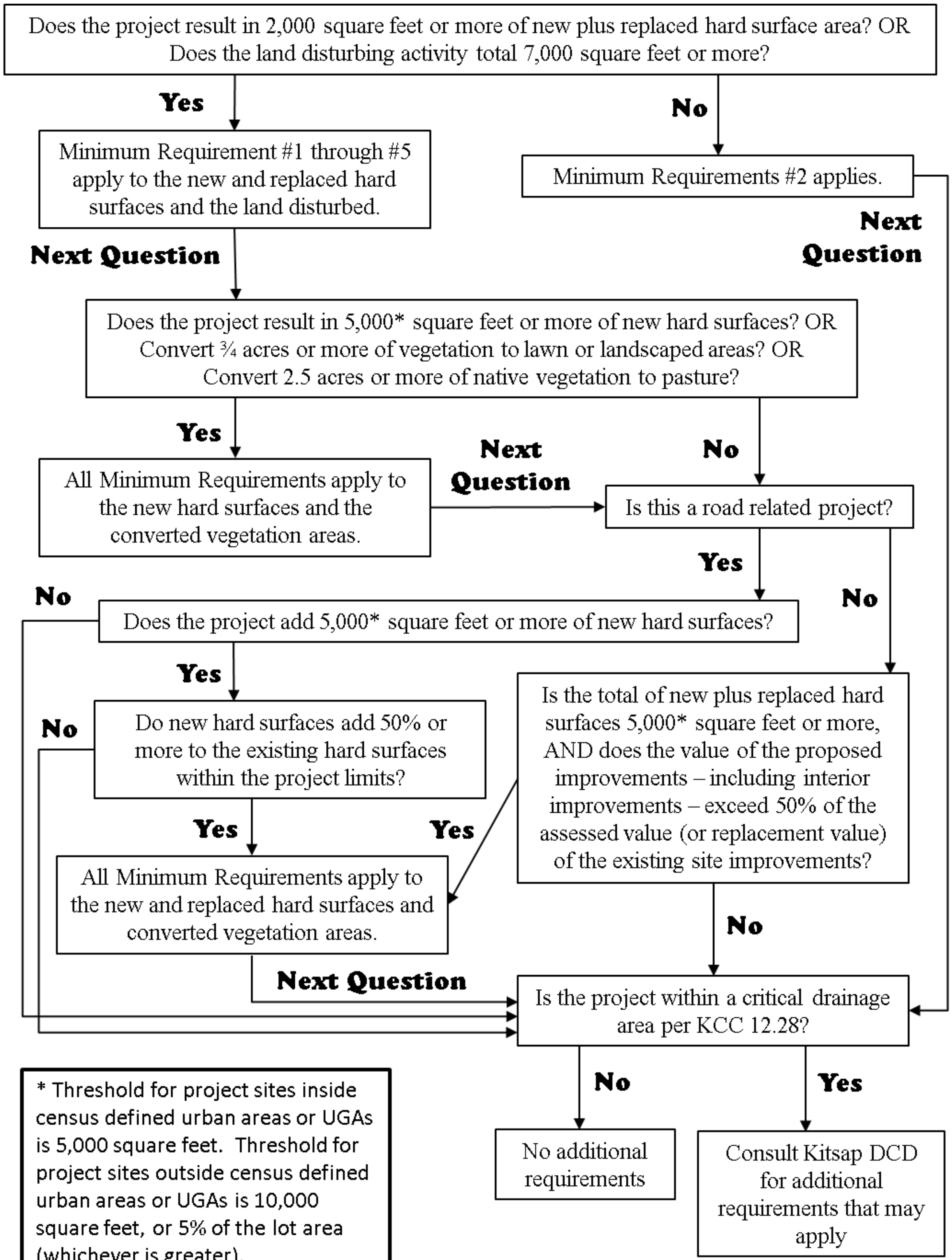


Figure 4.1 – Flow Chart for Determining Minimum Requirements for New Development Projects
Source: Adapted from Figure 2.4.1 of Volume I of the Ecology Manual.



* Threshold for project sites inside census defined urban areas or UGAs is 5,000 square feet. Threshold for project sites outside census defined urban areas or UGAs is 10,000 square feet, or 5% of the lot area (whichever is greater).

Figure 4.2 – Flow Chart for Determining Minimum Requirements for Redevelopment Projects
Source: Adapted from [Figure 2.4.2 of Volume I of the Ecology Manual](#).

4.1.1 New Development

All new development shall be required to comply with Minimum Requirement #2 – Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention.

The following new development shall comply with Minimum Requirements #1 through #5 for the new and replaced hard surfaces and the land disturbed:

- Results in 2,000 square feet or more of new plus replaced hard surface area; or
- Includes land disturbing activity of 7,000 square feet or more.

For sites located inside census defined urban areas or UGAs, the following new development shall comply with Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 for the new and replaced hard surfaces and the converted vegetation areas:

- Results in 5,000 square feet or more of new plus replaced hard surface area; or
- Converts ¾ acres or more of vegetation to lawn or landscaped areas; or
- Converts 2.5 acres or more of native vegetation to pasture.

For sites located outside census defined urban areas or UGAs, the following new development shall comply with Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 for the new and replaced hard surfaces and converted vegetation areas:

- Results in 10,000 square feet or more of new plus replaced hard surface area, or results in 5% or more of hard surface area covering the lot area (whichever is greater); or
- Includes grading involving the movement of 5,000 cubic yards or more of material.

For purposes of applying the above thresholds to a proposed single family residential subdivision (i.e., a plat or short plat project), assume 4,200 sq. ft. of hard surface (8,000 sq. ft. on lots of 5 acres or more) for each newly created lot, unless the applicant has otherwise formally declared other values for each lot in the corresponding complete land division application. Where land use regulations restrict maximum hard (or impervious) surfaces to smaller amounts, those maxima may be used.

Regional stormwater facilities may be used as an alternative method of meeting Minimum Requirements #6, #7, and #8, through documented engineering reports detailing how the proposed facilities meet these requirements for the sites that drain to them. Such facilities must be operational prior to and must have capacity for new development.

Where new development projects require improvements (e.g., frontage improvements) that are not within the same threshold discharge area, the director may allow the minimum requirements to be met for an equivalent (flow and pollution characteristics) area that drains to the same receiving water.

4.1.2 Redevelopment

All redevelopment shall be required to comply with Minimum Requirement #2. The following redevelopment shall comply with Minimum Requirements #1 through #5 for the new and replaced hard surfaces and the land disturbed:

- Results in 2,000 square feet or more of new plus replaced hard surface area; or
- Includes land disturbing activity of 7,000 square feet or more.

For sites located inside census defined urban areas or UGAs, the following redevelopment shall comply with Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 for the new hard surfaces and converted vegetation areas:

- Adds 5,000 square feet or more of new hard surfaces or;
- Converts ¾ acres or more of vegetation to lawn or landscaped areas; or
- Converts 2.5 acres or more of native vegetation to pasture.

For sites located outside census defined urban areas or UGAs, the following redevelopment shall comply with Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 for the new hard surfaces and converted vegetation areas:

- Adds 10,000 square feet or more of new hard surface area, or results in 5% or more of hard surface area covering the lot area (whichever is greater); or
- Includes grading involving the movement of 5,000 cubic yards or more of material.

The director may allow the minimum requirements to be met for an equivalent (flow and pollution characteristics) area within the same site. For public roads projects, the equivalent area does not have to be within the project limits, but must drain to the same receiving water.

Additional Requirements for the Project Site

For road-related projects, runoff from the replaced and new hard surfaces (including pavement, shoulders, curbs, and sidewalks) and the converted vegetated areas shall meet all the minimum requirements if the new hard surfaces total 5,000 square feet or more and total 50% or more of the existing hard surfaces within the project limits. The project limits shall be defined by the length of the project and the width of the right-of-way.

Other types of redevelopment projects shall comply with Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 for the new and replaced hard surfaces and the converted vegetated areas if the total of new plus replaced hard surfaces is 5,000 square feet or more, and the valuation of proposed improvements – including interior improvements – exceeds 50% of the assessed value of the existing site improvements.

If runoff from new hard surfaces, converted vegetation areas, and replaced hard surfaces is not separated from runoff from other existing surfaces within the project site or the site, the guidance in Appendix III-B of the Ecology Manual for off-site inflow shall be used to size the detention facilities.

4.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

This section describes the minimum requirements for stormwater management at development and redevelopment sites. Section 4.1 should be consulted to determine which requirements apply to any given project. Figure 4.1 and Figure 4.2 should be consulted to determine whether the minimum requirements apply to new surfaces, replaced surfaces, or new and replaced surfaces. Volume II of this manual presents BMPs for use in meeting the minimum requirements.

4.2.1 Minimum Requirement #1: Preparation of Stormwater Site Plans

All projects meeting the thresholds in Section 4.1 shall prepare a Stormwater Site Plan for review. Stormwater Site Plans shall use site-appropriate development principles, as required and encouraged by Kitsap County Codes, to retain native vegetation and minimize impervious surfaces to the extent feasible. Stormwater Site Plans shall be prepared in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 1 – Plans and Reports.

Documents provided by Kitsap County Public Works must clearly show how the project complies with the technical requirements of this manual and KCC 12, but may vary in form and content contained in Volume II, Chapter 1 – Plans and Reports, as indicated in KCC 21.04.020.

4.2.2 Minimum Requirement #2: Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention (SWPP)

All new development and redevelopment projects are responsible for preventing erosion and discharge of sediment and other pollutants into receiving waters.

Projects that result in 2,000 square feet or more of new plus replaced hard surface area, or that disturb 7,000 square feet or more of land must prepare a Construction SWPP Plan (SWPPP) as part of the Stormwater Site Plan (see Section 4.2.1).

Projects that result in less than 2,000 square feet of new plus replaced hard surface area, or disturb less than 7,000 square feet of land are not required to prepare a Construction SWPPP, but must consider all of the 13 Elements of Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention (see the Project Requirements – Construction SWPPP Elements section below) and develop controls for all elements that pertain to the project site.

General Requirements

The SWPPP shall include a narrative and drawings that describe and reference all BMPs to be implemented. The SWPPP narrative shall include documentation to explain and justify the pollution prevention decisions made for the project. Each of the 13 elements below must be considered and included in the Construction SWPPP unless site conditions render the element unnecessary and the exemption from that element is clearly justified in the narrative of the SWPPP.

Clearing and grading activities for developments shall be permitted only if conducted pursuant to an approved SDAP in accordance with KCC 12.10.030. These permitted clearing and grading areas and any other areas required to preserve critical or sensitive areas, buffers, native growth protection easements, or tree retention areas shall be delineated on the site plans and the development site.

The SWPPP shall be implemented beginning with initial land disturbance and until final stabilization. Sediment and erosion control BMPs shall be consistent with the BMPs contained in Chapters 2 of Volume II of this manual.

Seasonal Work Limitations

From October 1 through April 30 (typically the wet season), clearing, grading, and other soil disturbing activities shall only be permitted if shown to the satisfaction of the director that silt-laden runoff will be prevented from leaving the site through a combination of the following:

1. Site conditions including existing vegetative coverage, slope, soil type and proximity to receiving waters.
2. Limitations on activities and the extent of disturbed areas.
3. Proposed erosion and sediment control measures.

The following activities are exempt from the seasonal clearing and grading limitations:

- Routine maintenance and necessary repair of erosion and sediment control BMPs.
- Routine maintenance of public facilities or existing utility structures that do not expose the soil or result in the removal of the vegetative cover to soil.
- Activities where there is 100% infiltration of surface water runoff within the site in approved and installed erosion and sediment control facilities.

Project Requirements - Construction SWPPP Elements

Element 1: Preserve Vegetation/Mark Clearing Limits

- Before beginning land disturbing activities, including clearing and grading, clearly mark all clearing limits, sensitive areas and their buffers, and trees that are to be preserved within the construction area.
- Retain the duff layer, native top soil, and natural vegetation in an undisturbed state to the maximum degree practicable.

Element 2: Establish Construction Access

- Limit construction vehicle access and exit to one route, if possible.
- Stabilize access points with a pad of quarry spalls, crushed rock, or other equivalent BMPs, to minimize tracking of sediment onto public roads.
- Locate wheel wash or tire baths on-site, if the stabilized construction entrance is not effective in preventing tracking sediment onto roads.
- If sediment is tracked off-site, clean the affected roadway thoroughly at the end of each day, or more frequently as necessary (for example, during wet weather). Remove sediment from roads by shoveling, vacuum sweeping, or pick up and transport the sediment to a controlled sediment disposal area.
- Conduct street washing only after sediment is removed in accordance with the above bullet.

- Control street wash wastewater by pumping back on-site, or otherwise prevent it from discharging into systems tributary to waters of the State.

Element 3: Control Flow Rates

- Protect properties and waterways downstream of development sites from erosion and the associated discharge of turbid waters due to increases in the velocity and peak volumetric flow rate of stormwater runoff from the project site.
- Where necessary to comply with the bullet above, construct stormwater retention or detention facilities as one of the first steps in grading. Assure that detention facilities function properly before constructing site improvements (e.g., impervious surfaces).
- If permanent infiltration ponds are used for flow control during construction, protect these facilities from siltation during the construction phase.

Element 4: Install Sediment Controls

- Design, install, and maintain effective erosion and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants.
- Construct sediment control BMPs (sediment ponds, traps, filters, etc.) as one of the first steps in grading. These BMPs shall be functional before other land disturbing activities take place.
- Minimize sediment discharges from the site. The design, installation and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls must address factors such as the amount, frequency, intensity and duration of precipitation, the nature of resulting stormwater runoff, and soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle sizes expected to be present onsite.
- Direct stormwater runoff from disturbed areas through a sediment pond or other appropriate sediment removal BMP, before the runoff leaves a construction site or before discharge to an infiltration facility. Runoff from fully stabilized areas may be discharged without a sediment removal BMP, but must meet the flow control performance standard in Element #3, Bullet #1.
- Locate BMPs intended to trap sediment on-site in a manner to avoid interference with the movement of juvenile salmonids attempting to enter off-channel areas or drainages.
- Where feasible, design outlet structures that withdraw impounded stormwater from the surface to avoid discharging sediment that is still suspended lower in the water column.

Element 5: Stabilize Soils

- Stabilize exposed and unworked soils by application of effective BMPs that prevent erosion. Applicable BMPs include, but are not limited to: temporary and permanent seeding, sodding, mulching, plastic covering, erosion control fabrics and matting, soil application of polyacrylamide (PAM) or Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM), the early application of gravel base early on areas to be paved, and dust control.
- Control stormwater volume and velocity within the site to minimize soil erosion.
- Control stormwater discharges, including both peak flow rates and total stormwater volume, to minimize erosion at outlets and to minimize downstream channel and stream bank erosion.
- Soils shall not remain exposed and unworked for more than the time periods set forth

below to prevent erosion:

- o During the dry season (May 1 - Sept. 30): 7 days
- o During the wet season (October 1 - April 30): 2 days

- Stabilize soils at the end of the shift before a holiday or weekend if needed based on the weather forecast.
- Stabilize soil stockpiles from erosion, protected with sediment trapping measures, and where possible, be located away from storm drain inlets, waterways and drainage channels.
- Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity.
- Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes.
- Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

Element 6: Protect Slopes

- Design and construct cut-and-fill slopes in a manner to minimize erosion. Applicable practices include, but are not limited to, reducing continuous length of slope with terracing and diversions, reducing slope steepness, and roughening slope surfaces (e.g., track walking).
- Divert off-site stormwater (run-on) or ground water away from slopes and disturbed areas with interceptor dikes, pipes and/or swales. Off-site stormwater should be managed separately from stormwater generated on the site.
- At the top of slopes, collect drainage in pipe slope drains or protected channels to prevent erosion.

Example of shallow gradient slope with berm installed at downgradient edge to minimize silt-laden runoff onto the sidewalk.

- o Temporary pipe slope drains must handle the peak volumetric flow rate calculated using a 10-minute time step from a Type 1A, 10-year, 24-hour frequency storm for the developed condition. Alternatively, the 10-year and 1-hour flow rate predicted by an approved continuous runoff model, increased by a factor of 1.6, may be used. The hydrologic analysis must use the existing land cover condition for predicting flow rates from tributary areas outside the project limits. For tributary areas on the project site, the analysis must use the temporary or permanent project land cover condition, whichever will produce the highest flow rates. If using the Western Washington Hydrology Model (WWHM) to predict flows, bare soil areas should be modeled as "landscaped" area.

- Place excavated material on the uphill side of trenches, consistent with safety and space considerations.
- Place check dams at regular intervals within constructed channels that are cut down a slope.

Element 7: Protect Drain Inlets

- Protect all storm drain inlets made operable during construction so that stormwater runoff shall not enter the conveyance system without first being filtered or treated to remove sediment.
- Clean or remove and replace inlet protection devices when sediment has filled one-third of the available storage (unless a different standard is specified by the product manufacturer).

Element 8: Stabilize Channels and Outlets

- Design, construct, and stabilize all on-site conveyance channels to prevent erosion from the following expected peak flows:
    - Channels must handle the peak volumetric flow rate calculated using a 10-minute velocity of flowtime step from a Type 1A, 10- year, 24-hour frequency storm for the developed condition. Alternatively, the 10-year, 1-hour flow rate indicated by an approved continuous runoff model, increased by a factor of 1.6, may be used.
    - The hydrologic analysis must use the existing land cover condition for predicting flow rates from tributary areas outside the project limits. For tributary areas on the project site, the analysis must use the temporary or permanent project land cover condition, whichever will produce the highest flow rates. If using WWHM to predict flows, bare soil areas should be modeled as landscaped area.
- Provide stabilization, including armoring material, adequate to prevent erosion of outlets, adjacent stream banks, slopes and downstream reaches at the outlets of all conveyance systems.

Element 9: Control Pollutants

Temporary sand bags divert construction site stormwater runoff to inlet protected with filter fabric.

- Design, install, implement and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants.
- Handle and dispose of all pollutants, including waste materials and demolition debris that occur on-site in a manner that does not cause contamination of stormwater.
- Provide cover, containment, and protection from vandalism for all chemicals, liquid products, petroleum products, and other materials that have the potential to pose a threat to human health or the environment. On-site fueling tanks must include secondary containment. Secondary containment means placing tanks or containers within an impervious structure capable of containing 110% of the volume contained in the largest take within the containment structure. Double-walled tanks do not require additional secondary containment.
- Conduct maintenance, fueling, and repair of heavy equipment and vehicles using spill

prevention and control measures. Such activities shall be carried out no closer than 100 feet from an open channel or stream. Clean contaminated surfaces immediately following any spill incident.

- Discharge wheel wash or tire bath wastewater to a separate on-site treatment system that prevents discharge to surface water, such as closed-loop recirculation or upland application, or to the sanitary sewer, with local sewer district approval.
- Apply fertilizers and pesticides in a manner and at application rates that will not result in loss of chemical to stormwater runoff. Follow manufacturers' label requirements for application rates and procedures.
- Use BMPs to prevent contamination of stormwater runoff by pH modifying sources. The sources for this contamination include, but are not limited to: bulk cement, cement kiln dust, fly ash, new concrete washing and curing waters, waste streams generated from concrete grinding and sawing, exposed aggregate processes, dewatering concrete vaults, concrete pumping and mixer washout waters.
- Adjust the pH of stormwater if necessary to prevent violations of water quality standards.
- Assure that washout of concrete trucks is performed off-site or in designated concrete washout areas only. Do not wash out concrete trucks onto the ground, or into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or streams. Do not dump excess concrete on-site, except in designated concrete washout areas. Concrete spillage or concrete discharge to surface waters of the State is prohibited.
- Obtain written approval from Ecology before using chemical treatment other than carbon dioxide (CO_2) or dry ice to adjust pH.

Element 10: Control De-Watering

- Discharge foundation, vault, and trench de-watering water, which has similar characteristics to stormwater runoff at the site, into a controlled conveyance system before discharge to a sediment trap or sediment pond.
- Discharge clean, non-turbid de-watering water, such as well-point ground water, to systems tributary to, or directly into surface waters of the State, as specified in Element #8, provided the de- watering flow does not cause erosion or flooding of receiving waters. Do not route clean dewatering water through stormwater sediment ponds. Note that "surface waters of the State" may exist on a construction site as well as off site; for example, a creek running through a site.
- Handle highly turbid or otherwise contaminated dewatering water separately from stormwater.
- Other treatment or disposal options may include:
  - Infiltration.
  - Transport off-site in a vehicle, such as a vacuum flush truck, for legal disposal in a manner that does not pollute state waters.
  - Ecology-approved on-site chemical treatment or other suitable treatment technologies.
  - Sanitary or combined sewer discharge with local sewer district approval, if there is no other option.

- Use of a sedimentation bag that discharges to a ditch or swale for small volumes of localized dewatering.

Element 11: Maintain BMPs

- Maintain and repair all temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control BMPs as needed to assure continued performance of their intended function in accordance with BMP specifications.
- Remove all temporary erosion and sediment control BMPs within 30 days after achieving final site stabilization or after the temporary BMPs are no longer needed.

Element 12: Manage the Project

- Phase development projects to the maximum degree practicable and take into account seasonal work limitations.
- Inspect, maintain and repair all BMPs as needed to assure continued performance of their intended function. Projects regulated under the Construction Stormwater General Permit must conduct site inspections and monitoring in accordance with Special Condition S4 of the Construction Stormwater General Permit.
- Maintain, update, and implement the Construction SWPPP.
- For projects that disturb one or more acres, site inspections shall be conducted by a Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead (CESCL). Project sites disturbing less than one acre may have a CESCL or a person without CESCL certification conduct inspections. By the initiation of construction, the SWPPP must identify the CESCL or inspector, who must be present on-site or on-call at all times.
- The CESCL or inspector (project sites less than one acre) must have the skills to assess the:
    - Site conditions and construction activities that could impact the quality of stormwater.
    - Effectiveness of erosion and sediment control measures used to control the quality of stormwater discharges.
- The CESCL or inspector must examine stormwater visually for the presence of suspended sediment, turbidity, discoloration, and oil sheen. They must evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs and determine if it is necessary to install, maintain, or repair BMPs to improve the quality of stormwater discharges.
- Based on the results of the inspection, construction site operators must correct the problems identified by:
    - Reviewing the SWPPP for compliance with the 13 construction SWPPP elements and making appropriate revisions within 7 days of the inspection.
    - Immediately beginning the process of fully implementing and maintaining appropriate source control and/or treatment BMPs as soon as possible, addressing the problems not later than within 10 days of the inspection. If installation of necessary treatment BMPs is not feasible within 10 days, the construction site operator may request an extension within the initial 10-day response period.
    - Documenting BMP implementation and maintenance in the site log book (sites larger than 1 acre).

- The CESCL or inspector must inspect all areas disturbed by construction activities, all BMPs, and all stormwater discharge points at least once every calendar week and within 24 hours of any discharge from the site. (For purposes of this condition, individual discharge events that last more than one day do not require daily inspections. For example, if a stormwater pond discharges continuously over the course of a week, only one inspection is required that week.) Project BMPs shall also be inspected within 24 hours of a rain event that exceeds 0.5 inches in a 24-hour period. The CESCL or inspector may reduce the inspection frequency for temporary stabilized, inactive sites to once every calendar month.

Element 13: Protect Low Impact Development BMPs

- Protect all bioretention and rain gardens from sedimentation through the installation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs on portions of the site that drain into the bioretention and/or rain gardens. Restore the BMPs to their fully functioning condition if they accumulate sediment during construction. Restoring the BMP must include removal of sediment and any sediment-laden bioretention/rain garden soils, and replacing the removed soils with soils meeting the design specification.

Sand bags prevent silt-laden flow from entering the bioretention facility. Green construction fencing prevents compaction due to foot traffic.

- Prevent compacting bioretention and rain gardens by excluding construction equipment and foot traffic. Protect completed lawn and landscaped areas from compaction due to construction equipment.
- Control erosion and avoid introducing sediment from surrounding land uses onto permeable pavements. Do not allow muddy construction equipment on the base material or pavement. Do not allow sediment-laden runoff onto permeable pavements or ba se materials.
- Clean pavement fouled with sediments or no longer passing an initial infiltration test using procedures in accordance with this manual or the manufacturer's procedures.

  Keep all heavy equipment off existing soils under LID facilities that have been excavated to final grade to retain the infiltration rate of the soils.

If a Construction SWPPP is found to be inadequate (with respect to erosion and sediment control requirements), then other BMPs may be required to be implemented, as appropriate. Construction is a complex and ever-changing process. The SWPPP shall be treated as a "living document" and shall be modified as needed during the construction process. All parties involved shall agree on the changes and acknowledge this on the master SWPPP kept at the project site.

For small residential projects, a narrative checklist and site plan template can be used in lieu of preparing a full Construction SWPPP. Consult with DCD to determine if a project qualifies for this and for a copy of the narrative checklist and site plan template.

Based on the information provided and/or local weather conditions, seasonal limitations on site disturbance may be expanded or restricted.

The applicant shall evaluate, with input from utilities and other contractors, the stormwater management requirements for the entire project, including the utilities, when preparing the Construction SWPPP.

4.2.3 Minimum Requirement #3: Source Control of Pollution

Source control BMPs help prevent stormwater from coming in contact with pollutants. They are a cost-effective means of reducing pollutants in stormwater, and, therefore, should be a first consideration in all projects.

All known, available and reasonable source control BMPs shall be applied to all projects. Source control BMPs shall be selected, designed, and maintained according to Volume II, Chapter 3 of this manual.

4.2.4 Minimum Requirement #4: Preservation of Natural Drainage Systems and Outfalls

Natural drainage patterns shall be maintained, and discharges from the project site shall occur at the natural location, to the maximum extent practicable. The manner by which runoff is discharged from the project site must not cause a significant adverse impact to downstream receiving waters and downgradient properties. All outfalls require energy dissipation.

Creating new drainage patterns results in more site disturbance and more potential for erosion and sedimentation during and after construction. Creating new discharge points can create significant stream channel erosion problems as the receiving water body typically must adjust to the new flows. Diversions can cause greater impacts than would otherwise occur by discharging runoff at the natural location.

Where no conveyance system exists at the adjacent downgradient property line and the discharge was previously unconcentrated flow or significantly lower concentrated flow, then measures must be taken to prevent downgradient impacts. Drainage easements from downstream property owners may be needed and should be obtained prior to approval of engineering plans.

Volume II, Chapter 4 provides detailed design requirements for conveyance facilities and outfall systems to protect against adverse impacts from concentrated stormwater runoff. Volume II, Chapter 4 also provides standards for downstream analyses, including when a downstream analysis is required, the level of analysis that must be performed, and documentation requirements.

4.2.5 Minimum Requirement #5: On-site Stormwater Management

Projects shall employ On-site Stormwater Management BMPs in accordance with the following project thresholds, standards, and lists to infiltrate, disperse, and retain stormwater runoff on-site to the extent feasible without causing flooding or erosion impacts.

Project Thresholds

Different compliance paths for meeting Minimum Requirement #5 are available depending on whether the project is a small project or a large project per the definitions in KCC 12.08. Small projects for which not all of the nine minimum requirements apply (KCC 12.08) shall either:

- Use On-site Stormwater Management BMPs from List #1 (below) for all surfaces within each type of surface included in the list; or
- Demonstrate compliance with the LID Performance Standard (see the LID Performance Standard provided below). Projects selecting this option cannot use Rain Gardens. They may choose to use bioretention BMPs as described in Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 7 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual to achieve the LID Performance Standard.

Large projects for which all nine minimum requirements apply (KCC 12.08) shall meet the requirements in Table 4.2. Note that the requirements for large projects differ based on whether or not the project is located inside a UGA, a Census Urbanized Area (UA), or a rural area located outside both the UGA and UA. Refer to the UGA, UA, and rural area mapping available on the County's website.

Table 4.2 – On-site Stormwater Management Requirements (MR #5) for Large Projects [a,b]

Project Type and Location	Requirement
Inside UGA or UA	
New development on any parcel inside the UGA, or new development inside a UA on a parcel less than 5 acres	Applicant option: • LID Performance Standard and BMP T5.13 – Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth; or • List #2 [c]
New development outside the UGA but inside a UA on a parcel of 5 acres or larger	LID Performance Standard and BMP T5.13
Redevelopment on any parcel inside the UGA, or redevelopment outside a UGA but inside a UA on a parcel less than 5 acres	Applicant option: • LID Performance Standard and BMP T5.13 – Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth; or • List #2 [c]
Redevelopment outside the UGA but inside a UA on a parcel 5 acres or larger	LID Performance Standard and BMP T5.13
Outside UGA and UA	
New development	Applicant option: • BMP T5.30 - Full Dispersion; or • LID Performance Standard and BMP T5.13 – Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth; or • List #3 [d]
Redevelopment	

Notes:

a. This table refers to the UGA as designated under the Growth Management Act (GMA) (Chapter 36.70A

RCW) of the State of Washington, the Census Urbanized Areas (UA) map, and the rural areas located outside both UGA and UA. Refer to the available UGA, UA, and rural area mapping available on the County's website.

b. Large projects are defined as those that trigger Minimum Requirements #1 through #9, per KCC 12.08.
c. See List #2 provided in the text below.
d. See List #3 provided in the text below.

Low Impact Development Performance Standard

Stormwater discharges shall match developed discharge durations to pre-developed durations for the range of pre-developed discharge rates from 8% of the 2-year peak flow to 50% of the 2-year peak flow. Refer to the section titled "Standard Flow Control Requirements" in Section 4.2.7 below for information about the assignment of the pre- developed condition. Project sites that must also meet Minimum Requirement #7 must match flow durations between 8% of the 2-year flow through the full 50-year flow.

List #1: On-site Stormwater Management BMPs for Projects Triggering Minimum Requirements #1 through #5

Feasibility shall be determined by evaluation against:

1. Design criteria, limitations, and infeasibility criteria identified for each BMP in Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual; and
2. Competing Needs Criteria listed in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

For lawn and landscaped areas, roofs, and other hard surfaces, consider the BMPs in the order listed below for that type of surface. Use the first BMP that is considered feasible for each surface. No other On-site Stormwater Management BMP is necessary for that surface.

Lawn and landscaped areas:

1. Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.13 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

Roofs:

1. Full Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.30 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual, or Downspout Full Infiltration Systems in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10A in Section 3.1.1 in Chapter 3 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.
2. Rain Gardens in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.14A in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual, or Bioretention in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 7 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual. The rain garden or bioretention facility must have a minimum horizontal projected surface area below the overflow which is at least 5% of the area draining to it.
3. Downspout Dispersion Systems in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10B in Section 3.1.2 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.
4. Perforated Stub-out Connections in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10C in Section 3.1.3 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.

Other Hard Surfaces:

1. Full Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.30

in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

2. Permeable pavement[1] in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.15 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual, or Rain Gardens in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.14 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual, or Bioretention in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 7 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual. The rain garden or bioretention facility must have a minimum horizontal projected surface area below the overflow which is at least 5% of the area draining to it.

3. Sheet Flow Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.12, or Concentrated Flow Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.11 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

List #2: On-site Stormwater Management BMPs for Projects Triggering Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 – Inside UGA or Inside UA on Parcel Less Than 5 Acres

For each surface (lawn and landscaped areas, roofs, and other hard surfaces), consider the BMPs in the order listed for that type of surface. Use the first BMP that is considered feasible. No other On-site Stormwater Management BMP is necessary for that surface. Feasibility shall be determined by evaluation against:

1. Design criteria, limitations, and infeasibility criteria identified for each BMP in Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual; and

2. Competing Needs Criteria listed in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

Lawn and landscaped areas:

1. Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.13 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

Roofs:

1. Full Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.30 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual, or Downspout Full Infiltration Systems in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10A in Section 3.1.1 in Chapter 3 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.

2. Bioretention (See Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 7 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual) facilities that have a minimum horizontally projected surface area below the overflow which is at least 5% of the total surface area draining to it.

3. Downspout Dispersion Systems in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10B in Section 3.1.2 in Chapter 3 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.

4. Perforated Stub-out Connections in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10C in Section 3.1.3 in Chapter 3 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.

Other Hard Surfaces:

1. Full Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.30 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

2. Permeable pavement in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.15 in chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

[1] This is not a requirement to pave these surfaces. Where pavement is proposed, it must be permeable to the extent feasible unless full dispersion is employed.

3. Bioretention BMPs (See Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 7, Volume V of the Ecology Manual) that have a minimum horizontally projected surface area below the overflow which is at least 5% of the total surface area draining to it.
4. Sheet Flow Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.12, or Concentrated Flow Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.11 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

List #3: On-site Stormwater Management BMPs for Projects Triggering Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 – Outside UA and UGA

For each surface (lawn and landscaped areas, roofs, and other hard surfaces), consider the BMPs in the order listed for that type of surface. Use the first BMP that is considered feasible. No other On-site Stormwater Management BMP is necessary for that surface. Feasibility shall be determined by evaluation against:

1. Design criteria, limitations, and infeasibility criteria identified for each BMP in Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual; and
2. Competing Needs Criteria listed in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

Lawn and landscaped areas:

1. Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.13 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

Roofs:

1. Downspout Full Infiltration Systems in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10A in Section 3.1.1 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.
2. Bioretention (Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 7 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual) facilities that have a minimum horizontally projected surface area below the overflow which is at least 5% of the total surface area draining to it.
3. Downspout Dispersion Systems in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10B in Section 3.1.2 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.
4. Perforated Stub-out Connections in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.10C in Section 3.1.3 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.

Other Hard Surfaces:

1. Permeable pavement in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.15 in chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.
2. Bioretention BMPs (See Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 7, Volume V of the Ecology Manual) that have a minimum horizontally projected surface area below the overflow which is at least 5% of the total surface area draining to it.
3. Sheet Flow Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.12, or Concentrated Flow Dispersion in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and BMP T5.11 in Chapter 5 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

Exemptions

Projects qualifying as flow control exempt in accordance with Section 4.2.7 of this chapter must implement the following BMPs:

- Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth (BMP T5.13, Ecology Manual, Volume V, Chapter 5);
- Downspout Full Infiltration Systems (BMP T5.10A), Downspout Dispersion Systems (BMP T5.10B), or Perforated Stub-out Connections (BMP T5.10C) (Ecology Manual – Volume III, Chapter 3), if feasible; and
- Concentrated Flow Dispersion (BMP T5.11) or Sheet Flow Dispersion (BMP T5.12) (Ecology Manual – Volume V, Chapter 5), if feasible.

Qualifying exempt projects do not have to achieve the LID performance standard, nor consider bioretention, rain gardens, permeable pavement, or full dispersion.

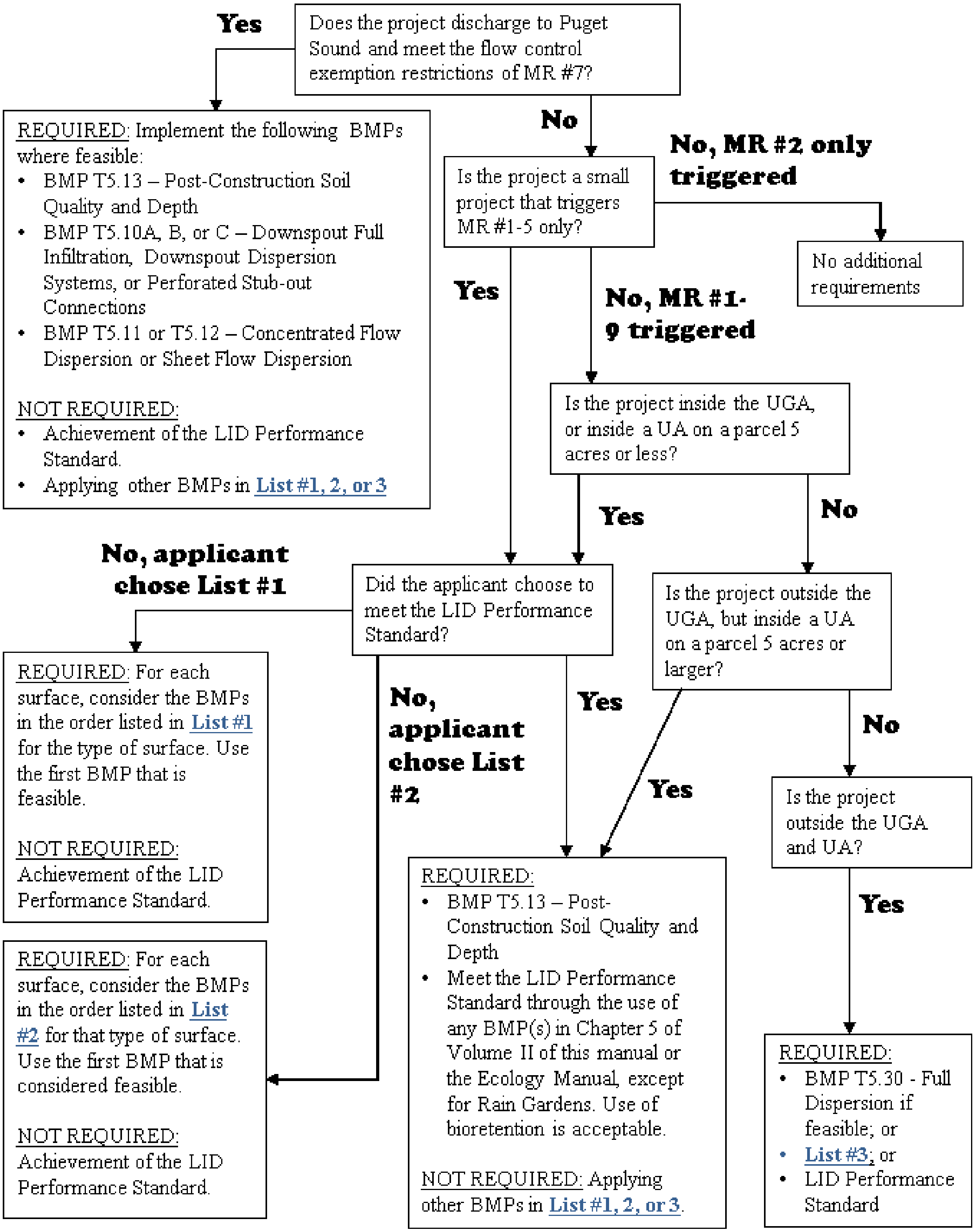


Figure 4.3 – Flow Chart for Determining LID MR #5 Requirements
Source: From Figure 2.5.1 in Volume I, Ecology Manual.

4.2.6 Minimum Requirement #6: Runoff Treatment

Thresholds

When assessing a project against the following thresholds, only consider those hard and pervious surfaces that are subject to this minimum requirement as determined in Section 4.1 of this chapter.

The following require construction of stormwater treatment facilities:

- Projects in which the total of, PGHS is 5,000 square feet or more, or;
- Projects in which the total of PGPS – not including permeable pavements – is 3/4 of an acre or more, and from which there will be a surface discharge in a natural or man-made conveyance system from the site.

Treatment Facility Sizing

Size stormwater treatment facilities for the entire area that drains to them, even if some of those areas are not pollution-generating, or were not included in the project site threshold decisions (Section 4.1 of this chapter) or the treatment threshold decisions of this minimum requirement.

Water Quality Design Storm Volume:

When using an approved continuous runoff model, the water quality design storm volume shall be equal to the simulated daily volume that represents the upper limit of the range of daily volumes that accounts for 91% of the entire runoff volume over a multi-decade period of record.

Water Quality Design Flow Rate:

- **Preceding Detention Facilities or when Detention Facilities are not required:** The flow rate at or below which 91% of the runoff volume, as estimated by an approved continuous runoff model, will be treated. Design criteria for treatment facilities are assigned to achieve the applicable performance goal (e.g., 80% TSS removal) at the water quality design flow rate. At a minimum, 91% of the total runoff volume, as estimated by an approved continuous runoff model, must pass through the treatment facility(ies) at or below the approved hydraulic loading rate for the facility(ies).
- **Downstream of Detention Facilities:** The water quality design flow rate must be the full 2-year release rate from the detention facility.

Treatment Facility Selection, Design, and Maintenance

Stormwater treatment facilities shall be:

- Selected in accordance with the process identified in Chapter 4 of Volume I of this manual and Chapter 2 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual.
- Designed and maintained in accordance with the design criteria in Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

Additional Requirements

Direct discharge of untreated stormwater from pollution-generating hard surfaces to ground water is prohibited, except for the discharge achieved by infiltration or dispersion of runoff through use of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs, in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 5, Volume V and Chapter 7, Volume V of the Ecology Manual; or by infiltration through soils meeting the soil suitability criteria in Chapter 3 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual.

Oil control treatment is required for high-use sites, or those sites that typically generate high concentrations of oil due to high traffic turnover or the frequent transfer of oil. All stormwater from hard surfaces subject to motor vehicle traffic shall flow through a spill-containment type oil/water separator prior to surface discharge off-site.

Supplemental Guidelines

See Volume V of the Ecology Manual for more detailed guidance on selection, design, and maintenance of treatment facilities. The water quality design storm volume and flow rates are intended to capture and effectively treat about 90-95% of the annual runoff volume in western Washington.

There are several levels of runoff treatment, depending on the type of land use activities. Volume V of the Ecology Manual includes performance goals for Basic, Enhanced, Phosphorus, and Oil Control treatment, and a menu of facility options for each treatment type. Treatment facilities that are selected from the appropriate menu and designed in accordance with their design criteria are presumed to meet the applicable performance goals.

Kitsap Public Health District conducts regular lake sampling and has determined that Kitsap Lake and Long Lake are phosphorus limited. Therefore, Phosphorus treatment is required for project sites draining into these receiving water bodies.

An adopted and implemented basin plan or a TMDL (also known as a Water Clean-up Plan) may be used to develop runoff treatment requirements that are tailored to a specific basin. However, treatment requirements shall not be less than that achieved by facilities in the Basic Treatment Menu. See Volume V, Chapter 3 of the Ecology Manual.

Treatment facilities applied consistent with this manual are presumed to meet the requirement of state law to provide all known available and reasonable methods of treatment (RCW 90.52.040, RCW 90.48.010). This technology-based treatment requirement does not excuse any discharge from the obligation to apply whatever technology is necessary to comply with state water quality standards, Chapter 173-201A WAC; state ground water quality standards, Chapter 173-200 WAC; state sediment management standards, Chapter 173-204 WAC; and the underground injection control program, Chapter 173-218 WAC. Additional treatment to meet those standards may be required.

Infiltration through use of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs can provide both treatment of stormwater, through the ability of certain soils to remove pollutants, and volume control of stormwater, by decreasing the amount of water that runs off to surface water. Infiltration through engineered treatment facilities that utilize the natural soil profile can also be very effective at treating stormwater runoff, but pretreatment must be applied and soil conditions must be appropriate to achieve effective treatment while not impacting ground water resources. See Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Chapter 6 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual for pretreatment design details.

Discharge of pollution-generating surfaces into a dry well, after pretreatment for solids reduction, can be acceptable if the soil conditions provide sufficient treatment capacity. Dry wells into gravelly soils are not likely to have sufficient treatment capability. They must be preceded by at least a Basic Treatment BMP. See Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual and Volume V, Chapters 2 and 7 of the Ecology Manual for details.

Impervious surfaces that are "fully dispersed" in accordance with BMP T5.30 in Volume V of the Ecology Manual are not considered effective impervious surfaces. Impervious surfaces that are "dispersed" in accordance with BMPs T5.10B, T5.11, and T5.12 in Section 5.3.1 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual are still considered effective surfaces though they may be modeled as pervious surfaces if flow path lengths meet the specified minima. See Volume III, Appendix III-C of the Ecology Manual for a more complete description of hydrologic representation of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs.

4.2.7 Minimum Requirement #7: Flow Control

Projects must provide flow control to reduce the impacts of stormwater runoff from hard surfaces and land cover conversions. The standard flow control requirements below apply to projects that discharge stormwater directly, or indirectly through a conveyance system, into a fresh waterbody.

If the discharge is to a stream that leads to a wetland, or to a wetland that has an outflow to a stream, both this requirement and Minimum Requirement #8 – Wetlands Protection apply.

Exemptions

Flow control is not required for projects that discharge to Puget Sound, subject to the following restrictions:

- Direct discharge to the exempt receiving water does not result in the diversion of drainage from any perennial stream classified as Types 1, 2, 3, or 4 in the State of Washington Interim Water Typing System, or Types "S," "F," or "Np" in the Permanent Water Typing System, or from any category I, II, or III wetland; and
- Flow splitting devices or drainage BMPs are applied to route natural runoff volumes from the project site to any downstream Type 5 stream or category IV wetland:
    - o Design of flow splitting devices or drainage BMPs will be based on continuous hydrologic modeling analysis. The design will assure that flows delivered to Type 5 stream reaches will approximate, but in no case exceed, durations ranging from 50% of the 2-year to the 50-year peak flow.
    - o Flow splitting devices or drainage BMPs that deliver flow to category IV wetlands will also be designed using continuous hydrologic modeling to preserve pre-project wetland hydrologic conditions unless specifically waived or exempted by regulatory agencies with permitting jurisdiction; and
- The project site must be drained by a conveyance system that is comprised entirely of manmade conveyance elements (e.g., pipes, ditches, outfall protection) and extends to the ordinary high water line of the exempt receiving water; and

- The conveyance system between the project site and the exempt receiving water shall have sufficient hydraulic capacity to convey discharges from future build-out conditions (under current zoning) of the site, and the existing condition from non-project areas from which runoff is or will be collected; and
- Any erodible elements of the manmade conveyance system must be adequately stabilized to prevent erosion under the conditions noted above.

Thresholds

The following projects require achievement of the standard flow control requirement:

- Projects in which the total of effective impervious surfaces is 10,000 square feet or more in a threshold discharge area, or
- Projects that convert ¾ acres or more of vegetation to lawn or landscape, or convert 2.5 acres or more of native vegetation to pasture in a threshold discharge area, and from which there is a surface discharge in a natural or man-made conveyance system from the site, or
- Projects that through a combination of effective hard surfaces and converted vegetation areas cause a 0.10 cubic feet per second increase in the 100-year flow frequency from a threshold discharge area as estimated using the WWHM or other approved model and one-hour time steps (or a 0.15 cfs increase using 15-minute time steps).[2]

When assessing a project against the above thresholds, consider only those surfaces that are subject to this minimum requirement as determined in Section 4.1 of this Chapter.

Standard Flow Control Requirements

Stormwater discharges shall match developed discharge durations to pre-developed durations for the range of pre-developed discharge rates from 50% of the 2-year peak flow up to the full 50-year peak flow. The pre-developed condition to be matched shall be a forested land cover unless reasonable, historic information is provided that indicates the site was prairie prior to settlement (modeled as “pasture” in the WWHM).

Additional Requirement

Flow Control BMPs shall be selected, designed, and maintained according to Volume II of this manual.

Supplemental Guidelines

Reduction of flows through infiltration decreases stream channel erosion and helps to maintain base flow throughout the summer months. However, infiltration shall follow the guidance in this manual to reduce the chance that ground water quality is threatened by such discharges.

Volume III of the Ecology Manual includes a description of the WWHM. The model provides

[2] For the purpose of applying this threshold, the existing condition is either the pre-project land cover, <u>(for a developed site with an approved stormwater mitigation plan)</u> or the land cover that existed at the site as of a date when the County first adopted flow control requirements into code or rules <u>(September 21, 1987).</u>

ways to represent On-site Stormwater Management BMPs described in Volumes III and V of the Ecology Manual. Using those BMPs reduces the predicted runoff rates and volumes and thus also reduces the size of the required flow control facilities.

Application of sufficient types of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs can result in reducing the effective impervious area and the converted vegetation areas such that a flow control facility is not required. Application of “Full Dispersion”, BMP T5.30 in Volume V of the Ecology Manual, also results in eliminating the flow control facility requirement for those areas that are “fully dispersed.”

See the guidelines in Volume I, Appendix 1-D of the Ecology Manual for Minimum Requirement #8, and directions concerning use of the Western Washington Hydrology Model for information about the approach for protecting wetland hydrologic conditions.

4.2.8 Minimum Requirement #8: Wetlands Protection

Wetlands are extremely important natural resources which provide multiple stormwater benefits, including ground water recharge, flood control, and stream channel erosion protection. They are easily impacted by development unless careful planning and management are conducted. Wetlands can be severely degraded by stormwater discharges from urban development due to pollutants in the runoff and also due to disruption of natural hydrologic functioning of the wetland system. Changes in water levels and the frequency and duration of inundations are of particular concern.

Applicability

The requirements below apply only to projects whose stormwater discharges into a wetland, either directly or indirectly through a conveyance system.

Thresholds

The thresholds identified in Minimum Requirement #6 - Runoff Treatment and Minimum Requirement #7 - Flow Control shall also be applied to determine the applicability of this requirement to discharges to wetlands.

Standard Requirement

Projects shall comply with Guide Sheets #1 through #3 in Volume I, Appendix 1-D of the Ecology Manual. The hydrologic analysis shall use the existing land cover condition to determine the existing hydrologic conditions unless directed otherwise by the County.

Additional Requirements

Stormwater treatment and flow control facilities shall not be built within a natural vegetated buffer, except for:

- Necessary conveyance systems as approved by the County; or
- As allowed in wetlands approved for hydrologic modification and/or treatment in accordance with Guide Sheet 2 in Appendix 1-D of Volume I of the Ecology Manual.

Supplemental Guidelines

Volume I, Appendix 1-D of the Ecology Manual *Guidelines for Wetlands When Managing*

Stormwater shall be used for discharges to natural wetlands and wetlands constructed as mitigation. While it is always necessary to pre-treat stormwater prior to discharge to a wetland, there are limited circumstances where wetlands may be used for additional treatment and detention of stormwater. These situations are considered in Guide Sheet 2 of Appendix 1-D of the Ecology Manual.

Note that if selective runoff bypass is an alternative being considered to maintain the hydroperiod, the hydrologic analysis must consider the impacts of the bypassed flow. For instance, if the bypassed flow is eventually directed to a stream, the flow duration standard, Minimum Requirement #7 – Flow Control, applies to the bypass.

4.2.9 Minimum Requirement #9: Operation and Maintenance

An operation and maintenance manual that is consistent with the provisions in Volume II, Chapter 7 of this manual shall be provided for proposed stormwater facilities and BMPs, and the party (or parties) responsible for maintenance and operation shall be identified. At private facilities, a copy of the operation and maintenance manual shall be retained on-site or within reasonable access to the site, and shall be transferred with the property to the new owner. For public facilities, a copy of the operation and maintenance manual shall be retained in the appropriate department. A log of maintenance activity that indicates what actions were taken shall be kept and be available for inspection by the County.

Volumes II, III, and V of the Ecology Manual include sections on maintenance. Chapter 4 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual includes a schedule of maintenance standards for drainage facilities. Maintenance requirements for individual BMPs are also provided in Volume II, Chapter 5 of this manual.

This page intentionally left blank.

Kitsap County Stormwater Design Manual

Volume II -
Design Standards and Requirements

This page intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

List of Figures

List of Tables

Appendices

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 1 PLANS AND REPORTS

1.1 Introduction

This chapter details the requirements for drainage-related plans and reports that must be submitted with a permit application to the Kitsap County Department of Community Development (DCD), in accordance with Section 2.5.1 of Volume I of the Ecology Manual (Minimum Requirement #1 – Preparation of Stormwater Site Plans) and Kitsap County Code (KCC) 21.04.160.

Most projects require some degree of drainage planning and/or analysis to be submitted with the initial permit application. Site plans provide information on the proposal, including, but not limited to, location of critical areas, road alignments and right-of-way, site topography, building locations, land use information, and lot dimensions. They are used to determine the appropriate drainage conditions and requirements to be applied to the project during the drainage review process. The intent of these requirements is to clearly identify for applicants the format and technical support data necessary for the development of consistent and complete design plans.

The remainder of this chapter describes the various drainage review types that may apply to a project based on development type, size, location, and potential on-site or downstream impacts; how to submit drainage plans and reports based on the applicable drainage review type; and the process for permit issuance. The required submittal contents and formats are described in detail herein. The drainage requirements that these plan and report submittals shall address are contained in KCC Title 12. The specific design methods and criteria to be used are contained in Volume II, Chapters 2 through 9 of this manual.

1.2 Drainage Review

Drainage review is the evaluation by Kitsap County staff of a proposed project's compliance with the drainage requirements in this manual. The Kitsap County department responsible for drainage review is DCD, unless otherwise specified in KCC 21.04.100.

This section describes the permits that require a drainage review, the various types of drainage review that may apply depending upon the project and site conditions, drainage requirements that may be imposed by other agencies, and additional requirements that may apply beyond the minimum stormwater requirements defined in Volume I of this manual.

1.2.1 Projects Requiring Drainage Review

Drainage review is required for any land use permit and approval, as defined in KCC 12.08, and for all Site Development Activity Permits (SDAP). SDAP drainage review shall be required as set forth in KCC 12.10.030. See Section 1.3 below for submittal processes and requirements. For projects that require a building permit or other land use review but do not trigger an SDAP, drainage review shall be required as set forth in KCC 12.20.010.

1.2.2 Review Types and Requirements

For most projects resulting in 2,000 square feet or more of new plus replaced hard surface area or 7,000 square feet or more of land disturbing activity, the full range of minimum requirements contained in Volume 1 of this manual shall be evaluated for compliance through the drainage review process. However, for some types of projects, the scope of requirements applied is targeted to allow more efficient, customized review.

The review process and drainage requirements vary based on a project's size, location, type of development, and anticipated impacts to the local and regional surface water system. There are five types of drainage review, as follows:

1. Simplified Drainage Review
2. Simplified Drainage Review - Engineered
3. Abbreviated Drainage Review
4. Abbreviated Drainage Review - Engineered
5. Full Drainage Review

The permit or conditions that trigger each type of drainage review are described in the sections below. Figure 1.1 provides a flow chart for determining which type of drainage review is required. Table 1.1 summarizes the requirements that must be evaluated based on the applicable type of review, while Sections 1.3 and 1.4 outline the specific materials (i.e., plans, analyses, reports, and other documents) that must be submitted at various stages of permit review.

1.2.2.1 Simplified Drainage Review

Simplified Drainage Review applies to small (KCC 12.08) Single Family Residential (SFR) projects for which Minimum Requirements #1 through #5 apply, located outside of critical areas and their buffers. This type of drainage review is triggered by a building permit. The review process is streamlined by not requiring Preliminary Design Review (Section 1.2.3.2) and allowing for targeted submittal documents that do not require a professional engineer, as detailed in Section 1.4.2.3(a).

1.2.2.2 Simplified Drainage Review - Engineered

Simplified Drainage Review – Engineered applies to small (KCC 12.08) SFR projects located inside critical areas or their buffers. As with Simplified Drainage Review, this type of drainage review is triggered by a building permit, not by an SDAP. Preliminary Design Review (Section 1.2.3.2) is not required. Submittals must be prepared by a professional engineer. Additional mitigation beyond the minimum stormwater requirements in Volume 1 of this manual may be required to compensate for loss of critical drainage area habitat functions associated with activities inside the critical drainage area or critical drainage area buffers. See Section 1.4.2.3(b) for detailed submittal requirements for this type of drainage review.

1.2.2.3 Abbreviated Drainage Review

Abbreviated Drainage Review applies to the following project types:

- Small (KCC 12.08) non-SFR projects for which Minimum Requirements #1 through #5 apply, located outside critical areas and their buffers; and
- Grading only projects located outside critical areas and their buffers that involve the movement of between 150 and 5,000 cubic yards of material.

This type of drainage review is triggered by an SDAP. Preliminary Design Review (Section 1.2.3.2) is required, but the submittal process is streamlined by allowing targeted submittal documents that do not require a professional engineer, as detailed in Section 1.4.2.3(c).

1.2.2.4 Abbreviated Drainage Review - Engineered

Abbreviated Drainage Review - Engineered applies to the following project types:

- Small (KCC 12.08) non-SFR projects for which Minimum Requirements #1 through #5 apply and grading only projects that involve the movement of between 150 and 5,000 cubic yards of material that:
    - Connect into a drainage system in the right-of-way; or
    - Construct improvements in the right-of-way; or
    - Construct in a critical area or critical area buffer.

This type of drainage review is triggered by an SDAP and requires a professional engineer. See Section 1.4.2.3(d) for detailed submittal requirements.

1.2.2.5 Full Drainage Review

Full Drainage Review - Engineered applies to large (KCC 12.08) projects for which Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 apply. This type of drainage review is triggered by an SDAP. See Section 1.4.2.3(e) for detailed submittal requirements.

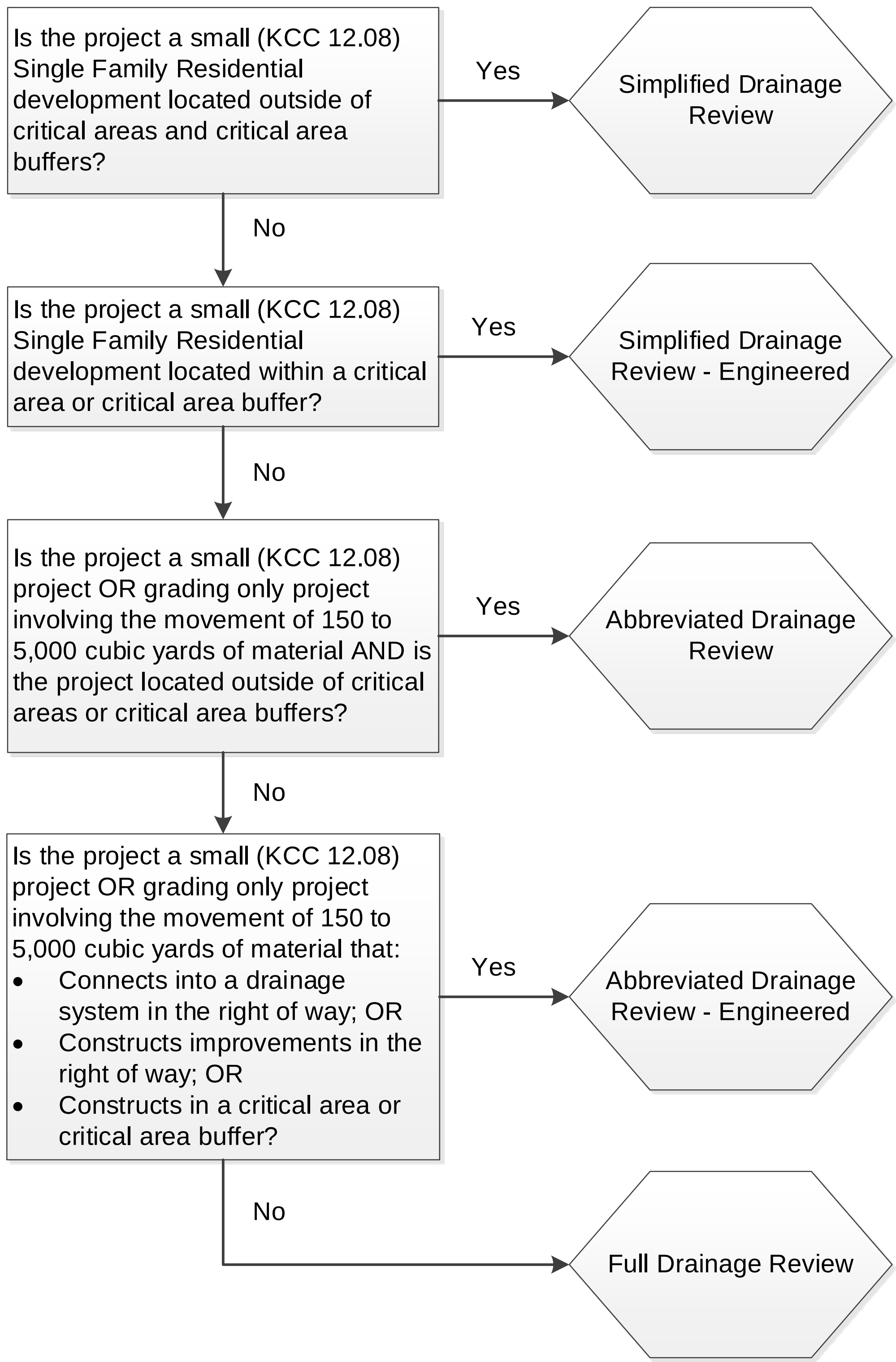


Figure 1.1 – Flow Chart for Determining Type of Drainage Review Required

Table 1.1 – Drainage Requirements that Must Be Evaluated for Each Type of Drainage Review

Drainage Review Type	Minimum Requirements #1-5 [a]	Minimum Requirements #1-9 [a]	Critical Drainage Area Requirements [b]	Special Requirements [b]
Simplified Drainage Review	✓			
Simplified Drainage Review – Engineered	✓		✓	
Abbreviated Drainage Review	✓			
Abbreviated Drainage Review - Engineered	✓		✓	✓
Full Drainage Review		✓	✓	✓

Notes:

a. See Volume 1 for discussion of minimum requirements.

b. See Sections 1.2.4 and 1.2.5.

1.2.3 Review Stages

This section defines 3 stages of drainage review, including Site Assessment and Planning Review, Preliminary Design Review, and Final Design Review. Not all stages of drainage review are required for all projects. The applicability of each review stage based on the drainage review type and the basic requirements for each review stage are described below. Table 1.3 summarizes the plan and report submittals required for each stage of review.

1.2.3.1 Site Assessment and Planning Review

For all drainage review types, this review stage entails completing permit applications and conducting a site assessment and planning study to evaluate and document the early consideration of project and site components that affect design. Volume I, Section 2.5 of this manual outlines the requirements for site assessment and planning and Section 1.4.1 details the associated submittal document required.

1.2.3.2 Preliminary Design Review

Preliminary design review is required for any proposed project that requires a land use permit or approval. The purpose of this review stage is to demonstrate that the project is feasible and can meet the applicable standards and requirements. All preliminary submittal documents shall be at 60-percent level of design, or higher.

Example Project Types Subject to Preliminary Design Review:

- Subdivisions
- Short Subdivisions
- Large Lot Subdivisions
- Performance Based Developments
- Conditional Use Permits

All land boundary surveys and legal descriptions used for preliminary design review shall be stamped by a land surveyor licensed in the State of Washington. Topographic survey data and mapping prepared specifically for a proposed project may be performed by the professional engineer stamping the engineering plans as allowed by the Washington State Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors.

The plan set shall follow the requirements of site improvement plans (Section 1.4.2) and shall contain the base map, the basic site plan requirements, plus the following:

1. Professional engineer's seal, signed and dated.
2. Professional land surveyor's seal, signed and dated, where applicable.
3. Contour lines, at maximum 5-foot intervals, with source of datum identified.
4. If connecting to Kitsap County Sanitary Sewer, see Kitsap County Public Works (KCPW) Standards for Sanitary Sewer Extensions additional site plan requirements.
5. Approximate plan for the collection and conveyance of stormwater through the project site. At a minimum, show with flow arrows the directions of proposed stormwater runoff and indicate the method for conveyance (e.g., pipe, ditch, bioretention filter, overland flow, etc.).
6. Proposed locations and sizes of stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs), including typical cross-sections for On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment facilities. Refer to Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual for stormwater BMP design requirements.
7. For any proposal that includes public or private roadway construction or improvement, including but not limited to subdivisions, short subdivisions, large lot subdivisions and performance-based developments, provide road plan and profiles in accordance with Kitsap County Road Standards, KCC Title 11, showing existing grade and approximate finished grade. Private roads may not have to be built to the same standard as public roads, but the plans shall contain all the same elements.

1.2.3.3 Final Design Review

The objective of the final stormwater design review is to demonstrate that the project designs meet the applicable standards and requirements. All submittal documents in this review shall be at 90-percent level of design. For land use permit and approvals requiring only a simplified drainage review, this final review will occur with the associated building permit for the land use permit or approval. For land use permit and approvals with any other drainage review, the final drainage review will occur with the associated or subsequently required SDAP.

The final design stage submittal shall follow the requirements of site improvement plans (Section 1.4.2) and shall contain the base map, the basic site plan requirements, plus the additional requirements listed for the preliminary design phase (Section 1.2.3.2).

1.2.4 Drainage Review Required by Other Agencies

Drainage review for a proposed project may be addressed by processes or requirements apart from Kitsap County's. Agencies such as those listed in Table 1.2 may require some form of drainage review and impose drainage requirements that are separate from and in addition to Kitsap County's drainage requirements. The applicant is responsible for coordinating with these agencies and resolving any conflicts in drainage requirements.

Table 1.2 – Example Permits or Approvals that May Be Required by Other Agencies

Agency	Permit/Approval
Kitsap Public Health District	• Sewage Disposal and Well Permits
Washington State	
Department of Transportation	• Developer/Local Agency Agreement
Department of Fish and Wildlife	• Hydraulic Project Approval
Department of Ecology	• Short Term Water Quality Modification Approval • Dam Safety Permit • NPDES Stormwater Permit
Department of Natural Resources	• Forest Practices Class IV Permit
United States Army Corps of Engineers	• Sections 10, 401, and 404 Permits

1.2.5 Drainage Design Beyond Minimum Requirements

This manual presents Kitsap County's minimum standards for engineering and design of drainage facilities. While Kitsap County believes these standards are appropriate for a wide range of project proposals, compliance solely with these requirements does not relieve the professional engineer submitting designs of his or her responsibility to ensure drainage facilities are engineered to provide adequate protection for natural resources and private property.

Compliance with the standards in this manual does not necessarily mitigate all probable and significant environmental impacts to aquatic biota. Fishery resources and other living components of aquatic systems are affected by a complex set of factors. While employing a specific flow control standard may prevent stream channel erosion or instability, other factors affecting fish and other biotic resources (e.g., increases in stream flow velocities) are not directly addressed by this manual. Likewise, some wetlands, including bogs, are adapted to a very constant hydrologic regime. Even the most stringent flow control standard employed by this manual does not prevent all increases in runoff volume, and it is known that increased runoff can adversely affect wetland plant communities by increasing the duration and magnitude of water level fluctuations. Thus, compliance with this manual should not be construed as mitigating all probable and significant stormwater impacts to aquatic biota in streams and wetlands; additional mitigation may be required.

Additional mitigation may also be required to compensate for loss of critical drainage area habitat functions associated with activities inside the critical drainage area or critical drainage area buffers.

1.3 Submittal Processes and Requirements

Table 1.3 summarizes the plans and reports that must be submitted for DCD review during the Site Assessment and Planning Review, Preliminary Design Review, and Final Design Review stages. For each stage, the submittal requirements vary based on the type of drainage review applicable to the proposed project (see Table 1.1). See Section 1.4 below for detailed document contents and format required for each type of drainage review. See also Section 1.2.3 above for requirements that vary based on the stage of drainage review.

Table 1.3 – Summary of Submittal Requirements for Each Review Stage and Type of Drainage Review

	Type of Drainage Review [a]				
Submittal Materials	**Simplified Drainage Review**	**Simplified Drainage Review - Engineered**	**Abbreviated Drainage Review**	**Abbreviated Drainage Review - Engineered**	**Full Drainage Review**
Site Assessment and Planning Review					
Application Forms [b]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Site Assessment and Planning Packet	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Preliminary Design Review (60-percent design, or higher)					
Site Improvement Plans			✓	✓	✓
Drainage Report				✓	✓
Other technical reports and documents (as applicable)			✓	✓	✓

Submittal Materials	Type of Drainage Review [a]				
	Simplified Drainage Review	Simplified Drainage Review - Engineered	Abbreviated Drainage Review	Abbreviated Drainage Review - Engineered	Full Drainage Review
Final Design Review (90-percent design)					
Site Improvement Plans	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (Construction SWPPP)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Drainage Report		✓		✓	✓
Geotechnical Analysis/Soils Report		✓		✓	✓
Other technical reports and documents (as applicable)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Notes:

a. For permit approval processes between DCD and Kitsap County Public Works, see "Site Development Activity Permit for Capital Projects; Process Procedures".

b. For specific application requirements, see KCC 21.04.160.

1.4 Submittal Documents

This section details the required contents and formats for plans and reports to be submitted to DCD staff for permit review. See Table 1.3 for a summary of which plans and reports are required for each drainage review type and for each stage of review.

1.4.1 Site Assessment and Planning Packet

The Site Assessment and Planning Packet shall demonstrate the methods, sources of information used, and the results of site assessment and planning analyses as described in Section 1.2.3.1. The Site Assessment and Planning Packet is organized into the following sections:

1. Project Information – Includes basic project summary information.
2. Existing Site Inventory and Analysis Checklist – Documents findings from the inventory and analysis as described in Volume I, Chapter 2.
3. Existing Site Composite Map – Combines the information analyzed in Volume I, Chapter 2 into a single site map that is used as the basis for site design.

4. Existing and Proposed Site Land Cover Areas – Summarizes existing and proposed site land cover areas. This summary information helps demonstrate compliance with the requirement to minimize impervious area, loss of vegetation, and stormwater runoff.

5. Proposed Site LID BMP Matrix - Documents LID BMP infeasibility evaluation and provides justification for why individual LID BMPs were included or not included in site plans.

See Appendix C in Volume II of this manual for a copy of the Site Assessment and Planning Packet, which shall be completed by the applicant prior to Site Assessment and Planning Review.

1.4.2 Site Improvement Plans

Site improvement plans shall portray design concepts in a clear and concise manner. The plans shall present all information necessary for persons trained in engineering to review the plans, as well as those persons skilled in construction work to build the project according to the design intent. Supporting documentation for the site improvement plans must also be presented in an orderly and concise format that can be systematically reviewed and understood by others.

The site improvement plans consist of all the plans, profiles, details, notes, and specifications necessary to construct road, drainage, grading, site infrastructure and development, utilities, off-street parking improvements and offsite traffic, stormwater or other offsite mitigation. Site improvement plans include the following, as described below:

1. Base map;
2. Basic site plan requirements; and
3. Site plans and profiles.

1.4.2.1 Base Map

A base map provides a common base and reference in the development and design of any project. This component of the site improvement plans helps ensure that the engineering plans, grading plans, and erosion and sediment control (ESC) plans are developed from the same background information. All site improvement plans with multiple sheets must provide the following items on every plan sheet:

1. North arrow.
2. Graphic scale.
3. Title block.
4. Revision block.
5. Property boundaries.
6. All easements to remain.
7. Existing utilities to remain, and all associated easements.
8. Existing structures (buildings, parking lots and driveways, etc.) to remain.

9. Existing natural features such as wetlands, streams, slopes and their associated buffers and applicable construction setbacks.

1.4.2.2 Basic Site Plan Requirements

The basic site plan set shall be formatted as noted below, and shall include the items listed under base map (Section 1.4.2.1) plus the following:

1. Plan sheets - Required sheet size is 22” x 34” unless waived by the director.
2. Datum - All datum shall be either NGVD29 or NAVD88.
3. Scale - Preferred horizontal scales are 1”= 20’, 1” =30’, 1”= 40’ or 1”=50’. Minimum scale is 1”=100’. (Scale should be as large as plan sheet size can comfortably accommodate). Profiles shall use 1”=5’ or 1”=10’ vertical.
4. Owner, applicant, and agent information - Name, address, email address, and telephone number.
5. Engineer or person preparing the plans - Name, address, email address, and telephone number of the person preparing the plan (Engineer, if an engineered plan).
6. Assessor’s tax parcel
7. Vicinity map – Must be of sufficient clarity to locate the property.
8. Symbol legend
9. All existing and proposed:
    a. Property boundaries with dimensions.
    b. Structures and other impervious surfaces such as parking lots, driveways, patios, buildings, etc.
    c. Roads and right-of-way including roadway and right-of-way widths, surfacing and road names.
    d. Sanitary sewers and water utilities.
    e. Common open space.
    f. Public dedications.
    g. Other manmade features affecting existing topography or proposed improvements.
    h. Easements and tracts.
10. Off-site waste treatment systems – Show the location of on-site and adjacent off-site waste treatment systems, such as septic tanks and distribution systems, and on-site and adjacent off-site wells and underground storage tanks, all in accordance with Kitsap Public Health District regulations.
11. Existing topography for the project site - At a minimum, topography shall be included for the limits of all land-disturbed area, flow-contributing area and the downstream flow path.

Additional topography may be required to address relevant topographic features. Topographic contour lines must be shown as described in the plan type being prepared.

12. Land disturbing activity – Show proposed limits of land-disturbing activity.
13. Surface water discharge - Provide ground surface elevations for a reasonable "fan" around points of discharge extending at least 50 feet downstream of all point discharge outlets.
14. Flow direction - Provide arrows that indicate the direction of surface flow on all public and private property and for all existing conveyance systems.
15. Hydrologic features - Provide spot elevations in addition to contour lines to aid in delineating the boundaries and depth of all existing floodplains, wetlands, channels, swales, streams, storm drainage systems, roads (low spots), bogs, depressions, springs, seeps, swales, ditches, pipes, groundwater, and seasonal standing water.
16. Revisions - Clearly identify on each sheet, by clouding or other visible notation, all revisions made.

1.4.2.3 Site Plans and Profiles

Site plan and profile requirements, in addition to the base map and basic site plan requirements, are detailed below for each type of drainage review.

1.4.2.3(a) Simplified Drainage Review

The Simplified Drainage Review shall contain the base map and basic site plan requirements, plus the following:

1. Existing structures, identifying existing structures to be demolished and existing structures to remain.
2. Proposed structures and distances from lot lines.
3. Setbacks and intended use of each (i.e., side yard setback, top of slope setback, etc.).
4. Clearing limits to show proposed clearing of trees and other vegetation
5. Locations, types, and sizes of conveyance facilities.
6. Locations, types, and sizes of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs.
7. Locations, types, and sizes of erosion and sedimentation control measures.
8. Proposed driveways and access points from parcel to main road.
9. Adjacent property building(s) for shoreline properties.
10. Location of any critical areas and their associated buffer and/or setback requirements.
11. Notes indicating compliance with conditions of approval for any associated plat, short plat, large lot subdivision, or Performance Based Development, if applicable.

1.4.2.3(b) Simplified Drainage Review – Engineered

All plan sets submitted for Simplified Drainage Review - Engineered shall be prepared by and bear the stamp of a professional engineer, licensed in the State of Washington. The Simplified Drainage Review – Engineered shall contain the base map, plus the following:

1. Plans drawn on 11" x 17" or larger, to scale, with north arrow, adjacent roadways and property dimensions.
2. Finished grades showing the extent of cuts and fills by existing and proposed contours and profiles.
3. Notation of the quantities of cut and fill, in cubic feet, throughout the project site.
4. Topographic contour lines with 2-foot resolution, drawn from the best available source. Note the source used (LIDAR acceptable).
5. Project datum if connecting to a County drainage system or local benchmark otherwise.
6. Plan view of proposed conveyance facilities, including facility sizes, types and materials, lengths of runs and gradients, type of structures, top elevation and invert elevations in/out of structures).
7. Plan view of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs, Flow Control BMPs, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs.
8. Profile of stormwater management facilities if the project is associated with a steep or waterfront slope.
9. Delineation, labeling, and elevation call-out for the Line of Ordinary High Water (where water feature present) in both plan and profile view.
10. Roadway cross-sections (including access roads) and proposed ditches and swales.
11. Critical areas shown (e.g., wetlands, slopes, streams, etc.) with required buffers, setbacks, and any proposed mitigation.

1.4.2.3(c) Abbreviated Drainage Review

The Abbreviated Drainage Review shall contain the base map and basic site plan requirements, plus the following:

1. Contour lines from the best available source, spot elevations, or indications of direction and steepness of slopes, with the source clearly identified.
2. Areas to be graded, filled, excavated, or otherwise disturbed. The location of graded slopes shall be indicated, together with the proposed steepness and height. The location of any stockpiles, haul roads and disposal sites shall also be indicated.
3. Grading cross-sections, to scale (minimum of one cross-section in the direction of each slope face).
4. Locations and types of erosion and sedimentation control measures proposed.
5. Plan views of conveyance facilities (e.g., pipes, culverts, channels, swales, structures, etc.) showing the following:

a. Conveyance facility locations, sizes, types, materials, lengths of runs, and gradients.

b. Structure identifier (catch basin or manhole number).

c. Type of structure (e.g. Type 2 Catch Basin).

d. Top elevation and invert elevations in/out of structures.

e. Outfalls.

f. Energy dissipaters.

g. Notes or references to details, cross-sections, profiles, etc.

6. Locations, types, and sizes of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs. Include details for construction as needed.

1.4.2.3(d) Abbreviated Drainage Review – Engineered

All plan sets submitted for Abbreviated Drainage Review - Engineered shall be prepared by and bear the stamp of a professional engineer, licensed in the State of Washington. The plan sets shall follow the requirements of site improvement plans and shall contain the base map, basic site plan requirements, plus the following items:

1. Finished grades.
    a. Show the extent of cuts and fills by existing and proposed contours, profiles, and/or other explicit designations.
    b. Notation of quantities, in cubic yards, of excavation and/or embankment throughout the project site.
2. Contour lines at 2-foot intervals from the best available source, with the source clearly identified. 5-foot contour intervals may be used in areas of steep slopes. Contours may be limited to the affected portion of the site as described in Item 1, above.
3. Project datum.
4. Plan views of conveyance facilities (e.g., pipes, culverts, channels, swales, structures, etc.) showing the following:
    a. Exact locations (e.g. station and offset, or dimensioning) of conveyance facilities.
    b. Conveyance facility sizes, types, materials, lengths of runs, and gradients.
    c. Structure identifier (catch basin or manhole number).
    d. Type of structure (e.g., Type 2 Catch Basin).
    e. Top elevation and invert elevations in/out of structures.
    f. Outfalls.
    g. Energy dissipaters.
    h. Notes or references to details, cross-sections, profiles, etc.

5. Locations, types, and sizes of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs. Include details for construction as needed.
6. Cross-sections for at least the following:
   a. Roadways, including access roads.
   b. Proposed conveyance facilities.
7. Standard plan notes per Appendix B.

In order to minimize duplication of information where plan and profile views appear on the same sheet, drainage facility information provided in the plan view can be limited to the following: structure identifier, type of structure, pipe types and materials, and lengths of runs.

Additional requirements apply to projects that connect to a drainage system in the right-of-way, construct improvements in the right-of-way, or construct improvements in critical areas or critical area buffers, as outlined in the sections below.

1.4.2.3(d).i Projects that connect to a drainage system in the right-of-way

If the project will connect to a drainage system in the right-of-way, include the following items in addition to those provided in Section 1.4.2.3(d):

1. Profile views shall be provided for drainage and roadways, including:
   a. Existing and finish grades.
   b. Existing underground utilities where such utilities cross proposed drainage facilities.
   c. Conveyance facility (e.g., pipes, culverts, channels, swales, structures, etc.) sizes, types and materials, lengths of runs, gradients, structure types and identifying numbers (if multiple structures), invert elevations in/out of structures, and top elevations of structures.
2. Details of the connection to the drainage system and the energy dissipation structure.
3. Pavement restoration detail.
4. Existing drainage system with elevations and inverts for a minimum of 100 feet upstream and downstream of proposed connection.
5. Proposed means of access to drainage structures.
6. Conveyance calculations and energy dissipation calculations within the Drainage Report.

1.4.2.3(d).ii Projects that construct improvements in the right-of-way

If the project is associated with an application to use or improve a county right-of-way per KCC 11.36, the plan submittal shall comply with requirements of KCC 11.36 and shall include the following items in addition to those provided in Section 1.4.2.3(d):

1. Exact lines, grades, and gradients of proposed roadways.
2. Profiles of drainage facilities and roadways, including:
   a. Existing and finished grades.

b. Existing underground utilities where such utilities cross proposed drainage facilities.

c. Conveyance pipe, culvert, channel, and swale sizes, types and materials, lengths of runs, and gradients.

d. Structures, including types and identifying numbers (if multiple structures), invert elevations in/out of structures, and top elevations.

1.4.2.3(d).iii Projects that construct improvements in critical areas or critical area buffers

If the project is associated with a critical area or critical area buffer, include the following items in addition to those provided in Section 1.4.2.3(d):

1. The critical area being impacted (wetland, slope, stream, etc.) and the proposed mitigation, including details for construction.
2. Documentation from the professional engineer that the proposed mitigation design is in compliance with critical area codes and standards (may be stated on the face of the plans or in the Drainage Report).
3. Documentation of concurrence from wetland biologist, geotechnical consultant and/or other professional, as appropriate, that the engineered design meets the recommendation of the professional.
4. Profile of the drainage system per the section above, if the project is associated with a steep or otherwise geologically hazardous slope, or waterfront slope.
5. Call-out including label and elevation of the Line of Ordinary High Water, if a waterfront parcel.

1.4.2.3(e) Full Drainage Review

All plan sets submitted for Full Drainage Review shall be prepared by and bear the stamp of a professional engineer, licensed in the State of Washington. The plan sets shall follow the requirements of site improvement plans and shall contain the base map and basic site plan requirements, plus the following:

1. Plan view of the entire project site. In the event that the project site is sufficiently large and detailed drainage plans on any given sheet do not encompass the entire project site, the sheet containing the plan view of the entire site shall serve as an index to subsequent detailed plan sheets.
2. Project datum.
3. Locations and elevations of at least two project benchmarks.
4. Existing topography, including existing structures, for the site and extending 50 feet beyond project boundaries. Existing topography for adjacent rights-of-way shall be included for the full width of right-of-way. Slopes 30% or steeper shall be clearly identified.

5. Contours extending 50 feet beyond project boundaries and including the full width of adjacent rights-of-way. Contours shall be at 2-foot vertical elevation intervals, except 5-foot intervals may be used in areas of steep slopes.
6. Notation of quantities, in cubic feet, of excavation and/or embankment throughout the project site.
7. Existing and proposed access locations for the project site.
8. Project boundaries including bearings and dimensions.
9. Right-of-way description including centerline and centerline bearings.
10. Existing utilities including franchised utilities located above or below ground.
11. Locations of existing conveyance facilities that transport surface water onto, across, or from the project site. Existing drainage pipes, culverts, channels, and swales shall include invert or flowline elevations.
12. Location of existing wells and septic components shall be provided on or within 100 feet of project boundaries.
13. Proposed conveyance facilities, including but not limited to pipes, culverts, channels, swales, structures, outfalls, energy dissipaters, etc.
14. Proposed stormwater BMPs, including but not limited to dispersion, bioretention, permeable pavement, ponds, vaults, etc. Include details for construction as needed.
15. Locations of all gutter or ditch flowlines, including flow arrows indicating direction of flow. If a cul-de-sac or hammerhead is proposed as part of roadway system, show spot flowline elevations at 25 feet intervals along the perimeter of the cul-de-sac or hammerhead. Spot elevations at flowlines may also be necessary at intersections.
16. Plan and profile views of conveyance facilities (e.g., pipes, culverts, channels, swales, structures, outfalls, energy dissipaters, etc.) including:
    a. Exact facility locations (e.g. station and offset, or dimensioning).
    b. Conveyance facility types, sizes, materials, lengths of runs, and gradients.
    c. Structure identifier (catch basin or manhole number).
    d. Type of structure (e.g. Type 2 CB).
    e. Top elevation and invert elevations in/out of structures.
    f. Notes or references to details, cross-sections, profiles, etc.

    In order to minimize duplication of information where plan and profile views appear on the same sheet, conveyance facility information provided in the plan view can be limited to the following: structure identifier, type of structure, pipe types and materials, and lengths of runs.
17. Plan and profile views of proposed conveyance facilities in existing and proposed public and private roads. In addition to items 16a through f, profile views shall include:

    a. Existing and finished grades.
    b. Existing underground utilities where such utilities cross proposed drainage facilities.
18. Notes or call-outs indicating any proposed phasing of construction.
19. Standard plan notes per Appendix B.
20. Details for all proposed drainage structures for which there is insufficient information in the plan view. Details are not required for structures included in the *American Public Works Association (APWA)/Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) Standard Plans*, provided that the specific *APWA/WSDOT Standard Plans* are referenced in the construction notes.
21. Cross-sections for at least the following:
    a. Roadways, including access roads.
    b. Surveyed cross-sections for new roadways, frontage improvements and/or roadway widening.
    c. Proposed On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs.
    d. Proposed ditches and swales, including bioretention facilities.

1.4.3 Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

All Construction SWPPPs for large projects that trigger Minimum Requirements #1 through #9 shall be prepared by and bear the stamp of a professional engineer, licensed in the State of Washington. The Construction SWPPP shall address the thirteen required elements per Volume II, Chapter 2 of this manual.

Construction SWPPPs for small projects that trigger Minimum Requirements #1 through #5 only do not have to be prepared by an engineer unless the specific small project requires engineering. The Construction SWPPP shall address the thirteen required elements per Volume II, Chapter 2 of this manual.

Plans submitted for review shall include the following narrative and plan elements described below, at a minimum.

1.4.3.1 Narrative

1. Required elements - Describe how the Construction SWPPP addresses each of the 13 required elements. (See Volume II, Chapter 2). Include the type and location of BMPs used to satisfy the required element. If an element is not applicable to a project, provide a written justification for why it is not necessary.
2. Project description - Describe the nature and purpose of the construction project. Include the total size of the area, any increase in existing impervious area; the total area expected to be disturbed by clearing, grading, excavation or other construction activities, including off-site borrow and fill areas; and the volumes of grading cut and fill that are proposed.

3. Existing site conditions - Describe the existing topography, vegetation, and drainage. Include a description of any structures or development on the parcel including the area of existing impervious surfaces.
4. Adjacent areas - Describe adjacent areas, including streams, lakes, wetlands, residential areas, and roads that might be affected by the construction project. Provide a description of the downstream drainage leading from the site to the receiving body of water.
5. Critical areas - Describe areas on or adjacent to the site that are classified as critical areas per KCC Title 19. Critical areas that receive runoff from the site shall be described up to ¼ mile downstream, or for the distance required by the downstream analysis, whichever is greater. Describe special requirements for working near or within these areas.
6. Soil - Describe the soil on the site, giving such information as soil names, mapping unit, and erodibility, settleability, permeability, depth, texture, and soil structure.
7. Potential erosion problem areas - Describe areas on the site that have potential erosion problems. Include a completed Construction Site Sediment Transport Potential Worksheet (Volume II, Appendix E).
8. Construction phasing - Describe the intended sequence and timing of construction activities.
9. Construction schedule - Describe the construction schedule. If the schedule extends into the wet season, describe what activities will continue during the wet season and how the transport of sediment from the construction site to receiving waters will be prevented.
10. Financial/ownership responsibilities - Describe ownership and obligations for the project. Include bond forms and other evidence of financial responsibility for environmental liabilities associated with construction.
11. Engineering calculations – Attach any calculations made for the design of such items as sediment ponds, diversions, and waterways, as well as calculations for runoff and stormwater detention design (if applicable). Engineering calculations shall bear the signature and stamp of an engineer licensed in the state of Washington.
12. CESCL - A responsible CESCL shall be identified in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 2.
13. Contact Information - Telephone numbers shall be included.

1.4.3.2 Plans

The Construction SWPPP shall follow the format requirements of site improvement plans (see Section 1.4.2) and shall contain the following information:

1. Basic site plan requirements - All information required per the basic site plan requirements.
2. Existing topography - Existing topography, as per the requirements for Full Drainage Review.
3. Finished grade

4. Phasing - If the site will be cleared in phases, each phase shall meet all requirements of this chapter. The phasing of any erosion and sedimentation control work shall be clearly indicated on the Plan.
5. CESCL - The name, address, and contact information of the designated erosion control lead as required in Volume II, Chapter 2.
6. Construction sequencing - A detailed listing of the construction sequence.
7. Soil types - The boundaries of and labels for different soil types.
8. Erosion areas - Areas of potential erosion problems.
9. Discharge locations - Locations where stormwater discharges to surface waters during and upon completion of construction.
10. Conveyance systems - Show on the site map the following temporary and permanent conveyance features:
    a. Locations for swales, interceptor trenches, or ditches.
    b. Drainage pipes, ditches, or cut-off trenches associated with erosion and sediment control and stormwater management.
    c. Temporary and permanent pipe inverts and minimum slopes and cover.
    d. Grades, dimensions, and direction of flow in all ditches and swales, culverts, and pipes.
    e. Details for bypassing off-site runoff around disturbed areas.
    f. Locations and outlets of any dewatering systems.
11. Location of flow control BMPs - Show on the site plans the locations of any Flow Control BMPs.
12. Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) BMPs - Show on the site plans all structural and nonstructural ESC BMPs including:
    a. The location of sediment pond(s), pipes and structures.
    b. Dimension pond berm widths and inside and outside pond slopes.
    c. The trap/pond storage required and the depth, length, and width dimensions.
    d. Typical section views through pond and outlet structure.
    e. Typical details of gravel cone and standpipe, and/or other filtering devices.
    f. Stabilization technique details for inlets and outlets.
    g. Control/restrictor device location and details.
    h. Stabilization practices for berms, slopes, and disturbed areas.
    i. Rock specifications, spacing, sections and detail for rock check dam, if used.
    j. The location, detail, and specification for silt fence.
    k. The construction entrance location and a detail.

13. Other pollutant BMPs - Indicate on the site map the location of BMPs to be used for the control of pollutants other than sediment (e.g. BMPs for commercial composting; refer to Volume II, Chapter 3 of this manual).

14. Standard plan notes – Include standard plan notes per Appendix B.

1.4.4 Drainage Reports

The Drainage Report shall be on 8-1/2" x 11" paper and maps shall be folded to 8-1/2" x 11" size unless another format is approved prior to submittal. All Drainage Reports shall be prepared by and bear the stamp and dated signature of a professional engineer licensed in the State of Washington and shall contain the following information, at a minimum:

1. Cover sheet - Include the project name, proponent's name, address and telephone number, project engineer, and date of submittal.

2. Table of Contents - Show the page numbers for each section of the report, including appendices.

3. Project overview – Include the following information:

   a. Relevant project background information.

   b. Size and location of the project site, including address and tax parcel number of the property.

   c. Vicinity map.

   d. Project description, including proposed land uses, proposed site improvements, proposed construction of hard surfaces, proposed landscaping, proposed permanent stormwater management facilities, etc.

   e. Discussion of how LID techniques were utilized to minimize impervious surfaces, loss of vegetation, and stormwater runoff. Refer to the Site Assessment and Planning Packet, to be included as an appendix, and describe how findings during the site analysis and planning stage were incorporated into preliminary and final designs.

   f. List and description of the applicable design standards, documents, and requirements that were used as the basis for drainage design, including but not limited to this manual, the Ecology Manual, and the LID Technical Guidance Manual for Puget Sound.

4. Existing site conditions – Include the following information:

   a. Description of site topography, land cover, and land use.

   b. Basin map:

      i. Show boundaries of project, any off-site contributing drainage basins, on-site drainage basins, approximate locations of all major drainage structures within the basins, and depict the course of stormwater originating from the subject property and extending all the way to Puget Sound or to the closest receiving body of water (lakes, creeks, etc.).

ii. Reference the source of the topographic base map (e.g., survey), the scale of the map, and include a north arrow.

iii. Show site topography, land cover, and all drainage features on-site. Depict and note on the basin map the acreage of each type of land cover (pervious, impervious, buildings, driveways, etc.).

c. Tabulation of land cover types and acreages.

d. Abutting property land cover and land use.

e. Off-site drainage tributary to the project site.

f. Existing natural and manmade drainage facilities within and immediately adjacent to the project site, points of discharge for existing drainage from the project site, and receiving water body.

g. Sensitive areas, including creeks, lakes, ponds, wetlands, ravines, gullies, steep slopes, springs, groundwater sensitive areas, and other environmentally sensitive areas on or adjacent to the project site. For groundwater sensitive areas, reference applicable reports and include well locations.

h. Existing trees and vegetation.

i. Existing drainage or erosion problems on-site.

j. Existing drainage or erosion problems upstream or downstream of the project site which may impact the proposed site development and drainage designs.

k. General soil and groundwater conditions.

l. Reference to the Site Assessment and Planning Packet, to be included in the appendix. Document if existing site conditions were found to vary from those documented in the Site Assessment and Planning Packet during the course of design, and how those variations affected minimization of impervious surfaces, loss of vegetation, and runoff generation, as well as BMP selection, if applicable.

m. References to relevant reports such as basin plans, flood studies, groundwater studies, wetland designation, critical area designation, environmental impact statements, lake restoration plans, water quality reports, etc. Where such reports impose additional conditions on the project, those conditions shall be included in the Drainage Report.

5. Proposed site conditions – Include the following information:

a. Description of proposed changes to site topography as a result of grading, land cover, and land use.

b. Basin map:

i. Show boundaries of project, any off-site contributing drainage basins, on-site drainage basins, approximate locations of all major drainage structures within the basins, and depict the course of stormwater originating from the subject property and extending all the way to Puget Sound or to the closest receiving body of water (lakes, creeks, etc.).

ii. Reference the source of the topographic base map (e.g. survey), the scale of the map, and include a north arrow.

iii. Show proposed topography, land cover, and all proposed conveyance, on-site stormwater management, flow control, and water quality treatment facilities. Depict and note on the basin map the proposed acreage of each type of land cover (pervious, impervious, buildings, driveways, etc.).

c. Tabulation of proposed land cover types and acreages.

a. Potential stormwater quantity and quality impacts resulting from the proposed project.

b. Minimum requirements that pertain to the project.

c. Drainage-related requirements beyond the minimum requirements that pertain to the project.

d. Proposed permanent stormwater management plan to address the minimum requirements and other drainage-related requirements, including conveyance, on-site stormwater management, flow control, and water quality treatment facilities.

6. Infiltration feasibility assessment and infiltration BMP design – Provide a summary of the relevant Geotechnical Analysis/Soils Reports (Section 1.4.5) prepared for the project. The summary shall include discussion of the methods, assumptions, results, and recommendations regarding infiltration feasibility and design of infiltration BMPs, and how those recommendations were used to support design. Include the full Geotechnical Analysis/Soils Reports in an appendix or multiple appendices, as appropriate.

7. Downstream analysis - Include a Level 1 downstream drainage analysis prepared in accordance with the requirements in Volume II, Chapter 4. This Level 1 analysis, as well as the location of the project in a drainage basin, will be reviewed by the County to determine whether a Level 2 and/or Level 3 downstream analysis will be required. Any further analysis of downstream conditions required beyond the Level 1 analysis shall become a part of the Drainage Report and shall be submitted as part of the Drainage Report.

8. Hydrologic/Hydraulic analysis – Discuss the modeling methods and software programs used to size conveyance facilities, including outfalls and energy dissipation, and On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs. Include the version of the software programs being used. Screen shots of the facility design from the modeling software should also be included. Include complete model output reports in the appendices, annotated as appropriate to highlight assumptions, rationale for any non-standard model inputs used, interpretation of key results, etc. to aid review of the modeling.

9. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) – List the standards and guidelines used to develop long-term O&M requirements for the permanent stormwater BMPs included in the designs. Provide a complete O&M manual in an appendix to the Drainage Report, detailing specific maintenance activities, frequencies, responsible parties, equipment needs, conditions triggering O&M, etc. See Chapter 7 of Volume II of this manual for additional O&M requirements.

10. Appendices - Include a copy of the completed Site Assessment and Planning Packet (Section 1.4.2), relevant sheets from the site improvement plans (e.g., grading, paving, tree protection, drainage plans and profiles, etc.), Geotechnical Analysis/Soils Reports (Section 1.4.5), model outputs and reports, site photographs as appropriate, O&M manual, and any additional relevant reports which support or corroborate the findings, conclusions, or assumptions contained in the Drainage Report.

1.4.5 Geotechnical Analysis/Soils Reports

Geotechnical analysis/soils reports are required to document subsurface investigations, groundwater monitoring, characterization of infiltration receptor, and groundwater mounding and seepage analyses, per Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual. In addition, KCC 19.700.725 requires a geotechnical report whenever development is proposed in a geologically hazardous area or shoreline setback, or when DCD determines that additional soils and slope analysis is appropriate on a particular site.

The following report types may be combined or provided separately, depending on who prepares the reports and approval by DCD reviewers to combine reports. Where a licensed professional is required to prepare reports, the reports shall bear shall bear the signature and stamp of the licensed professional in the state of Washington. Where provided separately, the Drainage Report shall reference other reports by title, date, and name of company or licensed professional.

The minimum information to be included in each report is detailed below:

1. Geotechnical analysis – Provide the following:
    a. Potential impact of stormwater BMPs on slopes 15% or greater or otherwise sensitive slopes, per Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual.
    b. For BMPs setback less than 50 feet from steep slopes, information necessary to support the proposed setback.
    c. Information required per KCC 19.700.725.
    d. Results and conclusions.
    e. Raw data and calculations, to be included in an appendix.
2. Subsurface investigations and infiltration testing – For projects required to perform subsurface investigations and infiltration testing per Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual, provide the following:
    a. Simple Subsurface Investigation Report, Standard Subsurface Investigation Report, or Comprehensive Subsurface Investigation Report, as required per Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual.
    b. Small Pilot Infiltration Test Report, Large Pilot Infiltration Test Report, and/or Deep Infiltration Test Report, as required per Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual.
    c. For all subsurface investigation and infiltration testing reports, provide the following:
        i. Description of the methods used and the standards upon which the methods were based.

ii. Maps of investigation and testing locations.

iii. Discussion of soil and groundwater conditions found.

iv. Results and conclusions.

v. Raw data and calculations, to be included in an appendix.

3. Groundwater monitoring - For projects required to perform groundwater monitoring per Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual, provide the following:

   a. Description of methods used and the standards upon which the methods were based.

   b. Map of monitoring locations relative to the project site.

   c. Description of groundwater levels relative to the investigation depth and vertical separation requirements per Appendix G, Section G.2 of this manual.

   d. Results and conclusions.

   e. Raw data and calculations, to be included in an appendix.

4. Characterization of infiltration receptor - For projects required to perform characterization of infiltration receptor per Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual, provide the following:

   a. Depth to groundwater and to hydraulically-restrictive material.

   b. Seasonal variation of groundwater table based on well water levels and observed mottling of soils.

   c. Existing groundwater flow direction and gradient.

   d. Approximation of the lateral extent of infiltration receptor.

   e. Volumetric water holding capacity of the infiltration receptor soils. The volumetric water holding capacity is the storage volume in the soil layer directly below the infiltration facility and above the seasonal high groundwater mark, or hydraulically-restrictive material.

   f. Horizontal hydraulic conductivity of the saturated zone to assess the aquifer's ability to laterally transport the infiltrated water.

   g. Results and conclusions.

   h. Raw data and calculations, to be included in an appendix.

5. Groundwater mounding and seepage analysis - For projects required to perform groundwater mounding and seepage analysis per Chapter 5 of Volume II of this manual, provide the following:

   a. Description of data used.

   b. Analysis procedures, including modeling tools and methods.

   c. Potential for groundwater mounding or seepage as a result of proposed infiltration facilities.

d. Results and conclusions.

e. Raw data and calculations, to be included in an appendix.

1.4.6 Other Reports

Other reports may be required in accordance with KCC 19.700.705 to provide environmental information and to present proposed strategies for maintaining, protecting and/or mitigating critical areas. See the referenced code section for Wetland Delineation Report/Wetland Mitigation Plan, Habitat Management Plan, and Hydrogeological Report requirements. Other reports may also be required by other agencies (Section 1.2.4) and/or to support additional drainage design requirements beyond the minimum stormwater requirements (Section 1.2.5).

1.5 Permit Issuance

Once all requirements have been addressed, the SDAP will be issued after the pre-construction meeting and submittal of the following:

1. Payment of all permit fees.
2. Evidence of issuance of any permits required by other agencies.
3. Performance surety or Performance Covenant for Site Stabilization in accordance with KCC 12.12.
4. Evidence of liability insurance in accordance with KCC 12.12.050.
5. Recording of any required off-site construction-related easements.
6. Submittal of a completed Construction Site Sediment Transport Potential Worksheet (see Volume II, Appendix 2). Development sites that have a high potential for sediment transport require a pre-inspection by county staff prior to permit issuance.

For land use permits and approvals not requiring an SDAP, but subject to drainage review, approval will be recommended in accordance with Section 1.5.2.

1.5.1 Pre-construction Meeting

All SDAPs require a pre-construction meeting prior to issuance of the Site Development Activity Permit. Other small projects may also require a pre-construction meeting. For projects that require a pre-construction meeting, no work shall take place on a project site prior to the pre-construction meeting.

In the event that work takes place on the project site prior to the pre-construction meeting, the owner and/or contractor shall be in violation of KCC Title 12.10.030 and shall be subject to a monetary penalty as described in the Kitsap County Code. In addition, the issuance of the SDAP or other permit may be delayed and restoration work may be required for those areas of the site disturbed prematurely.

The pre-construction meeting shall be attended by:

- The owner or an authorized representative of the owner.

- The designated Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead (CESCL), or emergency contact person, if a CESCL is not required.
- The project engineer.
- A representative of the general contractor.
- A representative of Kitsap County.
- Representatives from all affected utilities.

The agenda for the pre-construction meeting shall include at least the following:

1. Verification that all required permits have been issued, which may include but is not limited to land use permits, building permits, Hydraulic Project Approvals, Construction Stormwater General Permits, etc.
2. Issuance of the SDAP placard, to be posted on the project site.
3. Verification that the contractor is in possession of current final approved plans.
4. Discussion of the duties of the designated CESCL or emergency contact person.
5. Discussion of coordination of work by affected utilities.
6. Discussion of Kitsap County requirements concerning erosion control and construction sequence, inspection requirements, plan changes, and protection of critical drainage areas.

1.5.2 Final Project Approval

Kitsap County will not recommend final project approval or the granting of certificates of occupancy, and will not release financial securities until the following applicable items have been completed:

1.5.2.1 Simplified Drainage Review and Abbreviated Drainage Review

For projects requiring a Simplified Drainage Review or an Abbreviated Drainage Review, the conditions of the review approval shall be met, except that final landscape planting may be delayed to the appropriate season for said planting.

1.5.2.2 Simplified Drainage Review – Engineered, Abbreviated Drainage Review – Engineered, and Full Drainage Review

For projects requiring Simplified Drainage Review – Engineered, Abbreviated Drainage Review – Engineered, or Full Drainage Review, (except that these final approval requirements may be modified on a case by case basis by Kitsap County):

1. Completion, to the satisfaction of the director, of all work indicated on the plans.
2. Certification, by the project engineer, of the as-built live and dead storage pond volumes, as applicable.
3. Certification, by the project engineer, that all pond side slopes are 2H: 1V or flatter for fenced ponds, and 3H: 1V or flatter for unfenced ponds.

4. Infiltration verification for infiltration facilities designed to meet Minimum Requirements #5, 6, and 7 as required per Volume II, Chapter 5.
5. Record drawings

   Submittal of one set of reproducible mylar record drawings or an electronic version of same in portable document format (PDF) along with two sets of full-sized copies. Record drawings shall include:

   a. The complete approved plan set, except for erosion control and grading, and including all road and drainage plans, profiles and associated details.
   b. Record drawings shall incorporate all deviations, both horizontal and vertical, to the original approved design. Items not built shall be crossed out. Record drawings shall be accurate, clean, clear and easily readable.
   c. The record drawing set shall be stamped "RECORD DRAWING" and shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer or land surveyor, and shall contain the following statement:

      "I hereby certify that, based on field verification, the constructed stormwater facilities represented by this record drawing will perform as intended, subject to proper operation and maintenance."

6. Submittal of a recorded (with the Kitsap County Auditor) Maintenance Covenant for maintenance of private storm drainage facilities which gives Kitsap County the right to inspect the facilities and guarantees the County that the facilities will be properly maintained. A standard Maintenance Covenant form is available from DCD.
7. Review and approval by the director of the final plat map and associated documentation, if applicable.
8. Submittal of Recorded (with the Kitsap County Auditor) Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions; maintenance easements; agreements with adjacent property owners; conservation easements; and similar documents as required in the approved plans, State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA) conditions, or conditions of preliminary approval.
9. Fulfillment of all conditions of approval.
10. Permanent stabilization and restoration of the project site. Final replanting may be delayed to the appropriate season, provided that temporary soil stabilization measures are in place and financial security is provided to assure the completion of work.
11. Submittal, by the project engineer, of the Operation and Maintenance Manual for privately maintained and/or non-standard stormwater facilities (see Volume II, Chapter 7 for requirements).
12. Payment of any outstanding fees.
13. Submittal of any required maintenance bonds.

1.5.3 Performance Bond for uncompleted Subdivision improvements

For final plats that will be recorded prior to construction completion, performance sureties may be accepted in accordance with KCC12.12.040 in lieu of the final project approval items listed above. However, in no event shall a performance surety be accepted for subdivisions with private roads, and safety items including but not limited to guardrails or pond fencing.

1.5.4 Transfer of Engineering Responsibilities

If the engineer of record is changed during the course of the work, the work shall be stopped until the replacement engineer has agreed to accept the responsibilities of the project engineer.

1.5.5 Project Phasing

The phasing of construction is permitted when in accordance with current land use codes, policies, conditions of preliminary approval, and SEPA conditions.

The site improvement plans for the initial phase of a project shall incorporate all conveyance, On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, Water Quality Treatment, and erosion control BMPs necessary to serve the initial phase as if no further construction were to take place (i.e., a "stand alone" project).

It is of particular importance that runoff control facilities be designed so that stormwater release rates for each phase do not exceed allowable release rates for a given stage of "build-out." It will sometimes be necessary that the control structure be modified with each additional construction phase. With the addition of each phase of development, the project shall maintain its ability to "stand alone" without dependence on future phases of development.

In the event that the scope of the site improvement plans includes the entire project with all of its phases, the plans shall clearly indicate phasing limits for land clearing, erosion control, grading, construction of drainage facilities, and construction of impervious surfaces.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 2 CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

2.1 Introduction

Volume II of the Ecology Manual, Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention, and local amendments included in this chapter describe the requirements for meeting Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention (Construction SWPPP, Minimum Requirement #2) per Volume I of the Ecology Manual. Volume II, Section 2.5.2 of the Ecology Manual as modified herein provides requirements for the development of Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP) and reports for review by the Kitsap County Department of Community Development (DCD).

The Construction SWPPP designer shall evaluate, with input from utilities and other contractors, the stormwater management requirements for the entire project, including the utilities, when preparing the Construction SWPPP.

For small projects (KCC 12.08) eligible for Simplified Drainage Review and Abbreviated Drainage Review in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 1, obtain a narrative checklist and site plan template from DCD that can be used in lieu of preparing a full Construction SWPPP.

2.2 Local Amendments to Volume II of the Ecology Manual

This section presents three local amendments to Volume II of the Ecology Manual with respect to implementing Minimum Requirement #2 in Kitsap County. All other sections of Volume II of the Ecology Manual that are not amended herein shall be applied as-is in accordance with the Ecology Manual:

- Amend the third paragraph of Section 2.2 of Volume II of the Ecology Manual to read:

  "The Construction SWPPP must include the 13 elements described in Chapter 3 of Volume II of the Ecology Manual unless site conditions render any of the elements unnecessary and the exemption from that element is clearly justified in the Construction SWPPP."

- Amend the sixth paragraph of Section 3.1.3 of Volume II of the Ecology Manual to read:

  Whether the stormwater discharges to surface water or completely infiltrates, each of the 13 elements must be included in the Construction SWPPP, unless an element is determined not to be applicable to the project and the exemption is justified in the narrative.

- Amend the second bullet point of Section 3.2.1 of Volume II of the Ecology Manual to read:

Thirteen (13) elements: Describe how the Construction SWPPP addresses each of the 13 required elements. Include the type and location of BMPs used to satisfy the required element. Often using a combination of BMPs is the best way to satisfy required elements. If an element is not applicable to a project, provide a written justification for why it is not necessary.

CHAPTER 3 SOURCE CONTROL OF POLLUTION

3.1 Introduction

This chapter and Volume IV - Source Control BMPs of the Ecology Manual describe the requirements for meeting Minimum Requirement #3 - Source Control of Pollution per Volume I, Chapter 4 of this manual.

Source control BMPs are structures or operations that are intended to prevent pollutants from coming into contact with stormwater through physical separation of areas or careful management of activities that are sources of pollutants (e.g. commercial composting).

3.2 Minimum Requirement #3 – Source Control of Pollution

All known, available and reasonable source control BMPs shall be applied to all projects. Source control BMPs shall be selected, designed, and maintained according to this manual.

The intent of source control BMPs is to prevent stormwater from coming in contact with pollutants. They are a cost-effective means of reducing pollutants in stormwater, and, therefore, should be a first consideration in all projects. Source Control BMPs, including operational and structural BMPs, shall be identified in the Site Improvement Plans and shall be shown on site plans submitted for DCD review; see Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual for project submittal requirements.

BMPs for long-term control of stormwater at developed sites can be divided into three main categories:

1. BMPs addressing the volume and timing of stormwater flows;
2. BMPs addressing prevention of pollution from potential sources; and
3. BMPs addressing treatment of runoff to remove sediment and other pollutants.

3.3 Operation and Structural Source Control BMPs

There are two categories of Source Control BMPs: operational and structural. Operational Source Control BMPs are non-structural practices that prevent or reduce pollutants from entering stormwater. Examples include formation of a pollution prevention team, good housekeeping practices, preventive maintenance procedures, spill prevention and cleanup, employee training, inspections of pollutant sources, and record keeping. They can also include process changes, raw material/product changes, and recycling wastes. Operational Source Control BMPs are considered the most cost-effective pollutant minimization practices.

Structural Source Control BMPs are physical, structural, or mechanical devices or facilities that are intended to prevent pollutants from entering stormwater. Examples of Structural Source Control BMPs include:

- Enclosing and/or covering the pollutant source (e.g. within a building or other enclosure, a roof over storage and working areas, temporary tarp, etc.).
- Physically segregating the pollutant source to prevent run-on of uncontaminated stormwater.
- Devices that direct only contaminated stormwater to appropriate treatment BMPs (e.g., discharge to a sanitary sewer if allowed by the local sewer authority).

3.4 Treatment BMPs for Specific Pollutant Sources

Treatment BMPs include settling basins or vaults, oil/water separators, wet ponds, constructed wetlands, infiltration systems, and emerging technologies such as media filtration.

3.5 Selection of Operational and Structural Source Control BMPs

Urban stormwater pollutant sources include manufacturing and commercial areas; high use vehicle parking lots; material (including wastes) storage and handling; vehicle/equipment fueling, washing, maintenance, and repair areas; erodible soil; streets/highways; and the handling/application of de-icers and lawn care products. Reduction or the elimination of pollutants with the potential to be conveyed by stormwater runoff can be achieved by implementing operational source control BMPs, including good housekeeping, employee training, spill prevention and cleanup, preventive maintenance, regular inspections, and record keeping.

Select operational and structural source control BMPs in accordance with Volume IV, Chapter 2 of the Ecology Manual. These BMPs can be combined with impervious containments and covers, i.e., structural source control BMPs. The selection of source control BMPs shall be based on land use and the pollutant generating sources. Refer to Volume IV, Appendix IV-A of the Ecology Manual for a description of the various land uses and activities and the potential pollutant generating sources associated with those activities.

CHAPTER 4 CONVEYANCE SYSTEM ANALYSIS & DESIGN

4.1 Introduction

This chapter presents approved methods for the hydraulic analysis and design of conveyance systems. A conveyance system includes all portions of the surface water system, either natural or man-made, that transport surface and storm water runoff.

Design criteria, methods of analysis, and standard details for all components of the conveyance system are detailed below. In some cases, reference is made to other adopted or accepted design standards and criteria such as the *WSDOT/APWA Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge, and Municipal Construction* (most recent edition).

4.2 Conveyance System Design Flow

All conveyance systems shall be designed, at a minimum, to convey a peak stormwater rate resulting from a 100-year frequency storm event, with the following exceptions:

1. Other governing authorities may require that the design of some structures be based on a larger storm event.
2. Some water quality facilities are designed to function primarily under low flow conditions. Unless higher flows are diverted from these water quality facilities per Section 4.8.1, they shall also be designed to have sufficient conveyance capacity for 100-year storm flow rates.

For all existing and proposed conveyance systems receiving drainage from a contributing area of 25 acres or less and having a time of concentration of 100 minutes or less, the Rational Method may be used as described in this chapter. For all other conditions, either the Santa Barbara Urban Hydrograph Model (SBUH), WWHM, or MGS Flood Model shall be used. For public road projects, design flows may be determined using the hydrologic modeling procedures in the WSDOT Highway Runoff Manual or the procedures below.

4.2.1 Rational Method

The traditional Rational Method, as described in most engineering manuals, is preferred by Kitsap County for designing systems serving smaller contributing basins primarily because it tends to provide higher runoff rates than hydrograph methods do, resulting in a more conservative design with a built-in factor of safety. A modeling guidance for the rational method is provided in Appendix F.

4.2.2 Santa Barbara Urban Hydrograph Method

Calculations shall be conducted in accordance with the instructions found in Volume III of the Ecology Manual.

4.2.3 Western Washington Hydrology Model

See Chapter 5 of this manual and Volume III of the Ecology Manual for a description of how to use WWHM.

4.2.4 MGS Flood Model

The MGS Flood Model is also an approved continuous simulation model. Consult with the model user manual for a complete description of how to use it.

4.3 Route Design and Easement Requirements

This section presents the general requirements for conveyance system route design, allowable discharge types and locations, and providing easements and setbacks to allow for proper maintenance and inspection of all conveyance system elements.

A vertical datum shall be used in the design of all public drainage systems or systems that will be owned or operated by Kitsap County or that connect to a County system. All datum shall be either NGVD29 or NAVD88.

4.3.1 Route Design

The most efficient route selected for new conveyance systems will result from careful consideration of the topography of the area to be traversed, existing trees or landscaping to be preserved, the legal property boundaries, and access for inspection and maintenance. The general requirements for route design are as follows:

1. Proposed new conveyance systems should be aligned to emulate the natural conveyance system to the extent feasible. Inflow to the system and discharge from the system should occur at the natural drainage points as determined by topography and existing drainage patterns.
2. New conveyance system alignments in residential subdivisions should be located adjacent and parallel to property lines so that required drainage easements can be situated along property lines. Drainage easements should be located entirely on one property and not split between adjacent properties. ***Exception:*** Streams and natural drainage channels shall not be relocated to meet this requirement.

Apply the site assessment and planning principals detailed in Volume I, Chapter 2 of this manual to route design for conveyance facilities.

4.3.2 Discharge Type and Location

Where no conveyance system exists at the abutting downstream property line and the natural (existing) discharge is unconcentrated, any runoff concentrated by the proposed project shall be discharged as follows:

1. If the 100-year peak discharge is less than or equal to 0.2 cubic feet per second (cfs) (0.3 cfs using 15-minute time steps) under existing conditions and will remain less than or equal to 0.2 cfs under developed conditions, then the concentrated runoff may be discharged onto a rock pad or another system that serves to disperse flows.

2. If the 100-year peak discharge is less than or equal to 0.5 cfs under existing conditions and will remain less than or equal to 0.5 cfs under developed conditions, then the concentrated runoff may be discharged through a dispersal trench or other dispersal system (see Figure 4.1), provided the applicant can demonstrate that there will be no significant adverse impact to downhill properties or drainage systems.
3. If the 100-year peak discharge is greater than 0.5 cfs for either existing or developed conditions, or if a significant adverse impact to downgradient properties or drainage systems is likely, then a conveyance system shall be provided to convey the concentrated runoff across the downstream properties to an acceptable discharge point (i.e., an enclosed drainage system or open drainage feature where concentrated runoff can be discharged without significant adverse impact).

4.3.3 Easement and Setback Requirements

Proposed projects shall comply with the following easement and setback requirements unless otherwise approved by the director:

1. Any on-site conveyance system element constructed as part of a subdivision project shall be located in a dedicated drainage easement, tract, or right-of-way that preserves the system's route and conveyance capacity and grants Kitsap County right of access for inspection, maintenance, and repair. ***Exception:*** Roof downspout, minor yard, and footing drains do not require easements, tracts, or right-of-way. If easements are provided for these minor drains (or for other utilities such as power, gas, or telephone), they need not comply with the requirements of this section.

   Except for those facilities that have been formally accepted for maintenance by Kitsap County, maintenance and repair of drainage facilities on private property shall be the responsibility of the property owner.
2. Any on-site conveyance system element constructed as part of a commercial building permit or commercial development permit shall be covered by the drainage facility declaration of covenant and grant of easement that provides Kitsap County right of access for inspection, maintenance, and repair. ***Note:*** except for those facilities that have been formally accepted for maintenance by Kitsap County, maintenance and repair of drainage facilities on private property shall be the responsibility of the property owner.
3. Any off-site conveyance system element constructed through private property as part of a proposed project shall be located in a drainage easement.
4. All drainage easements, public and private, shall meet the following standards:
   a. All drainage easements shall have a minimum width of 15 feet, with the exception that easements for private roof and yard drain systems may have a minimum width of 10 feet.
   b. All 5-foot-diameter and smaller pipes shall be located within the easement so that each pipe face is no closer than 5 feet from each easement boundary.

c. All 5-foot-wide and smaller open channels shall be located within the easement so that the water surface elevation at the top of freeboard is no closer than 5 feet from each easement boundary.

d. Roof and yard drain pipes shall be centered in the easement.

e. For pipes larger than 5 feet in diameter and for channels having a top width at freeboard wider than 5 feet, the easement width shall be larger than the minimum 15-foot width, sized to meet the required setbacks from the easement boundaries.

5. Maintenance access shall be provided for all manholes, catch basins, vaults, or other drainage facilities that are to be maintained by Kitsap County. It is not generally necessary to provide vehicular access along the entire length of a drainage pipe or swale as long as access is provided at each end. Maintenance access shall consist of an access easement and a constructed access road, with turn-around if necessary. Access roads shall be constructed as specified in Volume II, Chapter 5 - BMP Design.

4.4 Pipes, Outfalls, and Pumps

This section presents the design criteria for analysis and design of pipe systems, outfalls, and pump-dependent conveyance systems.

4.4.1 Pipe Systems

Pipe systems are networks of storm drain pipes, catch basins, manholes, inlets, and outfalls designed and constructed to convey surface water, including stormwater runoff. The hydraulic analysis of flow in storm drain pipes typically is limited to gravity flow; however, in analyzing existing systems it may be necessary to address pressurized conditions. A properly designed pipe system will maximize hydraulic efficiency by utilizing proper material, slope, and pipe size.

4.4.1.1 Design Criteria

All pipe material, joints, protective treatment, and construction workmanship shall be in accordance with *WSDOT/APWA Standard Specifications*, and AASHTO and ASTM treatment as noted below under "Allowable Pipe Materials."

The pipe materials and specifications included in this section are for conveyance systems installed according to engineering plans required for Kitsap County permit approval. Other pipe materials and specifications may be used by private property owners for drainage systems they construct and maintain when such systems are not required by or granted to Kitsap County.

1) <u>Allowable Pipe Sizes</u>

   See Table 4.1 for allowable pipe sizes for pipe systems to be maintained by Kitsap County. For special cases where written approval is provided by the County Road Engineer, 8-inch diameter pipes may be allowed within the roadway right-of-way. Eight (8)-inch diameter pipe may also be allowed for privately maintained systems.

2) Allowable Pipe Materials

The following pipe materials are allowed for use in meeting the requirements of this manual. Refer to *WSDOT/APWA Standard Specifications 7-02, 7-03 and 7-04* for detailed specifications for acceptable pipe materials.

a. Plain and reinforced concrete pipe.
b. Corrugated or spiral rib aluminum pipe.
c. Ductile iron (water supply, Class 50 or 52).
d. Lined corrugated polyethylene pipe (LCPE)[1].
e. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC)[2] pipe.
f. Solid wall polyethylene pipe (SWPE; also known as HDPE pipe or HDPP)[3].

3) Allowable Pipe Joints

a. Concrete pipe shall be rubber gasketed.
b. CMP shall be rubber gasketed and securely banded.
c. Spiral rib pipe shall be "hat-banded" with neoprene gaskets.
d. Ductile pipe joints shall be flanged, bell and spigot, or restrained mechanical joints.
e. LCPE pipe joints shall conform to the current *WSDOT/APWA Standard Specifications*.
f. PVC pipe shall be installed following procedures outlined in *ASTM D2321*; joints shall conform to *ASTM D3212*, and gaskets shall conform to *ASTM F477*.
g. SWPE pipe shall be jointed by butt fusion methods or flanged.

4) Pipe Alignment

a. Pipes shall be laid true to line and grade with no curves, bends, or deflections in any direction. ***Exception:*** Vertical deflections in SWPE and ductile iron pipe with flanged restrained mechanical joint bends (not greater than 30^{o}) may be allowed on steep slopes, provided the pipe drains.

---

1 LCPE pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene resin which shall meet or exceed the requirements of Type 111, Category 3, 4 or 5, Grade P23, P33 or P34, Class C per ASTM D3350. In addition, the pipe shall comply with all material and stiffness requirements of AASHTO M294.

2 PVC pipe is allowed only for use in privately maintained drainage systems. PVC pipe shall be SDR 35 or thicker and meet the requirements of ASTM D3034.

3 SWPE pipe is normally used outside of Kitsap County right-of-way, such as on steep slope installations. Connections to Kitsap County road drainage systems are allowed for pipe diameters of 12" or greater. SWPE pipe shall comply with the requirements of Type III C5P34 as tabulated in ASTM D1248, shall have the PPI recommended designation of PE3408, and shall have an ASTM D3350 cell classification of 345534C. The pipe shall have a manufacturer's recommended hydrostatic design stress rating of 800 psi based on a material with a 1600 psi design basis determined in accordance with ASTM D2837-69. The pipe shall have a suggested design working pressure of 50 psi at 73.4^{o} F and SDR of 32.5.

b. A break in grade or alignment, or changes in pipe material shall occur only at catch basins or manholes.

5) Changes in Pipe Size

The following criteria apply to changes in conveyance pipe sizes (not including detention tanks):

a. Increases or decreases in pipe size are allowed only at junctions and structures.

b. When connecting pipes at structures, match any of the following (in descending order of preference): crowns, 80% diameters,[4] or inverts of pipes. Side lateral connections[5] 12-inches and smaller are exempt from this requirement.

c. Drop manholes may be used for energy dissipation when pipe velocities exceed 10 feet per second (fps). External drop manholes are preferred where maintenance access to the upstream pipe is preserved by use of a tee section. Internal drop structures may be approved only if adequate scour protection is provided for the manhole walls. Drop structures shall be individually engineered to account for design variations, such as flow rates, velocities, scour potential, and tipping forces.

d. Downsizing pipes larger than 12 inches may be allowed provided pipe capacity is adequate for design flows.

6) Structures

Table 4.1 lists typical drainage structures with corresponding maximum allowable pipe sizes.

a. Catch basin (or manhole) diameter shall be determined by pipe orientation at the junction structure. A plan view of the junction structure, drawn to scale, will be required for submittal with the site improvement plans (Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual) when more than four pipes enter the structure on the same plane, or if angles of approach and clearance between pipes is of concern. The plan view and any sections if necessary shall ensure a minimum distance between pipe openings of 8 inches for 48-inch and 54-inch catch basins, and 12 inches for 72-inch and 96-inch catch basins. The minimum distance between pipe openings shall be of solid concrete wall.

b. Evaluation of the structural integrity for H-20 loading**,** or as required by the *Kitsap County Road Standards*, may be required for multiple junction catch basins and other structures.

c. Catch basins shall be provided within 50 feet of the entrance to a pipe system to provide for silt and debris removal.

---

[4] Match point is at 80% of the pipe diameter, measured from the invert of the respective pipes.

[5] Side laterals include any 8-inch or smaller pipe connected to the main conveyance system at a catch basin, or manhole, as allowed under this manual. In addition, 12-inch and smaller pipes that serve a single inlet point (e.g., roadway simple inlets, footing drains, and lot stubouts including manifold systems serving multiple residential lots) are also included. Excluded from this definition are inlet pipes which contribute 30% or more of the total flow into a catch basin, or which collect or convey flows from a continuous source.

d. All SWPE pipe systems (including buried SWPE pipe) shall be secured at the upstream end. Where connecting to a structure, the downstream end shall be placed in a 4-foot section of the next larger pipe size. This sliding sleeve connection allows for the high thermal expansion/contraction coefficient of this pipe material.

e. The maximum slope of the ground surface for a radius of 5 feet around a catch basin grate or solid lid should be 5 Horizontal to 1 Vertical (5H:1V) to facilitate maintenance access. Where not physically feasible, a maximum slope of 3H:1V shall be provided around at least 50% of the catch basin circumference.

Table 4.1 – Allowable Structures and Pipe Sizes

Catch Basin Type	Maximum Pipe Diameter	
	CMP, Spiral Rib, SWPE, PVC and Ductile Iron [a]	Concrete LCPE
Inlet [b]	12"	12"
Type 1 [b]	18"	12"
Type 1L [b]	24"	18"
Type 2 – 48" diameter	30"	24"
Type 2 – 54" diameter	36"	30"
Type 2 – 72" diameter	54"	48"
Type 2 – 96" diameter	72"	72"

Notes:

a. Generally, these pipe materials will be one size larger than concrete due to smaller wall thickness. However, for angled connections or those with several pipe on the same plane, this will not apply.

b. A maximum of 5 vertical feet is allowed between finished grade and invert lowest elevation.

7) <u>Pipe Cover</u>

a. Pipe cover, measured from the finished grade elevation to the top of the outside surface of the pipe, shall be 2-feet minimum unless otherwise specified or allowed below. Under drainage easements, driveways, parking stalls, or other areas subject to light vehicular loading, pipe cover may be reduced to 1-foot minimum if the design considers expected vehicular loading and the cover is consistent with pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe cover in areas not subject to vehicular loads, such as landscape planters and yards, may be reduced to 1-foot minimum.

b. Pipe cover over concrete pipe shall comply with Table 4.2. For other pipe types, the manufacturer's specifications or other documentation shall be provided for proposed cover in excess of 30 feet. *<u>Caution:</u>* Additional precautions to protect against crushing during construction may be needed under roadways if the road bed is included to meet minimum cover requirements. Damaged pipe shall be replaced.

c. For proposed pipe arches, the manufacturer's specifications or other documentation shall be provided for proposed cover.

Table 4.2 – Maximum Cover (feet) for Concrete Pipe-Compaction Design A

Pipe Diameter	Plain	Class II	Class III	Class IV	Class V
12”	18	10	14	21	26
18”	18	11	14	22	28
24”	16	11	15	22	28
30”		11	15	23	29
36”		11	15	23	29
48”		12	15	23	29
60”		12	16	24	30
72”		12	16	24	30
84”		12	16	24	30
96”		12	16	24	30
108”		12	16	24	30

Note:
Compaction Design A refers to Figure 4.2

8) Pipe Clearances

A minimum of 6 inches vertical and 3 feet horizontal clearance (outside surfaces) shall be provided between storm drain pipes and other utility pipes and conduits. When crossing sanitary sewer lines, the Washington Department of Ecology criteria shall apply.

9) Pipe Compaction and Backfill

Pipe compaction and backfill shall be in accordance with Figure 4.2.

10) Pipe System Connections

Connections to a pipe system shall be made only at catch basins or manholes. No wyes or tees are allowed except on roof/footing/yard drain systems on pipes 8 inches in diameter or less, with clean-outs upstream of each wye or tee. Additional exceptions may be made for steep slope applications of SWPE pipe, as deemed prudent by geotechnical review.

11) Pipe Anchors

Table 4.3 presents the requirements, by pipe material, for anchoring pipe systems, and Figures 4.3 and 4.4 show typical details of pipe anchors.

Table 4.3 – Maximum Pipe Slopes and Velocities

Pipe Material	Pipe Slope Above Which Pipe Anchors Required and Minimum Anchor Spacing	Maximum Slope Allowed	Maximum Velocity at Full Flow
CMP, Spiral Rib, PVC	20% - (1 anchor per 100 LF of pipe)	30% [c]	30 fps
Concrete of LCPE [a]	10% - (1 anchor per 50 LF of pipe)	20% [c]	30 fps
Ductile Iron [b]	20% - (1 anchor per pipe section)	None	None
SWPE [b]	20% - (1 anchor per 100LF of pipe, cross-slope installation only)	None	None

Notes:

a. These materials are not allowed in Geologically Hazardous Areas as defined in KCC 19.
b. Butt-fused or flanged pipe joints are required; above ground installation is recommended on slopes greater than 40%.
c. Maximum slope of 200% is allowed for these pipe martials with no joints (one section), with structures at each end, and with proper grouting.

12) Debris Barriers

Debris barriers (trash racks) are required on all pipes 18 to 36 inches in diameter entering a closed pipe system. Debris barriers shall have a bar spacing of 6 inches. Refer to Figure 4.5 for required debris barriers on pipe ends outside of roadways. Refer to Figure 4.6 and Section 4.5 for requirements on pipe ends (culverts) projecting from driveway or roadway side slopes.

13) Outfalls

Outfalls shall be designed as detailed in Section 4.4.2 below.

14) Other Details

In addition to the details shown in Figure 4.1 through Figure 4.6, standard construction details are available in the *APWA/WSDOT Standard Plans for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction*.

4.4.1.2 Methods of Analysis

This section presents the methods of analysis for designing new or evaluating existing pipe systems for compliance with the conveyance system capacity requirements.

1) Design flows

Design flows for sizing or assessing the capacity of pipe systems shall be determined using the hydrologic analysis methods described in Section 4.2 above.

2) <u>Inlet grate capacity</u>

The methods described in Chapter 5, Sections 4 and 5, of the *WSDOT Hydraulics Manual* may be used in determining the capacity of inlet grates when capacity is of concern, with the following exceptions:

a. Use 100-year design flows as computed per Section 4.2 above.

b. Assume grate areas on slopes are 80% free of debris; "vaned" grates, 95% free.

c. Assume grate areas in sags or low spots are 50% free of debris; "vaned" grates, 75% free.

3) <u>Conveyance capacity</u>

Two methods of hydraulic analysis using Manning's equation are used sequentially for the design and analysis of pipe systems. First, the Uniform Flow Analysis method is used for the preliminary design of new pipe systems. Second, the Backwater Analysis method is used to analyze both proposed and existing pipe systems to verify adequate capacity. Each method is described further in Appendix F.

<u>Note:</u> Use of the Uniform Flow Analysis method to determine preliminary pipe sizes is only suggested as a first step in the design process and is not required. Results of the Backwater Analysis method determine final pipe sizes in all cases. The director has the authority to waive the requirement for backwater analysis as verification.

4.4.2 Outfall Systems

Properly designed outfalls are critical to reducing or eliminating adverse impacts, both on-site and downstream, as a result of concentrated discharges from pipe systems and culverts. Outfall systems include rock splash pads, flow dispersal trenches, gabion or other energy dissipaters, and tightline systems. A tightline system is typically a continuous length of pipe used to convey flows down a steep or sensitive slope with appropriate energy dissipation at the discharge end. In general, it is recommended that conveyance systems be designed to reduce velocity above outfalls to the extent feasible.

4.4.2.1 Design Criteria

At a minimum, all outfalls shall be provided with a rock splash pad except as specified below and in Table 4.4:

1. The flow dispersal trench shown in Figure 4.7 shall only be used as an outfall.
2. For outfalls with a velocity at design flow greater than 10 fps, a gabion dissipater or engineered energy dissipater shall be required. Note the gabion outfall detail shown in Figure 4.8 is illustrative only; a design engineered to specific site conditions is required. Gabions shall conform to WDSOT/APWA specifications.
3. Engineered energy dissipaters, including stilling basins, drop pools, hydraulic jump basins, baffled aprons, and bucket aprons, are required for outfalls with velocity at design flow greater than 20 fps. These should be designed using published or commonly known techniques found in such references as *Hydraulic Design of Energy Dissipaters*

for Culverts and Channels, published by the Federal Highway Administration of the United States Department of Transportation; *Open Channel Flow*, by V.T. Chow; *Hydraulic Design of Stilling Basins and Energy Dissipaters, EM 25*, Bureau of Reclamation (1978); and other publications, such as those prepared by the Soil Conservation Service (now Natural Resource Conservation Service). Alternate mechanisms, such as bubble-up structures (which will eventually drain) and structures fitted with reinforced concrete posts, require an individual approval and shall be designed using sound hydraulic principles and considering constructability and ease of maintenance.

Outfall tightline systems shall be designed as follows:

1. Outfall tightlines may be installed in trenches with standard bedding on slopes up to 40%. In order to minimize disturbance to slopes greater than 40%, it is recommended that tightlines be placed at grade with proper pipe anchorage and support. At-grade tightlines shall be SWPE.
2. Outfall SWPE tightlines shall be designed to address the material limitations, particularly thermal expansion and contraction and pressure design, as specified by the manufacturer. The coefficient of thermal expansion and contraction for SWPE is on the order of 0.001 inch per foot per Fahrenheit degree. Sliding sleeve connections shall be used to address this thermal expansion and contraction. These sleeve connections consist of a section of the appropriate length of the next larger size diameter of pipe into which the outfall pipe is fitted. These sleeve connections shall be located as close to the discharge end of the outfall system as is practical.
3. Outfall SWPE tightlines shall be designed and sized using the applicable design criteria and methods of analysis specified for pipe systems in Section 4.4.1.
4. Due to the ability of outfall SWPE tightlines to transmit flows of very high energy, special consideration for energy dissipation shall be made. Details of a sample "gabion mattress energy dissipater" are provided as Figure 4.8. Details of a sample "tee type dissipater" are provided as Figure 4.9.

   Caution: The in-stream sample gabion mattress energy dissipater may not be acceptable within the ordinary high water mark of fish-bearing waters or where gabions will be subject to abrasion from upstream channel sediments. A four-sided gabion basket located outside the ordinary high water mark should be considered for these applications.

4.4.3 Pump Systems

Pump systems may be used for conveyance of flows internal to a site if located on private property and privately maintained.

4.4.3.1 Design Criteria

Proposed pump systems shall meet the following minimum requirements:

1. The pump system shall be privately owned and maintained.

2. The pump system shall be used to convey water from one location or elevation to another within the site.
3. The pump system shall have a dual pump (alternating) equipped with an external alarm system.
4. The pump system shall not be used to circumvent any other Kitsap County drainage requirements (KCC Title 12), and construction and operation of the pump system shall not violate any other Kitsap County requirements.
5. The gravity-flow components of the drainage system to and from the pump system shall be designed so that pump failure does not result in flooding of a building or emergency access, or overflow to a location other than the natural discharge point for the site.

4.4.3.2 Methods of Analysis

Pump systems shall be sized to convey the anticipated on-site stormwater peak flow rates up to the 100-year recurrence interval.

4.5 Culverts

Culverts are relatively short segments of pipe of circular, elliptical, rectangular, or arch cross section. They are usually placed under road embankments or driveways to convey surface water flow safely under the embankment. They may be used to convey flow from constructed or natural channels including streams.

This section presents the methods, criteria, and overview for hydraulic analysis and design of culverts. See Appendix F for details on the methods and standards to be used for hydraulic analysis and design.

4.5.1.1 Design Criteria

1) <u>General</u>
   a. All circular pipe culverts shall conform to any applicable design criteria specified for pipe systems in Section 4.4.1.
   b. All other types of culverts shall conform to manufacturer's specifications.
   c. Minimum culvert diameters are as follows:
      i) For cross-culverts under public and private roadways, minimum 18-inch-diameter shall be used.
      ii) For all other roadway culverts, including driveway culverts, minimum 12-inch-diameter shall be used.
   d. No bends shall be permitted in culvert pipes.
   e. Minimum cover over culverts shall be 2 feet under primary roads, 1 foot under secondary roads and in all roadside applications and on private property.
   f. Maximum culvert length shall be 300 feet.

2) Headwater

a. For culverts 18-inch diameter or less, the maximum allowable headwater elevation (measured from the inlet invert) shall not exceed 2 times the pipe diameter or arch-culvert-rise at design flow

b. For culverts larger than 18-inch diameter, the maximum allowable design flow headwater elevation (measured from the inlet invert) shall not exceed 1.5 times the pipe diameter or arch-culvert-rise at design flow.

c. The maximum headwater elevation at design flow shall be at least 1 foot below any road or parking lot subgrade.

3) Inlets and Outlets

a. All inlets and outlets in or near roadway embankments shall be flush with and conforming to the slope of the embankment.

b. For culverts 18-inch-diameter and larger, the embankment around the culvert inlet shall be protected from erosion by rock lining or riprap as specified in Table 4.4, except the length shall extend at least 5 feet upstream of the culvert, and the height shall be at or above the design headwater elevation. See Figure 4.5 for a pipe culvert discharge protection detail.

c. Inlet structures, such as concrete headwalls, may provide a more economical design by allowing the use of smaller entrance coefficients and, hence, smaller diameter culverts. When properly designed, they will also protect the embankment from erosion and eliminate the need for rock lining.

d. In order to maintain the stability of roadway embankments, concrete headwalls, wingwalls, or tapered inlets and outlets may be required if right-of-way or easement constraints prohibit the culvert from extending to the toe of the embankment slopes. All inlet structures or headwalls installed in or near roadway embankments shall be flush with and conforming to the slope of the embankment.

e. Debris barriers (trash racks) are required on the inlets of all culverts that are over 60 feet in length and are 18 to 36 inches in diameter. Debris barriers shall have a bar spacing of 6 inches. This requirement also applies to the inlets of pipe systems. See Figure 4.6 and Figure 4.7 for debris barrier details.

f. For culverts 18-inch diameter and larger, the receiving channel of the outlet shall be protected from erosion by rock lining specified in Table 4.4, except the height shall be one foot above maximum tailwater elevation or one foot above the crown, whichever is higher.

Table 4.4 – Rock Protection at Outfalls

Discharge Velocity at Design Flow (fps)		Required Protection				
		Minimum Dimensions [a]				
Greater than	Less than or equal to	Type	Thickness	Width	Length	Height
0	5	Rock lining [b]	1 foot	Diameter + 6 feet	8 feet or 4x diameter, whichever is greater	Crown + 1 foot
5	10	Riprap [c,d]	2 feet	Diameter + 6 feet or 3x diameter, whichever is greater	12 feet or 4x diameter, whichever is greater	Crown + 1 foot
10	20	Gabion Outfall	As required	As required	As required	Crown + 1 foot
20	N/A	Engineered energy dissipater required				

Notes:

a. These sizes assume that erosion is dominated by outfall energy. In many cases sizing will be governed by conditions in the receiving waters.

b. Rock lining shall be quarry spalls with gradation as follows:
   Passing 8-inch square sieve: 100%
   Passing 3-inch square sieve: 40 to 60% maximum
   Passing 3/4-inch square sieve: 0 to 10% maximum

c. Riprap shall be reasonably well graded with gradation as follows:
   Maximum stone size: 24 inches (nominal diameter)
   Median stone size: 16 inches
   Minimum stone size: 4 inches

d. Riprap sizing is governed by side slopes on outlet channel, assumed to be approximately 3H:1V.

4.5.1.2 Methods of Analysis

This section presents the methods of analysis for designing new or evaluating existing culverts for compliance with the conveyance capacity requirements.

1) Design Flows

   Design flows for sizing or assessing the capacity of culverts shall be determined using the hydrologic analysis methods described in Section 4.2.

2) Conveyance Capacity

   The theoretical analysis of culvert capacity can be extremely complex because of the wide range of possible flow conditions that can occur due to various combinations of inlet and outlet submergence and flow regime within the culvert barrel. An exact analysis usually involves detailed backwater calculations, energy and momentum balance, and application of the results of hydraulic model studies.

However, simple procedures have been developed where the various flow conditions are classified and analyzed on the basis of a control section. A control section is a location where there is a unique relationship between the flow rate and the upstream water surface elevation. Many different flow conditions exist over time, but at any given time the flow is either governed by the culvert's inlet geometry (inlet control) or by a combination of inlet geometry, barrel characteristics, and tailwater elevation (outlet control). Figure 4.11 illustrates typical conditions of inlet and outlet control. The procedures presented in this section provide for the analysis of both inlet and outlet control conditions to determine which governs.

3) Inlet Control Analysis

Nomographs such as those provided in Figure F.9 and Figure F.10 in Appendix F may be used to determine the inlet control headwater depth at design flow for various types of culverts and inlet configurations. These nomographs were originally developed by the Bureau of Public Roads—now the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)—based on their studies of culvert hydraulics. These and other nomographs can be found in the FHWA publication *Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts, HDS No. #5 (Report No. FHWA-IP-85-15),* September 1985; or the *WSDOT Hydraulic Manual*. See Appendix F for a detailed discussion on inlet control analysis.

4) Outlet Control Analysis

Nomographs such as those provided in Figure F.11 and Figure F.12 in Appendix F may be used to determine the outlet control headwater depth at design flow for various types of culverts and inlets. Outlet control nomographs other than those provided can be found in *FHWA HDS No.5* or the *WSDOT Hydraulic Manual*. See Appendix F for a detailed discussion on outlet control analysis.

4.6 Open Channels

Open channels may be classified as either natural or constructed. Natural channels are generally referred to as rivers, streams, creeks, or swales, while constructed channels are most often called ditches, or simply channels. The Critical Areas Ordinance (CAO) codified as KCC Title 19 should be reviewed for requirements related to streams.

4.6.1 Natural Channels

Natural channels are defined as those that have occurred naturally due to the flow of surface waters, or those that, although originally constructed by human activity, have taken on the appearance of a natural channel including a stable route and biological community. They may vary hydraulically along each channel reach and should be left in their natural condition, wherever feasible or required, in order to maintain natural hydrologic functions and wildlife habitat benefits from established vegetation.

4.6.2 Constructed Channels

Constructed channels are those constructed or maintained by human activity and include bank stabilization of natural channels. Constructed channels shall be either vegetation-lined, rock-lined, or lined with appropriately bioengineered vegetation.

- Vegetation-lined channels are the most desirable of the constructed channels when properly designed and constructed. The vegetation stabilizes the slopes of the channel, controls erosion of the channel surface, and removes pollutants. The channel storage, low velocities, water quality benefits, and greenbelt multiple-use benefits create significant advantages over other constructed channels. The presence of vegetation in channels creates turbulence that results in loss of energy and increased flow retardation; therefore, the design engineer shall consider sediment deposition and scour, as well as flow capacity, when designing the channel.
- Rock-lined channels may be needed where a vegetative lining will not provide adequate protection from erosive velocities. They may be constructed with riprap, gabions, or slope mattress linings. The rock lining increases the turbulence, resulting in a loss of energy and increased flow retardation. Rock lining also permits a higher design velocity and therefore a steeper design slope than in grass-lined channels. Rock linings are also used for erosion control at culvert and storm drain outlets, sharp channel bends, channel confluences, and locally steepened channel sections.
- Bioengineered vegetation lining is a desirable alternative to the conventional methods of rock armoring. Soil bioengineering is a highly specialized science that uses living plants and plant parts to stabilize eroded or damaged land. Properly bioengineered systems are capable of providing a measure of immediate soil protection and mechanical reinforcement. As the plants grow they produce a vegetative protective cover and a root reinforcing matrix in the soil mantle. This root reinforcement serves several purposes:
    a. The developed anchor roots provide both shear and tensile strength to the soil, thereby providing protection from the frictional shear and tensile velocity components to the soil mantle during the time when flows are receding and pore pressure is high in the saturated bank.
    b. The root mat provides a living filter in the soil mantle that allows for the natural release of water after the high flows have receded.
    c. The combined root system exhibits active friction transfer along the length of the living roots. This consolidates soil particles in the bank and serves to protect the soil structure from collapsing and the stabilization measures from failing.
    d. The vegetative cover of bioengineered systems provides immediate protection during high flows by laying flat against the bank and covering the soil like a blanket. It also reduces pore pressure in saturated banks through transpiration by acting as a natural "pump" to "pull" the water out of the banks after flows have receded.

- Bioretention facilities as described in Volume II, Chapter 5 can be designed for conveyance.

4.6.2.1 Design Criteria

1) General
   a. Open channels shall be designed to provide required conveyance capacity and bank stability while allowing for aesthetics, habitat preservation, and enhancement.
   b. An access easement for maintenance is required along all constructed channels located on private property. Required easement widths are listed in Section 4.3.3.
   c. Channel cross-section geometry shall be trapezoidal, triangular, parabolic, or segmental as shown in Figure 4.12 through Figure 4.14. Side slopes shall be no steeper than 3H:1V for vegetation-lined channels and 2H:1V for rock-lined channels.
   d. Vegetation-lined channels shall have bottom slope gradients of 6% or less and a maximum velocity at design flow of 5 fps (see Table 4.5).
   e. Rock-lined channels or bank stabilization of natural channels shall be used when design flow velocities exceed 5 fps. Rock stabilization shall be in accordance with Table 4.5 or stabilized with bioengineering methods as described above in "Constructed Channels."
   f. Open Channels shall be designed to provide sufficient freeboard so as to not saturate any adjacent public road base when conveying the design flow. A minimum of 1 foot of freeboard is recommended, but in no case shall channel freeboard be less than 0.5 feet.

2) Riprap Design

   When riprap is set, stones are placed on the channel sides and bottom to protect the underlying material from being eroded. Proper riprap design requires the determination of the median size of stone, the thickness of the riprap layer, the gradation of stone sizes, and the selection of angular stones that will interlock when placed. See Appendix F for further guidance on riprap and riprap filter design.

Table 4.5 – Channel Protection

Discharge Velocity at Design Flow (fps)		Required Protection		
Greater than	Less than or equal to	Type	Thickness	Minimum Height Above Design Water Surface
0	5	Grass lining or bio-engineered lining	N/A	
5	8	Rock lining [a] or bio-engineered lining	1 foot	1 foot
8	12	Riprap [b,c]	2 feet	2 feet
12	20	Slope mattress gabion, etc.	Varies	2 feet

Notes:

a. Rock lining shall be reasonably well graded as follows:

Maximum stone size:	12 inches
Median stone size:	8 inches
Minimum stone size:	2 inches

b. Riprap shall be reasonably well graded with gradation as follows:

Maximum stone size:	24 inches
Median stone size:	16 inches
Minimum stone size:	4 inches

c. Riprap sizing is governed by side slopes on outlet channel, assumed to be approximately 3H:1V.

4.6.2.2 Methods of Analysis

This section presents the methods of analysis for designing new or evaluating existing open channels for compliance with the conveyance capacity requirements.

1) Design Flows

Design flows for sizing and assessing the capacity of open channels shall be determined using the hydrologic analysis methods described in Section 4.2.

2) Conveyance Capacity

There are three acceptable methods of analysis for sizing and analyzing the capacity of open channels:

a. Manning's equation for preliminary sizing;

b. Direct Step backwater method; and

c. Standard Step backwater method.

Appendix F provides further detailed guidance on each method discussed above.

4.7 Downstream Analysis

The following projects shall conduct an analysis of downstream water quantity and quality impacts resulting from the project and shall provide for mitigation of these impacts, in accordance with KCC 12.10.070:

- All SDAP applications that meet any of the criteria listed in KCC 12.10.060.

- All large projects that trigger all nine minimum stormwater requirements (KCC 12.08).
- All project sites located within critical drainage areas.

The analysis shall extend a minimum of one-fourth (1/4) of a mile downstream from the project. The existing or potential impacts to be evaluated and mitigated shall include excessive sedimentation, erosion, discharges to ground water contributing or recharge zones, violations of water quality standards, and spills and discharges of priority pollutants.

The analysis shall begin with a Level 1 analysis (Section 4.7.1). In areas where existing or predicted water quality and quantity problem were identified in the Level 1 analysis, proceed to a Level 2 analysis (Section 4.7.2), which entails a rough quantitative analysis to define and evaluate proposed mitigation for the problem. In existing or predicted drainage problem locations, as defined by the director, proceed to Level 3 analysis. Level 3 analysis is similar to Level 2, but with more detailed quantitative analysis prepared by a licensed professional land surveyor or engineer (Section 4.7.3). Each of the 3 levels of analysis is described in detail below.

4.7.1 Level 1 Analysis

This is the minimum acceptable level of analysis. See Volume II, Chapter 1 (Preparation of Plans and Reports) for drainage report submittal requirements. The following steps shall be completed for this level of analysis:

1. Define and physically verify the study area. The upstream portion of the study area shall encompass the entire tributary drainage area (the area that drains to the proposed project site). The remaining portion of the study area shall extend downstream of the proposed project discharge location to a point on the drainage system where the proposed project site constitutes 15% or less of the total tributary area, but in no event less than one-fourth (1/4) of a mile.
2. Review all available resource information regarding existing and potential water quality, runoff volumes and rates, flooding and streambank erosion problems within the study area.
3. Physically inspect the existing on-site and off-site drainage system problems reported in the resources.
4. On a map (minimum USGS 1:24000 Quadrangle Topographic Map) delineate the study area, together with the drainage system onto and from the proposed site.
5. Describe in a narrative form, observations regarding the makeup and general condition of the drainage system.
6. Include such information as pipe sizes, channel characteristics, and stormwater facilities.
7. Identify on the map and describe any evidence of the following types of existing or predicted problems:
   - Potential for contamination of surface waters.
   - Overtopping, scouring, bank sloughing or sedimentation.

- Significant destruction of aquatic habitat or organisms (e.g., severe siltation or incision in a stream).
- Potential for contamination of ground water.

8. Following the review of the Level 1 analysis, the County will determine whether a Level 2 analysis is required, based on the evidence of existing or predicted problems.

4.7.2 Level 2 Analysis

At the location of each existing or predicted water quality and quantity problem identified in the Level 1 analysis, provide a rough quantitative analysis to define and evaluate proposed mitigation for the problem. This analysis should include the total composite drainage area tributary to that location for pre-development and post-development runoff conditions. For this level of analysis, it will be permissible to use non-survey field data (collected with hand tapes, hand level and rods, etc.) and approximate hydraulic computations.

4.7.3 Level 3 Analysis

A Level 3 analysis shall be performed for those existing or predicted drainage problem locations where the director determines that the analysis results shall be as accurate as possible. Examples of conditions that might require a Level 3 analysis include:

- If the site is flat and does not drain well;
- If the system is affected by downstream controls;
- If minor changes in the drainage system could flood roads, buildings or septic systems; or
- If the proposed project will contribute more than 15% of the total peak flow to the drainage problem location.

The Level 3 analysis is similar to the Level 2 analysis but is a more precise quantitative analysis, utilizing field survey profile and cross-section topographic data prepared by a licensed professional land surveyor or engineer. The following steps shall be completed for this level of analysis:

1. Develop solutions to drainage problems identified by the analysis. For any existing or predicted off-site drainage problem, the engineer shall demonstrate that the proposed plan has been designed so that it neither aggravates the existing problem nor creates a new problem. As an alternative, the applicant may arrange with the owners of the affected off-site properties to install measures, which will correct the existing or predicted problem, subject to all applicable permit requirements.
2. Any proposed drainage easements shall be endorsed by the affected property owners and be recorded prior to approval of the proposed plan. In some cases, an existing drainage problem identified by the local government may be scheduled for solution. In these cases, the applicant should contact the County to check for potential cost sharing to solve the existing problem.

3. For any predicted off-site problem, the engineer shall demonstrate that the proposed plan has been designed to mitigate the predicted problem. As an alternative, the applicant may arrange with the owners of off-site properties to install measures, which will mitigate the predicted problem. Any proposed drainage easements shall be endorsed by the affected property owners and be recorded prior to approval of the proposed plan.

4.8 Hydraulic Structures

4.8.1 Flow Splitters

Flow splitter structures can be used to route flows up to a target flow rate to a target facility (i.e., to a Water Quality Treatment BMP or a wetland), while bypassing flows that exceed the target flow rate to a downstream conveyance system or receiving water body. They typically include manholes or vaults with concrete baffles, inflow pipe(s), and outflow pipes. In place of baffles, the splitter mechanism may be a half tee section with a solid top and an orifice in the bottom of the tee section. A full tee option may also be used as described below in Section 4.8.1.1 - Design Criteria.

Two possible design options for flow splitters are shown in Figure 4.15 and Figure 4.16. Other similar designs that achieve the result of routing design flows to the target facility and diverting higher flows around the facility may also be acceptable.

4.8.1.1 Design Criteria

The following criteria shall be applied to the design of flow splitters. The term design flow rate used in the criteria below refers to any design flow rate, such as a water quality design flow rate or maximum flow rate to wetlands, above which flows shall be bypassed:

1. The top of the baffle wall shall be located at the water surface for the design flow rate (e.g., water quality design flow rate, maximum flow rate to wetlands, etc.). Remaining flows enter the bypass line. Flows modeled using a continuous simulation model shall use a 15-minute time step.
2. The maximum head shall be minimized for flow in excess of the design flow rate. Specifically, flows to the target facility at the 100-year water surface shall not exceed the design flow rate by more than 10%.
3. Either design shown in Figure 4.15 or Figure 4.16 or a similar design may be used.
4. As an alternative to using a solid top plate in Figure 4.16, a full tee section may be used with the top of the tee at the 100-year water surface elevation. This alternative would route emergency overflows (if the overflow pipe were plugged) through the target facility rather than back up from the manhole.
5. Special applications, such as roads, may require the use of a modified flow splitter. The baffle wall may be fitted with a notch and adjustable weir plate to proportion runoff volumes other than high flows.

6. For ponding facilities, backwater effects shall be included in designing the height of the standpipe in the manhole or vault structure.
7. Ladder or step and handhold access shall be provided. If the baffle wall is higher than 36 inches, two ladders, one to either side of the wall, shall be used.

4.8.1.2 Materials

1. The baffle wall may be installed in a Type 2 manhole or vault.
2. The baffle wall shall be made of reinforced concrete or another suitable material resistant to corrosion, and have a minimum 4-inch thickness. The minimum clearance between the top of the baffle wall and the bottom of the manhole cover shall be 4 feet; otherwise, dual access points should be provided.
3. All metal parts shall be corrosion resistant. Examples of preferred materials include aluminum, stainless steel, and plastic. Zinc and galvanized materials are discouraged because of aquatic toxicity. Painted metal parts should not be used because of poor longevity.

4.8.2 Flow spreaders

Flow spreaders function to uniformly spread flows across the inflow portion of water quality facilities (e.g., sand filter, biofiltration swale, or filter strip). There are five flow spreader options presented in this section:

Option A – Anchored plate

Option B – Concrete sump box

Option C – Notched curb spreader

Option D – Through-curb ports

Option E – Interrupted curb

Options A through C can be used for spreading flows that are concentrated. Any one of these options can be used when spreading is required by the facility design criteria. Options A through C can also be used for unconcentrated flows, and in some cases shall be used, such as to correct for moderate grade changes along a filter strip. Options D and E are only for flows that are already unconcentrated and enter a filter strip or bioretention system. Other flow spreader options may be possible.

4.8.2.1 Design Criteria

Where flow enters the flow spreader through a pipe, it is recommended that the pipe be submerged to the extent practical to dissipate energy as much as possible.

For higher inflows (greater than 5 cfs for the 100-year storm recurrence interval), a Type 1 catch basin should be positioned in the spreader and the inflow pipe should enter the catch basin with flows exiting through the top grate. The top of the grate should be lower than the level spreader plate, or if a notched spreader is used, lower than the bottom of the v-notches.

Option A -- Anchored Plate (See Figure 4.17)

1. An anchored plate flow spreader shall be preceded by a sump having a minimum depth of 8 inches and minimum width of 24 inches. If not otherwise stabilized, the sump area shall be lined to reduce erosion and to provide energy dissipation.
2. The top surface of the flow spreader plate shall be level, projecting a minimum of 2 inches above the ground surface of the water quality facility, or V-notched with notches 6 to 10 inches on center and 1 to 6 inches deep (use shallower notches with closer spacing). Alternative designs may also be used.
3. A flow spreader plate shall extend horizontally beyond the bottom width of the facility to prevent water from eroding the side slope. The horizontal extent should be such that the bank is protected for all flows up to the 100-year flow or the maximum flow that will enter the WQ facility.
4. Flow spreader plates shall be securely fixed in place.
5. Flow spreader plates may be made of either wood, metal, fiberglass reinforced plastic, or other durable material. If wood, pressure treated 4 by 10-inch lumber or landscape timbers are acceptable.
6. Anchor posts shall be 4-inch square concrete, tubular stainless steel, or other material resistant to decay.

Option B -- Concrete Sump Box (See Figure 4.18)

1. The wall of the downstream side of a rectangular concrete sump box shall extend a minimum of 2 inches above the treatment bed. This serves as a weir to spread the flows uniformly across the bed.
2. The downstream wall of a sump box shall have “wing walls” at both ends. Side walls and returns shall be slightly higher than the weir so that erosion of the side slope is minimized.
3. Concrete for a sump box can be either cast-in-place or precast, but the bottom of the sump shall be reinforced with wire mesh for cast-in-place sumps.
4. Sump boxes shall be placed over bases that consists of 4 inches of crushed rock, 5/8-inch minus to help assure the sump remains level.

Option C -- Notched Curb Spreader (See Figure 4.19)

Notched curb spreader sections shall be made of extruded concrete laid side-by-side and level. Typically five “teeth” per four-foot section provide good spacing. The space between adjacent “teeth” forms a v-notch.

Option D -- Through-Curb Ports (See Figure 4.20)

Unconcentrated flows from paved areas entering filter strips or continuous inflow biofiltration swales can use curb ports or interrupted curbs (Option E) to allow flows to enter the strip or swale. Curb ports use fabricated openings that allow concrete curbing to be poured or extruded while still providing an opening through the curb to admit water to the WQ facility. Openings in the curb shall be at regular intervals but at least every 6 feet (minimum). The width of each curb port opening shall be a minimum of 11 inches. Approximately 15% or more of the curb section length should be in open ports, and no port should discharge more than about 10% of the flow.

Option E -- Interrupted Curb (No Figure)

Interrupted curbs are sections of curb placed to have gaps spaced at regular intervals along the total width (or length, depending on facility) of the treatment area. At a minimum, gaps shall be every 6 feet to allow distribution of flows into the treatment facility before they become too concentrated. The opening shall be a minimum of 11 inches. As a general rule, no opening should discharge more than 10% of the overall flow entering the facility.

CHAPTER 5 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT BMPS

5.1 Purpose of This Chapter

This chapter presents approved methods, requirements, criteria, details, and general guidance for selection, analysis and design of On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs consistent with KCC Title 12. These BMPs are designed to reduce the flow rates or volumes of stormwater runoff and/or reduce the level of pollutants leaving the project site. In accordance with provisions of the KCC Title 12, additional BMPs beyond those specified in this volume may be required.

5.2 Organization of This Chapter

The remainder of this chapter is organized as follows:

- Section 5.3 describes the steps required to select appropriate BMPs after the minimum requirements (MR) for On-site Stormwater Management (MR #5), Flow Control (MR #7), and/or Runoff Treatment (MR #6) have been determined using Volume I, Chapter 3. This section is organized into the following sub-sections:
    - Section 5.3.1 provides information on how to determine if dispersion is a feasible stormwater management practice for the project.
    - Section 5.3.2 provides information on how to determine if infiltration is a feasible stormwater management practice for the project.
    - Section 5.3.3 discusses the process for selecting On-site Stormwater Management BMPs to satisfy MR #5. See also the LID BMP Infeasibility Criteria in Appendix H, which must be evaluated and documented as part of the Site Assessment and Planning Packet submittal required per Volume II, Chapter 1.
    - Section 5.3.4 discusses the process for selecting Water Quality Treatment BMPs to satisfy MR #6.
    - Section 5.3.5 discusses the process for selecting Flow Control BMPs to satisfy MR #7.
- Section 5.4 provides descriptions and criteria for designing BMPs to meet the On-site Stormwater Management, Water Quality Treatment, and Flow Control requirements of the project. This section is intended to be used in conjunction with several other relevant design guidance manuals, which are referenced where appropriate, including:
    - *Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington* (Ecology Manual) by the Washington State Department of Ecology Water Quality Program, amended December 2014.
    - *Low Impact Development Technical Guidance Manual for Puget Sound* (LID Technical Guidance Manual) by Puget Sound Partnership and WSU Extension Center, Puyallup, Washington, December 2012.

- o *Western Washington Low Impact Development (LID) Operations and Maintenance (O&M)*, by the Washington State Department of Ecology Water Quality Program, May 2013.
- o *Rain Garden Handbook for Western Washington Homeowners* (Rain Garden Handbook) by the Pierce County Extension of Washington State University, June 2007.
- o *Guidance for Underground Injection Control Wells that Manage Stormwater* by the Washington State Department of Ecology, 2006.

- Appendix G provides requirements and standards to be used for subsurface characterization and infiltration testing.
- Appendix H provides LID BMP infeasibility criteria.

5.3 BMP Selection

This section describes the steps for selecting appropriate stormwater BMPs and is organized into the following five sections:

- *Section 5.3.1* – Determine Dispersion Feasibility
- *Section 5.3.2* – Determine Infiltration Feasibility
- *Section 5.3.3* – Select BMPs for On-site Stormwater Management
- *Section 5.3.4* – Select BMPs for Flow Control
- *Section 5.3.5* – Select BMPs for Water Quality Treatment

Since dispersion and infiltration BMPs can serve multiple functions (On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, or Water Quality Treatment), the process for evaluating feasibility for these types of BMPs shall be conducted first. Following the dispersion and infiltration feasibility determination are specific steps related to MR #5-7 (On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment, respectively).

Note that one, two, or all three of these minimum requirements may apply. Also note that MR #1-4 and MR #8 and 9 may also apply. See Volume I to determine which minimum requirements apply to the project and the standards for complying with all minimum requirements.

5.3.1 Determine Dispersion Feasibility

Dispersion BMPs include full dispersion, sheet flow dispersion, and concentrated flow dispersion (Section 5.4.4). The following two steps for determining dispersion feasibility are outlined in the subsequent sections:

- *Step 1* – Evaluate horizontal setbacks and site constraints.
- *Step 2* – Evaluate use of dispersion to meet minimum requirements.

Step 1: Evaluate horizontal setbacks and site constraints

Assess horizontal setbacks, flow path requirements, and site constraints to determine dispersion feasibility for the site, as follows:

Horizontal Setbacks

Horizontal setbacks vary depending on the type of dispersion BMP selected; refer to Section 5.4.4 for horizontal setback requirements for each dispersion BMP type.

Flow Path Requirements

Dispersion BMPs have minimum requirements for a vegetated flow path that can be difficult to achieve on sites with limited space, such as in urban environments. Assess the following:

- Full Dispersion – The flowpath shall be directed over a minimum of 100 feet of vegetation.
- Sheet Flow Dispersion – The flowpath shall be directed over a minimum of 10 feet of vegetation.
- Concentrated Flow Dispersion, Trench Downspout Dispersion and Splashblock Downspout Dispersion – The flowpath shall be directed over a minimum of 25 feet of vegetation.

Site Constraints

- Steep Slope or Landslide-prone Areas – The dispersion flow path is not typically permitted within landslide hazard areas (KCC Title 19), on a steep slope (>15%), or within a setback of 10 times the height of the steep slope to a maximum of 500 feet above a steep slope area.
- Septic Systems and Drain Fields – The dispersion flow path is not permitted within 10 feet of a proposed or existing septic system or drain field.
- Contaminated Sites and Landfills – The dispersion flow path is not permitted within 100 feet of a contaminated site or landfill (active or closed).

Step 2: Evaluate use of dispersion to meet minimum requirements

If dispersion is considered feasible for the site, evaluate the feasibility of individual dispersion BMPs (Section 5.4.4) when selecting BMPs for on-site stormwater management (Section 5.3.3), water quality (Section 5.3.4), and flow control (Section 5.3.5).

5.3.2 Determine Infiltration Feasibility

This section provides step-by-step procedures for evaluating the feasibility of infiltration for a site and determining design infiltration rates for facility design. Each of the following steps is outlined in more detail in the subsequent sections:

- *Step 1* – Evaluate horizontal setbacks and site constraints.
- *Step 2* – Conduct subsurface investigation and evaluate vertical separation requirements.

- *Step 3* – Conduct infiltration testing.
- *Step 4* – Determine design infiltration rate.
- *Step 5* – Conduct groundwater monitoring, receptor characterization, and mounding and seepage analysis, and acceptance testing, if applicable.
- *Step 6* – Evaluate use of infiltration to meet minimum requirements.

Seasonal timing for geotechnical/soils investigations, infiltration testing and groundwater monitoring requirements for infiltration facilities can impact project schedules. Subsurface investigations shall be scheduled during the wet season, between December and March, whenever possible.

The Developer may choose to perform Steps 2 through 5 concurrently, or in series. Larger projects may benefit from consulting with a licensed professional early in project development. Refer to Figure 5.1 for a flowchart illustrating these steps for completing an infiltration feasibility assessment.

Step 1: Evaluate Horizontal Setbacks and Site Constraints

Evaluate the following criteria related to limitations, horizontal setbacks, and contaminated soil or groundwater. For any portion of the site that falls within an area that limits or restricts infiltration BMPs, as documented and approved through the Site Assessment and Planning submittal review (Volume I, Section 2.5 of this manual), further infiltration investigation to meet the On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, or Water Quality Treatment requirements is not required. An infiltration feasibility flow chart is presented in Figure 5.1.

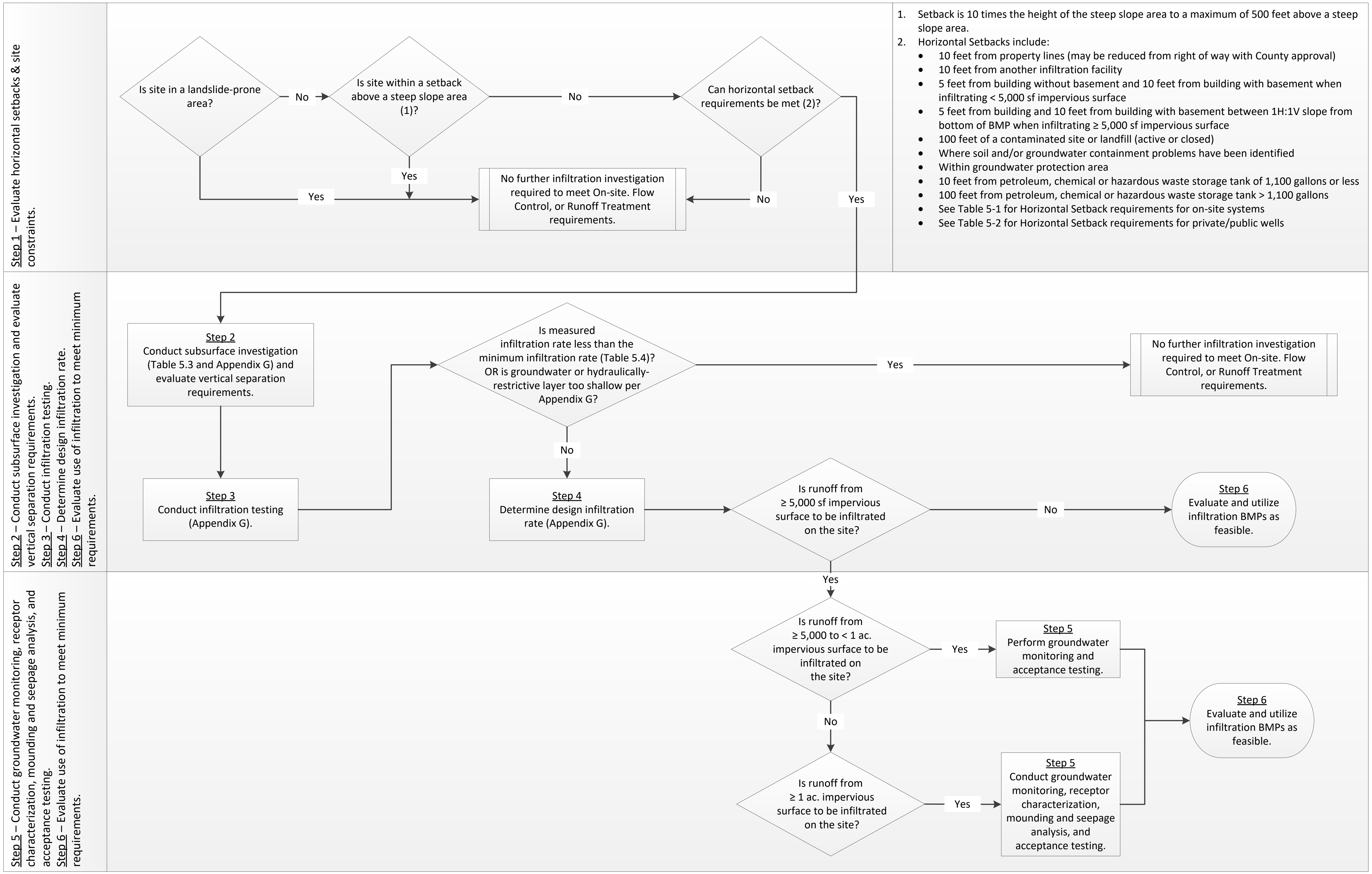


Figure 5.1 – Infiltration Feasibility Flow Chart

This page intentionally left blank.

Assess horizontal setbacks and site constraints to determine infiltration feasibility for the site, as follows:

<u>Horizontal Setbacks</u>

For infiltration bioretention and rain gardens, horizontal setbacks are measured from the vertical extent of the cell or basin (e.g., top of the bioretention soil). For infiltration chambers, horizontal setbacks are measured from the outside bottom of the structure. For all other infiltration BMPs, horizontal setbacks are measured from the edge of the aggregate within the BMP.

Infiltration is not permitted in the following areas:

- Within 10 feet of property lines (may be reduced from right-of-way with County approval).
- Within 10 feet of another infiltration facility.
- Within the following setbacks from on-site and off-site structures:
    - When runoff from less than 5,000 square feet of impervious surface area is infiltrated on the site, the infiltration BMP shall not be within 5 feet from a building without a basement, and/or 10 feet from a building with a basement.
    - When runoff from 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface area is infiltrated on the site, a building shall not intersect with a slope 1 Horizontal to 1 Vertical (1H:1V) from the bottom edge of an infiltration BMP. The resulting setback shall be no less than 5 feet from a building without a basement and/or 10 feet from a building with a basement. For setbacks from buildings or structures on adjacent lots, potential buildings or structures shall be considered for future build-out conditions.

<u>Site Constraints</u>

- Steep Slope or Landslide-Hazard Areas – Infiltration is limited within landslide-prone areas or within a setback of 10 times the height of the steep slope to a maximum of 500 feet above a steep slope area. Infiltration within this area may be feasible provided a detailed slope stability analysis is completed by a licensed engineer or engineering geologist. The analysis shall determine the effects that infiltration would have on the landslide-prone or steep slope area and adjacent properties.

- Septic Systems and Drain Fields – See Table 5.1 for infiltration setback requirements to on-site sewage systems. Refer to Kitsap County Public Health District code and requirements for additional setback information.
- Drinking Water Supply Wells or Springs – See Table 5.2 for infiltration setback requirements to private and public wells. Refer to Kitsap County Public Health District code and requirements for additional setback information
- Contaminated Sites and Landfills –
    - Within 100 feet of a contaminated site or landfill (active or closed). For projects where runoff from 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface area will be infiltrated on the site, infiltration within 500 feet up-gradient or 100 feet down-gradient of a contaminated site or landfill (active or closed) requires analysis and approval by a licensed hydrogeologist.

- o Where soil and/or groundwater contamination problems have been identified, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - EPA Superfund Program site list (www.epa.gov/superfund/sites/index.htm)
  - EPA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Program site list (www.epa.gov/epawaste/hazard/correctiveaction/facility/index.htm)
  - EPA mapping tool that plots the locations of Superfund and RCRA-regulated sites (www2.epa.gov/cleanups/cleanups-my-community)
  - Ecology regulated contaminated sites (www.ecy.wa.gov/fs)
  - Ecology Toxics Cleanup Program website (www.ecy.wa.gov/cleanup.html)

- Underground or Above Ground Storage Tanks –
  - o Within 10 feet of an underground or above ground storage tank or connecting underground pipes when the capacity of the tank and pipe system is 1,100 gallons or less. (Applicable to tanks used to store petroleum products, chemicals, or liquid hazardous wastes.)
  - o Within 100 feet of an underground or above ground storage tank or connecting underground pipes when the capacity of the tank and pipe system is greater than 1,100 gallons. (Applicable to tanks used to store petroleum products, chemicals, or liquid hazardous wastes.)

Table 5.1 – Minimum Horizontal Setback Requirements between Stormwater Control Devices and On-site Sewage System (OSS) Components

Location (with Respect to OSS Components) and Type of Stormwater Control Device [a,b]	Edge of OSS Primary or Reserve Soil Dispersal Area (Feet)	Edge of OSS Sewage Tank or Treatment Tank (Feet)
UPGRADIENT		
Individual Lot Infiltration System	30	30
Individual Lot Dispersion System	30	30
Individual Lot Rain Garden	30	10
Individual Lot Downspout Splash Blocks	10	10
DOWN- OR SIDE-GRADIENT		
Individual Lot Infiltration System	10	10
Individual Lot Dispersion System	10	10
Individual Lot Rain Garden	30	10
Individual Lot Downspout Splash Blocks	10	10
UP-, DOWN-, OR SIDE-GRADIENT		
Regional Infiltration Facility	100	100
Unlined Detention Ponds	30	30

Notes:

a. As measured from closest edge of stormwater control device.

b. Discharge point(s) and flow path(s) must be directed away from or around OSS.

Table 5.2 – Minimum Horizontal Setback Requirements Between Stormwater Control Devices and Private/Public Wells

Stormwater Control Device [a]	Private Well (Feet)	Public Well (Feet)
Individual Lot Infiltration System	30	100
Individual Lot Dispersion System	50	100
Individual Lot Rain Garden	50	100
Individual Lot Downspout Splash Blocks	30	50
Unlined Detention Ponds	50	100
Regional Infiltration Facility	100	100

Note:

a. Discharge point(s) and flow path(s) must be directed away from wells.

Step 2: Conduct Subsurface Investigation and Evaluate Vertical Separation Requirements

The applicant may choose to perform Steps 2 and 3 in either order or concurrently (i.e., infiltration testing can be done before or during a subsurface investigation and evaluation of vertical separation requirements).

Subsurface Investigations

Subsurface investigations are required to identify subsurface and groundwater conditions that may affect performance of the infiltration facility. Investigations shall be performed at the location of the proposed facility or as close as possible, but no more than 50 feet away. The number and type of subsurface investigations required are provided in Table 5.3. Seasonal timing for infiltration testing and groundwater monitoring requirements for infiltration facilities can impact project schedules. Subsurface investigations shall be scheduled during the wet season, between November and March, whenever possible. Larger projects may benefit from consulting with a licensed professional early in project development.

This manual includes 4 types of subsurface investigations:

- Simple subsurface investigation (limited applications in rural areas only; refer to Table 5.3);
- Standard subsurface investigation;
- Comprehensive subsurface investigation; and
- Deep infiltration subsurface investigation.

Subsurface investigation is required for the entire site or portion(s) of the site that have not been excluded based on information reviewed in Step 1.

The type of subsurface investigation required for a project is provided in Table 5.3 and varies by the impervious surface area infiltrated on site. Subsurface investigation requirements and standards are provided in Appendix G. As indicated in that appendix, a licensed professional shall conduct the subsurface investigation for standard, comprehensive, and deep infiltration investigation. A licensed professional is not required for simple subsurface investigations.

Projects shall document the results of the required subsurface investigation and evaluation of vertical separation requirements. The information to be contained in this report is provided in Volume II, Chapter 1.

Where feasible and recommended by the licensed professional, deep infiltration BMPs can be used to direct stormwater past surface soil layers that have lower infiltration rates and into well-draining soils. The nature and depth of the soil layers with lower infiltration rates can vary significantly, so the technique required to reach the well-draining soils will also vary. Consult with the licensed professional to determine if deep infiltration is feasible.

Table 5.3 – Summary of Minimum Investigation and Testing Requirements for Shallow Infiltration BMPs, Steps 2, 3, and 5[a].

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Impervious Area Infiltrated on the Project Site</th><th colspan="2">Step 2</th><th colspan="2">Step 3</th><th colspan="4">Step 5</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Subsurface Investigation</th><th colspan="2">Infiltration Testing</th><th colspan="2">Groundwater Monitoring</th><th rowspan="2">Characterization of Infiltration Receptor</th><th rowspan="2">Groundwater Mounding & Seepage Analysis</th></tr>
<tr><th>Minimum Number</th><th>Type</th><th>Minimum Number</th><th>Type</th><th>Minimum Number of Wells</th><th>Duration & Frequency</th></tr>
<tr><td>< 2,000 ft^2</td><td rowspan="5">1 per facility AND at least 1 per 150 linear feet of a facility [c,d]</td><td>Simple subsurface investigation</td><td rowspan="5">1 per facility AND at least 1 per 150 linear feet of a facility [c,d]</td><td>Simple Infiltration Test [b]</td><td>0</td><td>NA</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr>
<tr><td>≥ 2,000 to < 5,000 ft^2</td><td>Standard subsurface investigation</td><td>Simple Infiltration Test [b] or Small Pilot Infiltration Test (PIT); if ≥ 2,000 ft^2 of the site infiltration will occur within a single facility [e], the Small PIT [f] method is required</td><td>0</td><td>NA</td><td rowspan="2">No</td><td rowspan="2">No</td></tr>
<tr><td>≥ 5,000 to < 10,000 ft^2</td><td rowspan="3">Comprehensive subsurface investigation [g]</td><td>Small PIT [f]</td><td>1</td><td rowspan="3">Monthly for at least 1 wet season; monthly for at least 1 year if within 200 feet of a designated receiving water [h]</td></tr>
<tr><td>≥ 10,000 ft^2 to < 1 acre</td><td>Small PIT [f]</td><td rowspan="2">3</td><td rowspan="2">Yes for infiltration basins</td><td>No</td></tr>
<tr><td>≥ 1 acre</td><td>Small or Large PIT [f]</td><td>Yes [i]</td></tr>
</table>

Notes:

a. Deviations from the minimum requirements in this table, when recommended and documented by the licensed professional, may be approved by the director. If the licensed professional determines continuity or subsurface materials based on site investigations or if acceptance testing will be done during construction, then fewer tests may be approved. Designs for infiltration facilities shall provide allowances for review and update during construction if site conditions differ than assumed during design or if acceptance test during construction (as specified in the designs) determines that the infiltration rate is lower than assumed for the design.

b. The Simple Infiltration Test is not allowed for projects with no off-site point of discharge. The Simple Infiltration Test is only allowed for project sites located in rural areas (outside the UGA and UA), with the drainage area limitations listed in this table. The Small PIT or Large PIT shall be used where the Simple Infiltration Test is not applicable or not allowed.

c. For bioretention or rain gardens, a facility refers to either a single cell, or a series of cells sized to meet applicable standards.

d. The investigation shall be conducted at the location of the proposed infiltration facility whenever possible. When not possible to conduct the investigation at the proposed facility location, it must be conducted within 50 feet of the proposed facility location.

e. A single facility is defined as a facility that has at least a 10-foot separation distance from another infiltration facility, measured from the closest vertical extent of maximum ponding before overflow, or for bioretention and rain gardens, the maximum vertical extent of the top of the bioretention soil or compost amended soil.

f. The investigation and infiltration testing report shall be prepared by a licensed professional. See Volume II, Chapter 1 for report requirements.

g. For projects where runoff from 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface area will be infiltrated on the site, infiltration within 500 feet up-gradient or 100 feet down-gradient of a contaminated site or landfill (active or closed) requires analysis and approval by a licensed hydrogeologist.

h. If the project site is within 200 feet of tidal waters, groundwater data capturing low/high tide fluctuation for one wet season shall be collected to determine if groundwater at the project is influenced by tidal fluctuations. Groundwater monitoring is not required if available groundwater elevation data within 50 feet of the proposed facility shows the highest measured groundwater level to be at least 10 feet below the bottom of the proposed infiltration facility or if the initial groundwater measurement is more than 15 feet below the bottom of the proposed infiltration facility.

i. Groundwater mounding and seepage analysis is required where the depth to the seasonal high groundwater elevation or hydraulically-restrictive material is less than 15 feet below the bottom of the proposed infiltration facility.

Vertical Separation Requirements

Vertical separation requirements shall be evaluated when performing a subsurface investigation. Infiltration BMPs require a minimum vertical separation from the lowest elevation of the facility to the underlying groundwater table or hydraulically-restrictive material. Groundwater elevation data shall be used to evaluate the bottom of the facility against the vertical separation requirements to determine infiltration feasibility.

The vertical separation requirements for shallow infiltration BMPs depend upon the type of subsurface investigation required and the seasonal timing of the geotechnical exploration conducted to evaluate clearances. Refer to Appendix G for additional information.

A determination of infiltration infeasibility may be approved (without proceeding to Step 3 – Conduct Infiltration Testing) if the Geotechnical Analysis/Soils Report (Volume II, Chapter 1) documents that groundwater seepage or a hydraulically-restrictive material is encountered within the vertical separation requirements specified Appendix G.

Step 3: Conduct Infiltration Testing

This manual includes 4 allowed methods of field infiltration testing to determine the measured infiltration rate:

- Simple Infiltration Test (limited application in rural areas only; refer to Table 5.3)
- Small Pilot Infiltration Test (PIT)
- Large PIT
- Deep Infiltration Test

The type of infiltration test required for a project is provided in Table 5.3 and varies by the impervious surface area routed to infiltration BMPs on a site. The required procedures that must be used for small and large PITs are provided in the Ecology Manual, Volume III, Section 3.3.6. The required procedures for the Simple Infiltration Test and the minimum requirements for the Deep Infiltration Test are provided in Appendix G of this manual.

Test reports for the Small and Large PITs and Deep Infiltration Tests shall be prepared by a licensed professional. The Simple Infiltration Test does not require a licensed professional.

The minimum allowed infiltration rates are provided in Table 5.4. The values vary by infiltration BMP type and by the approach that will be used to meet MR #5 - On-site Stormwater Management. Refer to Volume I, Section 4.2.5 for additional discussion of these approaches, which include the List approach and the LID Performance Standard approach.

Table 5.4 – Minimum Measured Infiltration Rates

Infiltration BMP	Minimum Measured Infiltration Rate for List Approach (in/hr)	Minimum Allowed Measured Infiltration Rate for Meeting Flow Control, Water Quality Treatment, and LID Performance Standards (in/hr)
Infiltration Trenches	5	5

Infiltration BMP	Minimum Measured Infiltration Rate for List Approach (in/hr)	Minimum Allowed Measured Infiltration Rate for Meeting Flow Control, Water Quality Treatment, and LID Performance Standards (in/hr)
Drywells	5	5
Bioretention without underdrain	0.6	0.6
Bioretention with underdrain	0.3	No minimum
Rain Gardens	0.3	Not applicable (only for On-site List Approach)
Permeable Pavement	0.3	0.3
Perforated Stub-out Connections	0.3	Not applicable (only for On-site List Approach)
Infiltration Basins	Not applicable	0.6
Infiltration Chambers	Not applicable	0.6

Step 4: Determine Design Infiltration Rate

The measured infiltration rate determined in Step 3 shall be reduced using correction factors to account for site variability and the number of tests conducted, uncertainty of the test method, and potential for long-term clogging due to siltation and bio-buildup. The corrected infiltration rate is considered the long-term or design infiltration rate and is used for all BMP sizing calculations. Methodology for determining correction factors is provided in the Ecology Manual, Volume III, Section 3.3.6.

Step 5: Conduct Groundwater Monitoring, Receptor Characterization, Mounding and Seepage Analysis, and Acceptance Testing (as applicable)

The licensed professional shall provide recommendations for, and analysis of, groundwater monitoring, receptor characterization, mounding and seepage analysis, and acceptance testing. See the minimum requirements listed in Table 5.3. As an exception, all permeable pavement facilities and surfaces are required to perform acceptance testing per BMP T5.15, Volume V of the Ecology Manual. At a minimum, the acceptance testing shall demonstrate that the infiltration facility performs at or above the design infiltration rate.

Step 6: Evaluate use of infiltration to meet minimum requirements

If infiltration is considered feasible based on the above steps, evaluate the feasibility of specific infiltration BMPs when selecting for On-site Stormwater Management (Section 5.3.3), Water Quality (Section 5.3.4), and Flow Control (Section 5.3.5).

If the results of the subsurface investigation, infiltration testing, groundwater monitoring, infiltration receptor characterization, groundwater mounding, and/or seepage analysis indicate that adverse conditions could occur, as determined by a licensed professional, the infiltration facility shall not be built. Groundwater elevation data shall be used to evaluate the bottom of the facility against the vertical separation requirements to determine infiltration feasibility.

5.3.3 Select BMPs for On-site Stormwater Management

If MR #5 - On-site Stormwater Management is triggered, it can be met by using the List approach or the LID Performance Standard approach. See Volume I, Chapter 4.2.5 for a detailed discussion of these approaches and their applicability based on project size and thresholds.

For both approaches, selection of BMPs shall build upon site assessment and planning information described in Volume I, Chapter 2 and the feasibility analysis described above in Sections 5.3.1 and 5.3.2. If the project triggers Minimum Requirement #7 - Flow Control and MR #6 - Runoff Treatment requirements in addition to On-site Stormwater Management Requirements, see Sections 5.3.4 and 5.3.5 for additional discussion of BMP selection.

5.3.3.1 On-site List Approach

If the MR #5 - On-site Stormwater Management Requirement is triggered (see Volume I, Section 4.2.5) and the On-site List Approach is selected as the method for compliance, follow the steps presented below to select the appropriate BMP(s) for a given project.

Step 1: Determine if Dispersion and Infiltration are Feasible

Refer to Sections 5.3.1 and 5.3.2.

Step 2: Calculate Areas by Surface Type

For each project type, divide the project area into lawn and landscape areas, roof areas, and other hard surface areas (i.e., driveways, walkways, sidewalks, etc.) with distinct drainage pathways.

Step 3: Identify the Applicable On-site List

Identify whether List #1, List #2, or List #3 applies to the project based on the minimum requirements that are triggered. See Volume I, Section 4.2.5 for details on determining which list shall be applied.

Step 4: Evaluate BMPs for Each Surface Type in Order

The On-site BMP lists provided in Volume I, Section 4.2.5 include potential On-site BMPs for different surface types (lawn and landscape, roofs, and other hard surfaces) as identified in Step 2 above. For each surface type, the BMPs must be considered in the order listed and the first BMP considered feasible must be used.

Refer to the Section 5.4 for additional requirements that may affect the design and placement of BMPs on the site.

5.3.3.2 On-site Performance Standard

If the MR #5 - On-Site Stormwater Management is triggered and the LID Performance Standard is the method used for compliance, follow the steps presented below to select the appropriate BMP(s) for a given project.

Step 1: Determine if Dispersion and Infiltration are Feasible

Refer to Sections 5.3.1 and 5.3.2.

Step 2: Select BMP(s)

Select a BMP, or multiple BMPs, to meet the LID Performance Standard. Refer to Section 5.4 of this volume for BMP applicability, site suitability, and design criteria.

Step 3: Model BMP design

Model the selected BMPs to determine the required sizing to meet the LID Performance Standard using approved hydrologic modeling methods (see Volume III, Chapter 2 of the Ecology Manual).

5.3.4 Select BMPs for Water Quality Treatment

For projects that trigger MR #6 - Runoff Treatment (see Volume I, Section 4.2.6), this section describes the step-by-step process for selecting the type of treatment BMPs that apply to individual projects, as well as the physical site features that can impact BMP selection. This section provides detailed information about BMP selection for the following water quality treatment performance goals: oil control, phosphorus, enhanced, and basic.

Water Quality Treatment BMPs located upstream of Flow Control BMPs can be designed as on-line or off-line BMPs, as follows:

- <u>On-line BMPs</u> – Runoff flow rates in excess of the water quality design flow rate can be routed through the on-line Water Quality Treatment BMP provided that the BMP is sized sufficiently to treat the influent flows to the required level and that velocities are not high enough to resuspend sediments.
- <u>Off-line BMPs</u> – Runoff flow rates in excess of the water quality design flow rate may be bypassed around the off-line Water Quality Treatment BMP. Where feasible, off-line BMPs are required to prevent resuspension and washout of accumulated sediments during storm events. During bypass events, the BMP shall continue to receive and treat all flows up to and including the water quality design flow rate. Only those flows higher than the water quality design flow rate shall be allowed to bypass around the BMP.

In most cases, the engineer may choose whether to design Water Quality Treatment BMPs as on-line or off-line systems, provided they are sized sufficiently to provide the required treatment for the influent flows. However, oil/water separators shall be designed as off-line BMPs in all cases. Water Quality Treatment BMPs located downstream of Flow Control BMPs are generally considered to be off-line systems, since the influent flows are moderated by the Flow Control BMPs.

Follow the steps below and in Figure 5.2 to select the appropriate Water Quality Treatment BMPs for a project that triggers MR #6. In addition, MR #5 - On-site Stormwater Management and MR #7 - Flow Control Requirements may apply (refer to Section 5.3.3 and 5.3.5, respectively).

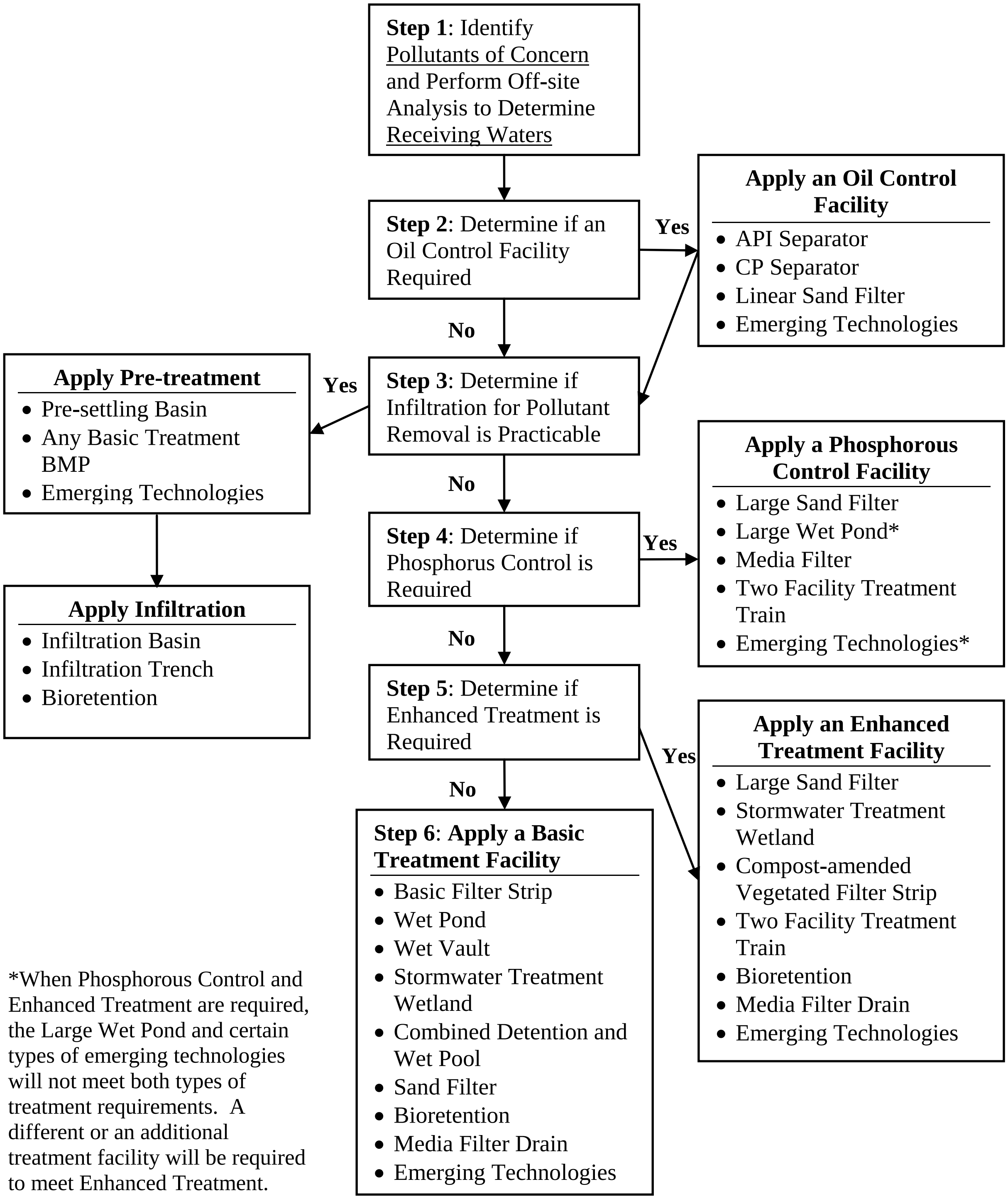


Figure 5.2 – Treatment Facility Selection Flow Chart
Source: Adapted from Figure 2.1.1 in Volume V, Ecology Manual.

Step 1: Determine the Receiving Waters and Pollutants of Concern

When identifying the receiving waters and downstream conveyance as part of the minimum requirement determination, specific pollutants of concern that the project must mitigate shall be determined. Such pollutants of concern could be identified in a Watershed or Basin Plan, a Water Clean-up Plan, a Ground Water Management Plan (Wellhead Protection Plan), a Lake Management Plan, or similar. See Volume I, Section 3.2 for further discussion.

An analysis of the proposed land use(s) of the project shall also be used to determine the stormwater pollutants of concern. See Volume V, Chapter 2 of the Ecology Manual for further discussion on this.

Step 2: Select an Oil Control BMP if Oil Control is Required

The use of oil control devices and facilities is dependent upon the specific land use proposed for development. The Oil Control Menu (see Volume V, Section 3.2 of the Ecology Manual) applies to projects that have "high-use sites." High-use sites are those that typically generate high concentrations of oil due to high traffic turnover or the frequent transfer of oil. High-use sites include:

- An area with commercial or industrial uses subject to an expected average daily traffic (ADT) count equal to or greater than 100 vehicles per 1,000 square feet of gross building area.

  Note: Gasoline stations, with or without small food stores, will likely exceed the high-use site threshold.

- An area of a commercial or industrial site subject to petroleum storage and transfer in excess of 1,500 gallons per year, not including routinely delivered heating oil.

  Note: The petroleum storage and transfer criterion is intended to address regular transfer operations such as gasoline service stations, not occasional filling of heating oil tanks.

- An area of a commercial or industrial site subject to parking, storage or maintenance of 25 or more vehicles that are over 10 tons gross weight (trucks, buses, trains, heavy equipment, etc.).

  Note: In general, all-day parking areas are not intended to be defined as high-use sites, and shall not require an oil control facility.

- A road intersection with a measured ADT count of 25,000 vehicles or more on the main roadway and 15,000 vehicles or more on any intersecting roadway, excluding projects proposing primarily pedestrian or bicycle use improvements.

  Note: The traffic count can be estimated using information from "Trip Generation," published by the Institute of Transportation Engineers, or from a traffic study prepared by a professional engineer or transportation specialist with experience in traffic estimation. See: http://www.ite.org/.

- The land uses below may have areas that fall within the definition of "high-use sites" and require oil control treatment. Further, these land uses require special attention to the oil control treatment selected. Refer to Volume V, Section 3.2 of the Ecology Manual for more details:

- Industrial machinery and equipment, and railroad equipment maintenance areas
- Log storage and sorting yards
- Aircraft maintenance areas
- Railroad yards
- Fueling stations
- Vehicle maintenance and repair sites
- Construction businesses (paving, heavy equipment storage and maintenance, storage of petroleum products)

Note: All stormwater runoff from hard surface areas subject to motor vehicle traffic shall flow through a spill control (SC-type) oil/water separator prior to surface discharge off-site. See Volume IV of the Ecology Manual for additional requirements. Spill control requirements are separate from this treatment requirement.

If oil control is required for the site, refer to the General Requirements in Volume V, Chapter 4 of the Ecology Manual. The general requirements may affect the design and placement of facilities on the site (e.g., flow splitting). Then see Volume V, Chapter 11 of the Ecology Manual for guidance on the proper selection of options and design details.

Step 3: Select a Phosphorus Treatment BMP if Phosphorus Treatment is Required

The plans, ordinances, and regulations identified in Step 1 and in Volume I, Section 3.2 are a good reference to help determine if the subject site is in an area where phosphorus control is required.

Kitsap Public Health District (KPHD) conducts regular lake sampling and has determined that Kitsap Lake and Long Lake are phosphorus limited. Therefore, Phosphorus treatment is required for project sites draining into these receiving water bodies. Consult with KPHD to see if any other phosphorus limited receiving bodies have been identified.

If phosphorus control is required, select and apply a phosphorus treatment facility. Refer to the Phosphorus Treatment Menu in Volume V, Section 3.3 of the Ecology Manual. Select an option from the menu after reviewing the applicability and limitations, site suitability, and design criteria of each for compatibility with the site. If you have selected a phosphorus treatment facility, refer to the General Requirements in Volume V, Chapter 4 of the Ecology Manual, as they may affect the design and placement of the facility on the site.

Note: Project sites subject to the Phosphorus Treatment requirement could also be subject to the Enhanced Treatment requirement (see Step 4). In that event, apply a facility or a treatment train that is listed in both the Enhanced Treatment Menu and the Phosphorus Treatment Menu.

Step 4: Select an Enhanced Treatment BMP if Enhanced Treatment is Required

Except where specified under Step 5, Enhanced Treatment for reduction of dissolved metals is required for the following project sites that:

1. Discharge directly to fresh waters or conveyance systems tributary to fresh waters designated for aquatic life use or that have an existing aquatic life use; or
2. Use infiltration strictly for flow control – not treatment – and the discharge is within ¼ mile of a fresh water designated for aquatic life use or that has an existing aquatic life use:
   - Industrial project sites
   - Commercial project sites
   - Multi-family residential project sites
   - High Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) roads as follows:
     - Fully controlled and partially controlled limited access highways with AADT counts of 15,000 or more.
     - All other roads with an AADT count of 7,500 or greater.

Any areas of the above-listed project sites that are identified as subject to Basic Treatment requirements (see Step 5) are not also subject to Enhanced Treatment requirements. For developments with a mix of land use types, the Enhanced Treatment requirement shall apply when the runoff from the areas subject to the Enhanced Treatment requirement comprises 50% or more of the total runoff.

Step 5: Select a Basic Treatment BMP

Basic Treatment is required in the following circumstances:

- Project sites that discharge to the ground, unless:
  - The soil suitability criteria for infiltration treatment are met (see Volume III, Chapter 3 of the Ecology Manual), and alternative pre-treatment is provided (See Volume V, Chapter 6 of the Ecology Manual), or
  - The project site uses infiltration strictly for flow control – not treatment - and the discharge is within ¼-mile of a phosphorus sensitive lake (use the Phosphorus Treatment Menu), or
  - The project site is industrial, commercial, multi-family or a high AADT (consistent with the Enhanced Treatment-type thresholds listed above) and is within ¼ mile of a fresh water designated for aquatic life use or that has an existing aquatic life use (use the Enhanced Treatment Menu).
- Residential projects not otherwise needing phosphorus control in Step 3.
- Project sites discharging directly (or indirectly through a municipal separate storm sewer system) to Basic Treatment Receiving Waters listed in Appendix I-C of Volume I of the Ecology Manual.

- Project sites that drain to fresh water that is not designated for aquatic life use, and does not have an existing aquatic life use; and project sites that drain to waters not tributary to waters designated for aquatic life use or that have an existing aquatic life use.
- Landscaped areas of industrial, commercial, and multi-family project sites, and parking lots of industrial and commercial project sites, dedicated solely to parking of employees' private vehicles that do not involve any other pollution-generating sources (e.g., industrial activities, customer parking, storage of erodible or leachable material, wastes or chemicals). For developments with a mix of land use types, the Basic Treatment requirement shall apply when the runoff from the areas subject to the Basic Treatment requirement comprises 50% or more of the total runoff.

Refer to the Basic Treatment Menu in [Volume V, Section 3.5 of the Ecology Manual]. Select an option from the menu after reviewing the applicability and limitations, site suitability, and design criteria of each for compatibility with the site.

After selecting a Basic Treatment facility, refer to the General Requirements in [Volume V, Chapter 4 of the Ecology Manual].

5.3.5 Select BMPs for Flow Control

If MR #7 - Flow Control is triggered, follow the steps presented below to select the appropriate Flow Control BMPs for a given project. In addition, MR #5 - On-site Stormwater Management and MR #6 - Runoff Treatment may apply. Refer to Sections 5.3.3 and 5.3.4 for additional information.

Step 1: Determine if Dispersion and Infiltration are Feasible

Refer to Section 5.3.1 and Section 5.3.2.

Step 2: Determine if Water Quality Treatment requirements also apply

If MR #6 – Runoff Treatment also applies, look for opportunities to use Flow Control BMPs that can also meet treatment requirements (see Section 5.4).

Step 3: Select Flow Control BMP(s)

Select a Flow Control BMP or multiple BMPs. Refer to Section 5.4 for applicability, site suitability, and design criteria. Select Flow Control BMPs that best integrate with On-site Stormwater Management and Water Quality Treatment to the extent feasible.

5.4 BMP Design

This section presents BMP design information for approved BMPs for meeting MR #5 – On-site Stormwater Management, MR #6 – Runoff Treatment, and MR #7 – Flow Control. On-site Stormwater Management and Flow Control BMPs may also be used to help satisfy MR #8 – Wetlands Protection, where applicable (Volume I of this manual).

For each BMP, the information provided below is organized into separate sub-sections for BMP description, discussion of performance mechanisms, applications and limitations (including which minimum requirements can be fully or partially satisfied by the given BMP), site considerations, design information, minimum construction requirements, and operation and maintenance (O&M) requirements.

Pre-settling shall be evaluated for most BMPs to protect BMPs from excessive siltation and debris. Pre-treatment is required for some Water Quality Treatment BMPs, as described in the individual BMP sections below (where applicable). Beyond the requirements provided below, pre-settling and pre-treatment shall be considered wherever a Basic Treatment BMP or the receiving water may be adversely affected by non-targeted pollutants (e.g., oil), or may be overwhelmed by a heavy load of targeted pollutants (e.g., suspended solids).

The remainder of this section details BMP-specific design standards, requirements, and guidelines. Refer to Volume III of the Ecology Manual for additional details on Flow Control BMP design and Volume V of the Ecology Manual for additional details on Water Quality Treatment BMP design. Refer to the LID Technical Guidance Manual for Puget Sound for additional details on On-site Stormwater Management BMPs (referred to as "LID BMPs" in that manual). Finally, refer to Chapter 4 of Volume II of this manual for conveyance system design requirements, including design of bypass systems for off-line BMPs.

5.4.1 Post Construction Soil Quality and Depth

5.4.1.1 BMP Description

Site soils shall meet minimum quality and depth requirement at project completion. Requirements may be achieved by either retaining and protecting undisturbed soil or restoring the soil (e.g., amending with compost) in disturbed areas.

5.4.1.2 Performance Mechanism

Naturally occurring (undisturbed) soil and vegetation provide important stormwater functions including: water infiltration; nutrient, sediment, and pollutant adsorption; sediment and pollutant biofiltration; water interflow storage and transmission; and pollutant decomposition. These functions are largely lost when development strips away native soil and vegetation and replaces it with minimal topsoil and sod. Not only are these important stormwater functions lost, but such landscapes themselves become pollution generating pervious surfaces (PGPS) due to increased use of pesticides, fertilizers and other landscaping and household/industrial chemicals, the concentration of pet wastes, and pollutants that accompany roadside litter.

Establishing soil quality and depth regains greater stormwater functions in the post-development landscape, provides increased treatment of pollutants and sediments that result from development and habitation, and minimizes the need for some landscaping chemicals, thus reducing pollution through prevention.

5.4.1.3 Applications and Limitations

Establishing a minimum soil quality and depth is not the same as preservation of naturally occurring soil and vegetation. However, establishing a minimum soil quality and depth will provide improved on-site management of stormwater flow and water quality.

Soil organic matter can be attained through numerous materials such as compost, composted woody material, biosolids, and forest product residuals. It is important that the materials used for this BMP be appropriate and beneficial to the plant cover to be established. Likewise, it is important that imported topsoil improves soil conditions and does not have an excessive percent of clay fines. This BMP can be considered infeasible on till soil with slopes greater than 33%.

Soil amendments can also be used to help achieve On-site Stormwater Management and Flow Control standards when integrated into a dispersion BMP. Refer to Section 5.4.4 below in this chapter for additional information on dispersion BMPs.

Table 5.5 – Post Construction Soil Quality and Depth

BMP	MR #5 - On-site Stormwater Management		MR #6 – Runoff Treatment				MR #7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Post Construction Soil Quality and Depth	X	X					X

5.4.1.4 Site Considerations

At project completion, meet soil amendment requirements for all areas subject to clearing, grading, or compaction that have not been covered by a hard surface, incorporated into a drainage facility, or engineered as structural fill or slope. Only the areas where existing vegetation and/or soil are disturbed or compacted are required to be restored.

5.4.1.5 Design Information

The soil quality design requirements can be met by using one of the four options listed below:

1. Retain and Protect Undisturbed Soil:
    - Leave undisturbed vegetation and soil, and protect from compaction by fencing and keeping materials storage and equipment off these areas during construction.
    - For all areas where soil or vegetation are disturbed, use option 2, 3, or 4.
2. Amend Soil:

    Amend existing site topsoil or subsoil either at default “pre-approved” rates, or at custom calculated rates to meet the soil quality guidelines based on engineering tests of the soil and amendment. The default pre-approved rates are:
    - In planting beds: place 3 inches of compost and till in to an 8-inch depth.
    - In turf areas: place 1.75 inches of compost and till in to an 8-inch depth.
    - Scarify (loosen) subsoil 4 inches below amended layer to produce a 12-inch depth of un-compacted soil.

- After planting: apply 2 to 4 inches of arborist wood chip or compost mulch to planting beds. Coarse bark mulch may be used but has lower benefits to plants and soil. Do not use fine bark because it can seal the soil surface.

3. Stockpile Soil:
   - Stockpile existing topsoil during grading and replace it prior to planting. Amend stockpiled topsoil if needed to meet the organic matter or depth requirements either at the default “pre-approved” rate or at a custom calculated rate (refer to the Building Soil manual [Stenn et al. 2012] or website (www.buildingsoil.org), for custom calculation method). Scarify subsoil and mulch planting beds, as described in option (2) above.

4. Import Soil:
   - Import topsoil mix of sufficient organic content and depth to meet the requirements. Imported soils shall not contain excessive clay or silt fines (more than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve) because that could restrict stormwater infiltration. The default pre-approved rates for imported topsoils are:
     - For planting beds: use a mix by volume of 35% compost with 65% mineral soil to achieve the requirement of a minimum 8% (target 10%) organic matter by loss-on-ignition test.
     - For turf areas: use a mix by volume of 20% compost with 80% mineral soil to achieve the requirement of a minimum 4% (target 5%) organic matter by loss-on-ignition test.
     - Scarify subsoil and mulch planting beds, as described in option 2 above.

<u>Note:</u> More than one method may be used on different portions of the same site.

Areas meeting the design guidelines listed above and in Volume V of the Ecology Manual can be modeled as “Pasture” rather than “Lawn” in an approved runoff model.

5.4.1.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

- Establish soil quality and depth toward the end of construction and once established, protect from compaction, such as from large machinery use, and from erosion.
- Plant vegetation and mulch the amended soil area after installation.
- Leave plant debris or its equivalent on the soil surface to replenish organic matter.
- Reduce and adjust, where possible, the use of irrigation, fertilizers, herbicides and pesticides, rather than continuing to implement formerly established practices.

5.4.1.7 Operations and Maintenance Requirements

Key maintenance considerations for compost-amended soils include the replenishment of soil media as needed (as a result of erosion) and addressing compacted, poorly draining soils. Site uses shall protect vegetation and avoid compaction.

The full benefits of compost-amended soils are realized when desired soil media depths are maintained and soil compaction is minimized. Care shall be taken to prevent compaction of soils via vehicular loads and/or excessive foot traffic, especially during wet conditions.

The *Western Washington Low Impact Development Operation and Maintenance Guidance* document (Ecology 2013) provides the recommended maintenance frequencies, standards, and procedures for compost-amended soils. The level of routine maintenance required and the frequency of corrective maintenance actions may increase for facilities prone to erosion due to site conditions such as steep slopes or topography tending to concentrate flows.

5.4.2 Better Site Design

5.4.2.1 BMP Description

Fundamental hydrological concepts and stormwater management concepts can be applied at the site design phase that are:

- More integrated with natural topography,
- Reinforce the hydrologic cycle,
- More aesthetically pleasing, and
- Often less expensive to build.

Specific site planning principles can help to locate development on the least sensitive portions of a site and accommodate residential land use while mitigating its impact on stormwater quality.

5.4.2.2 Performance Mechanism

Minimizing impervious surfaces, loss of vegetation, and stormwater runoff helps minimize alteration of flows and pollutant loadings in receiving water bodies.

5.4.2.3 Applications and Limitations

By applying the site planning principles described in Section 5.4.2.5 below and in Volume I, Chapter 2 during the project planning phase, the impacts triggering On-site Stormwater Management (MR #5), Runoff Treatment (MR #6), and Flow Control (MR #7) can be reduced or even eliminated.

5.4.2.4 Site Considerations

Refer to the detailed Site Assessment and Planning requirements in Volume I, Chapter 2 for site considerations that must be evaluated.

5.4.2.5 Design Information

Volume V, Chapter 5 of the Ecology Manual describes the guidelines and steps for Better Site Design, including:

- Define development envelope and protected areas;

- Minimize directly connected impervious areas through the use of permeable pavements, narrower roadways, shared driveways, on-site stormwater management BMPs that infiltrate on-site, etc.;
- Maximize permeability;
- Build narrower streets;
- Maximize choices for mobility; and
- Use drainage as a design element wherever possible.

5.4.3 Preserving Native Vegetation

5.4.3.1 BMP Description

Preserving native vegetation on-site to the maximum extent practicable will minimize the impacts of development on stormwater runoff. Preferably 65% or more of the development site shall be protected for the purposes of retaining or enhancing existing forest cover and preserving wetlands and stream corridors. Refer to KCC Title 17 for native vegetation preservation where applicable.

5.4.3.2 Performance Mechanism

Forest and native growth areas allow rainwater to naturally percolate into the soil, recharging ground water for summer stream flows and reducing surface water runoff that creates erosion and flooding. Conifers can hold up to about 50% of all rain that falls during a storm. Twenty to 30% of this rain may never reach the ground but evaporates or is taken up by the tree. Forested and native growth areas also may be effective as stormwater buffers around smaller developments.

5.4.3.3 Applications and Limitations

New development often takes place on tracts of forested land. In fact, building sites are often selected because of the presence of mature trees. However, unless sufficient care is taken and planning done, in the interval between buying the property and completing construction much of this resource may be destroyed. The property owner is ultimately responsible for protecting as many trees as possible, with their understory and groundcover. It takes 20 to 30 years for newly planted trees to provide the benefits for which trees are so highly valued.

On lots that are one acre or greater, preservation of 65% or more of the site in native vegetation will allow the use of full dispersion techniques presented in Section 5.4.4. Sites that can fully disperse are not required to provide runoff treatment or flow control facilities.

Table 5.6 – Preserving Native Vegetation

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Preserving Native Vegetation		X					X

5.4.3.4 Site Considerations

Review and characterize the existing site vegetation, per Volume I, Section 2.1.7, to identify valuable existing vegetation, like mature trees, that shall be preserved wherever feasible.

5.4.3.5 Design Information

Wherever feasible, designs shall incorporate the following with respect to preserved native vegetation areas:

- The preserved area shall be situated to minimize the clearing of existing forest cover, to maximize the preservation of wetlands, and to buffer stream corridors.
- The preserved area shall be placed in a separate tract or protected through recorded easements for individual lots.
- If feasible, the preserved area shall be located downslope from the building sites, since flow control and water quality are enhanced by flow dispersion through duff, undisturbed soils, and native vegetation.
- The preserved area shall be shown on all property maps and shall be clearly marked during clearing and construction on the site.

5.4.3.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

See Volume I, Section 4.2.2 of the Ecology Manual.

5.4.3.7 Operations and Maintenance Requirements

Vegetation and trees shall not be removed from the natural growth retention area, except for approved timber harvest activities and the removal of dangerous or diseased trees.

5.4.4 Dispersion BMPs

5.4.4.1 BMP Description

Dispersion BMPs disperse runoff over vegetated pervious areas to provide flow control. The dispersion BMPs in this section include:

- Full dispersion
- Downspout dispersion

- Sheet flow dispersion
- Concentrated flow dispersion

5.4.4.2 Performance Mechanism

Dispersion of concentrated flows from driveways or other pavement through a vegetated pervious area attenuates peak flows by slowing entry of the runoff into the conveyance system, allowing for some infiltration, and providing some water quality benefits.

5.4.4.3 Applications and Limitations

Full dispersion can be utilized for runoff from impervious surfaces and cleared areas of development sites that protect at least 65% of the site in a forest or native condition. The following limitations apply to this specific type of dispersion:

- Rural single family residential developments shall consider dispersion BMPs to minimize to the extent feasible effective impervious surface to less than 10% of the development site.
- Other types of development that retain 65% of the site in a forested or native condition may also use these BMPs to avoid triggering the flow control facility requirement.
- The preserved area may be a previously cleared area that has been replanted in accordance with native vegetation landscape specifications described for this BMP.
- The preserved area shall be situated to minimize the clearing of existing forest cover, maximize the preservation of wetlands (though wetland area, streams and lakes do not count toward the 65% forest or native condition area), and buffer stream corridors.
- The preserved area shall be placed in a separate tract or protected through recorded easements for individual lots.
- The preserved area shall be shown on all property maps and shall be clearly marked during clearing and construction on the site.
- All trees within the preserved area at the time of permit application shall be retained, aside from approved timber harvest activities regulated under WAC Title 222, except for Class IV General Forest Practices that are conversions from timberland to other uses, and the removal of dangerous or diseased trees.
- The preserved area may be used for passive recreation and related facilities, including pedestrian and bicycle trails, nature viewing areas, fishing and camping areas, and other similar activities that do not require permanent structures, provided that cleared areas and areas of compacted soil associated with these areas and facilities do not exceed 8% of the preserved area.
- The preserved area may contain utilities and utility easements, but not septic systems. Utilities are defined as potable and wastewater underground piping, underground wiring, and power and telephone poles.

See Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T5.30 for further discussion on full dispersion applications and limitations.

Downspout dispersion may be used in all subdivision lots where downspout full infiltration, full dispersion, and bioretention/rain gardens are not feasible.

Use sheet flow dispersion for flat or moderately sloping (< 15% slope) surfaces such as driveways, sports courts, patios, roofs without gutters, lawns, pastures; or any situation where concentration of flows can be avoided.

Use concentrated flow dispersion in any situation where concentrated flow can be dispersed through vegetation.

See below which minimum requirements each dispersion BMP type can be used to either fully or partially satisfy.

Table 5.7 – Dispersion

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Full	X	X					X
Downspout	X	X	X[a]				X
Sheet Flow	X	X	X[a]				X
Concentrated Flow	X	X	X[a]				X

Notes:

a. Meets basic runoff treatment requirements when additional requirements for Basic Filter Strip BMPs (Section 5.4.21) are met.

5.4.4.4 Site Considerations

As discussed in the previous section, full dispersion can be utilized for runoff from impervious surfaces and cleared areas of development sites that protect at least 65% of the site in a forest or native condition. Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T5.30, for further full dispersion site considerations for residential projects and public road projects.

The following are key considerations in determining the feasibility of dispersion BMPs for a particular site:

- Dispersion Flow Path – Dispersion BMPs generally require large areas of vegetated ground cover to meet flow path requirements (Section 5.3.1) and may be oftentimes infeasible in dense, urban settings.
- Erosion or Flooding Potential – Dispersion is not allowed in settings where the dispersed flows might cause erosion or flooding problems, either on-site or on adjacent properties.
- Site Topography – Dispersion flow paths are prohibited in and near certain sloped areas (refer to flow path requirements in Section 5.3.1).

5.4.4.5 Design Information

For full dispersion design requirements for residential and public road projects, see Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T5.30. The same volume of the Ecology Manual also provides design requirements for downspout dispersion (BMP T5.10B), concentrated flow dispersion (BMP T5.11), and sheet flow dispersion (BMP T5.12).

Flow path design requirements that are common to all dispersion BMPs are listed below:

- The vegetated flow path shall meet the requirements in Section 5.3.1 and shall consist of either undisturbed, well-established native landscape or lawn, or landscape or groundcover over soil that meets the Post Construction Soil Quality and Depth BMP requirements outlined in Section 5.4.11.
- To ensure that the groundcover is dense to help disperse and infiltrate flows and prevent erosion, the design plans shall specify that vegetation coverage of plants will achieve 90% coverage within one year.
- The flow path topography shall promote shallow sheet flow across a width of no less than 6 feet for dispersion points (i.e., splash blocks or rock pads) or the width of the dispersion device (i.e., trench or sheet flow transition zone).
- The dispersion flow path is not typically permitted within landslide–hazard areas as defined in KCC Title 19.
- The dispersion flow path is not typically permitted within a setback above a steep slope area (KCC Title 19). The setback is calculated as 10 times the height of the steep slope area (to a 500-foot maximum setback). Dispersion within this setback may be feasible provided a detailed slope stability analysis is completed by a licensed geotechnical engineer or hydrogeologist. The analysis shall determine the effects that dispersion would have on the steep slope area and adjacent properties.
- The dispersion flow path is not permitted within 100 feet of a contaminated site or landfill (active or closed).
- For sites with septic systems, the point of discharge to the dispersion device (e.g., splash block, dispersion trench) shall be down-gradient of the drain field primary and reserve areas.

5.4.4.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Protect the dispersion flow path from sedimentation and compaction during construction. If the flow path area is disturbed during construction, restore the area to meet the Post Construction Soil Quality and Depth BMP requirements in Section 5.4.1, and establish a dense cover of lawn, landscape or groundcover.

5.4.4.7 Operations and Maintenance Requirements

Key maintenance considerations for dispersion BMPs include the maintenance of splash blocks (where used with downspout dispersion), trenches (where used with downspout dispersion), transition zones (where used with sheet flow dispersion), rock pads at discharge points (where used with concentrated flow dispersion), and the dispersal area.

The *Western Washington Low Impact Development Operation and Maintenance Guidance* document (Ecology 2013) provides the recommended maintenance frequencies, standards, and procedures for the different dispersion BMP types. The level of routine maintenance required and the frequency of corrective maintenance actions may increase for facilities prone to erosion due to site conditions such as steep slopes or topography tending to concentrate flows.

5.4.5 Rain Gardens

5.4.5.1 BMP Description

Rain gardens are non-engineered, shallow, landscaped depressions with compost-amended soils and adapted plants. The depressions pond and temporarily store stormwater runoff from adjacent areas. A portion of the influent stormwater passes through the amended soil profile and into the native soil beneath. Stormwater that exceeds the storage capacity is designed to overflow to an adjacent drainage system.

5.4.5.2 Performance Mechanisms

While rain gardens cannot be used to achieve water quality treatment to satisfy MR #6 – Runoff Treatment, some treatment is provided in the form of filtration, sedimentation, adsorption, uptake, and biodegradation, and transformation of pollutants by soil organisms, soil media, and plants. Rain gardens also provide some flow control in the form of detention, attenuation, infiltration, interception, evaporation, and transpiration (Seattle 2016).

5.4.5.3 Applications and Limitations

Rain gardens can be used to satisfy the On-site List Approach for MR #5 – On-site Stormwater Management. They cannot be used to satisfy the LID Performance Standard Approach to MR #5, nor can they be used to satisfy MR #6 – Runoff Treatment or MR #7 – Flow Control. Bioretention may be used instead to meet all of these requirements (MR #5-7), as described further in Section 5.4.6 below.

For projects eligible and electing to use List #1 (Volume I, Section 4.2.5), rain gardens are to be used to the extent feasible for runoff from roofs and other hard surfaces unless a higher priority BMP is feasible.

Infeasibility criteria for rain gardens are the same as for bioretention. Please see Bioretention Infeasibility Criteria in Appendix H of this manual.

Although not required, installation by a landscaping company with experience in rain garden construction is highly recommended.

Rain gardens constructed with imported compost materials shall not be used within one-quarter mile of phosphorus-sensitive waterbodies. Preliminary monitoring indicates that new rain gardens can add phosphorus to stormwater. Therefore, they shall also not be used with an underdrain when the underdrain water would be routed to a phosphorus-sensitive receiving water.

Table 5.8 – Rain Gardens

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR #6 – Runoff Treatment				MR #7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Rain Gardens	X						

5.4.5.4 Site Considerations

See the LID Infeasibility Criteria (Appendix H) for site considerations associated with rain gardens, and Section 5.3.2 above for general infiltration feasibility criteria.

5.4.5.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual and the *Rain Garden Handbook for Western Washington* (2013) for detailed design guidance on rain gardens, including each of the following individual components of design:

- Contributing area
- Flow entrance
- Ponding area
- Compost amended or imported bioretention soil
- Subgrade
- Overflow
- Underdrains (not typically recommended for rain gardens)
- Plants
- Mulch

5.4.5.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

To help prevent clogging and over-compaction of the subgrade, bioretention soils, or amended soils, do not excavate, place soil, or amend soil during wet or saturated conditions.

5.4.5.7 Operations and Maintenance Requirements

Refer to the *Rain Garden Handbook for Western Washington* (WSU Extension, et al. 2013) and the *Western Washington Low Impact Development Operation and Maintenance Guidance* document (Ecology 2013) for further detail on specific maintenance activities and schedules for the various rain garden components.

5.4.6 Bioretention Cells, Swales, and Planter Boxes

5.4.6.1 BMP Description

Bioretention areas are engineered, shallow, landscaped depressions, with a designed soil mix and plants adapted to the local climate and soil moisture conditions that receive stormwater from a contributing area.

The term, bioretention, is used to describe various designs using soil and plant complexes to manage stormwater, and can include:

- Bioretention Cells - Shallow depressions with a designed planting soil mix and a variety of plant material, including trees, shrubs, grasses, and/or other herbaceous plants. Bioretention cells may or may not have an underdrain and are not designed as a conveyance system
- Bioretention Swales - Incorporate the same design features as bioretention cells; however, bioretention swales are designed as part of a system that can convey stormwater when maximum ponding depth is exceeded. Bioretention swales have relatively gentle side slopes and ponding depths that are typically 6 to 12 inches.
- Bioretention Planters and Planter Boxes - Designed soil mix and a variety of plant material including trees, shrubs, grasses, and/or other herbaceous plants within a vertical walled container usually constructed from formed concrete, but could include other materials. Planter boxes are completely impervious and include a bottom (must include an underdrain). Planters have an open bottom and allow infiltration to the subgrade. These designs are often used in ultra-urban settings.

Note: Ecology has approved use of certain patented treatment systems that use specific, high rate media for treatment. Such systems are not considered LID BMPs and are not options for meeting the requirements of MR #5. The Ecology approval can be used for MR #6 –Runoff Treatment, where appropriate.

5.4.6.2 Performance Mechanism

Bioretention provides effective removal of many stormwater pollutants by passing stormwater through a soil profile that meets specified characteristics. Bioretention can also reduce stormwater runoff quantity and surface runoff flow rates significantly where the exfiltrate from the design soil is allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding native soils. Bioretention can be used as a primary or supplemental detention/retention system. Where the native soils have low infiltration rates, underdrain systems can be installed and the facility used to filter pollutants and detain flows. However, designs utilizing underdrains provide less flow control benefits.

5.4.6.3 Applications and Limitations

For projects electing to use List #2 of MR #5 (Volume I, Chapter 4.2.5), bioretention facilities shall be used to the extent feasible for runoff from roofs and other hard surfaces unless a higher priority BMP is feasible. Small projects that are only required to meet MR #1-5 may also use bioretention facilities in place of rain gardens.

Because bioretention facilities use an imported soil mix that has a moderate design infiltration rate, they are best applied for small drainages, and near the source of the stormwater generation whenever possible. Distributing bioretention cells throughout the project site (i.e., along roadways, in open space areas, on private properties, etc.) can significantly help achieve this goal.

Bioretention facilities can, but are not required to fully meet the MR #6 – Runoff Treatment standard to treat 91% of the stormwater runoff file from pollution-generating surfaces (Volume I, Chapter 4.2.6). They can be sized to fully or partially meet the standard, and can be paired with other Water Quality Treatment BMPs as needed to fully satisfy the standard.

Bioretention facilities that infiltrate into the ground can also serve a significant flow reduction function. They can, but are not required to fully meet the flow control duration standard of MR #7 – Flow Control.

Bioretention constructed with imported composted material shall not be used within one-quarter mile of phosphorus-sensitive waterbodies if the underlying native soil does not meet the soil suitability criteria for treatment in Volume III, Chapter 3 of the Ecology Manual. Preliminary monitoring indicates that new bioretention facilities can add phosphorus to stormwater. Therefore, they shall also not be used with an underdrain when the underdrain water would be routed to a phosphorus-sensitive receiving water.

Applications with or without underdrains vary extensively and can be applied in new development, redevelopment and retrofits. Typical applications include:

- Individual lots for rooftop, driveway, and other on-lot impervious surface.
- Shared facilities located in common areas for individual lots.
- Areas within loop roads or cul-de-sacs.
- Landscaped parking lot islands.
- Within right-of-ways along roads (often linear bioretention swales and cells).
- Common landscaped areas in apartment complexes or other multifamily housing designs.
- Planters on building roofs, patios, and as part of streetscapes.

Table 5.9 – Bioretention Cells, Swales, and Planter Boxes

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Bioretention	X	X	X	X			X

5.4.6.4 Site Considerations

For bioretention facilities utilizing infiltration into the native soils, refer to the infiltration feasibility criteria provided in Section 5.3.2. See also the geometry requirements provided in Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T7.30 to determine which types of bioretention fit best within the available space on-site.

5.4.6.5 Design Information

Pre-settling is required when the impervious area contributing to a single flow entrance is equal to or greater than 5,000 square feet. For impervious contributing areas between 5,000 and 10,000 square feet, the first 2 to 3 feet of the upstream bioretention cell (at the flow entrance) shall be designated as the pre-settling zone. This bottom area of the cell shall be constructed of cobbles, concrete open celled paving grids, roughened concrete pad, or similar material to collect sediment and streamline O&M activities. Alternatively, a catch basin with a minimum 2-foot sump may be used as the pre-settling zone. Wherever a pipe daylights into the bioretention cell, provide energy dissipation within the cell.

For impervious contributing areas greater than 10,000 square feet, pre-settling requirements will be determined on a case-by-case basis and design of pre-settling facilities must be reviewed and approved by the director.

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T7.30 for detailed design guidance and criteria on the following components of design:

- Flow entrance and pre-settling (see also the above text in this section)
- Bottom area and side slopes
- Ponding area
- Overflow
- Bioretention soil media
- Underdrains (optional)
- Check dams and weirs (where required)
- Underground Injection Control discharge (if deep infiltration is proposed per Section 5.3.2)
- Hydraulic restriction layers (if proximity to roads, foundations, or other infrastructure requires the restriction of infiltration pathways)
- Plantings
- Mulch layer
- Excavation
- Soil placement

5.4.6.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Controlling erosion and sediment are most difficult during clearing, grading, and construction; accordingly, minimizing site disturbance to the greatest extent practicable is the most effective sediment management tool. During construction:

- Bioretention facilities shall not be used as sediment control facilities and all drainage shall be directed away from bioretention facilities after initial rough grading. Flow can be directed away from the facility with temporary diversion swales or other approved protection. If introduction of construction runoff cannot be avoided, see below for guidelines.
- Construction of bioretention facilities shall not begin until all contributing drainage areas are stabilized according to erosion and sediment control BMPs and to the satisfaction of the engineer.
- If the design includes curb and gutter, the curb cuts and inlets shall be blocked until Bioretention Soil Mix and mulch have been placed and planting completed (when possible), and dispersion pads are in place.

Every effort during design, construction sequencing and construction shall be made to prevent sediment from entering bioretention facilities. However, bioretention areas are often distributed throughout the project area and can present unique challenges during construction. See the LID Technical Guidance Manual for guidelines if no other options exist and runoff during construction must be directed through the bioretention facilities.

Note that the LID Technical Guidance Manual is for additional informational purposes only. The engineer must follow the guidance within this manual if there are any discrepancies between this manual and the LID Technical Guidance Manual.

Erosion and sediment control practices must be inspected and maintained on a regular basis.

5.4.6.7 Operations and Maintenance Requirements

Refer to the *Western Washington Low Impact Development Operation and Maintenance Guidance* document (Ecology 2013) for specific maintenance activities and schedules for the various bioretention components.

5.4.7 Perforated Stub-out Connections

5.4.7.1 BMP Description

A perforated stub-out connection is a length of perforated pipe within a gravel-filled trench that is placed between roof downspouts and a stub-out to the local drainage system.

5.4.7.2 Performance Mechanism

Perforated stub-out connections are intended to provide some infiltration during drier months. During the wet winter months, they may provide little or no flow control.

5.4.7.3 Applications and Limitations

Perforated stub-outs are not appropriate when seasonal water table is less than one foot below trench bottom.

In projects subject to MR #5 – On-site Stormwater Management (see Volume I), perforated stub-out connections may be used only when all other higher priority On-site Stormwater Management BMPs are not feasible, per the criteria for each of those BMPs.

Select the location of the connection to allow a maximum amount of runoff to infiltrate into the ground (ideally a dry, relatively well drained, location). To facilitate maintenance, do not locate the perforated pipe portion of the system under impervious or heavily compacted (e.g., driveways and parking areas) surfaces.

Have a licensed geologist, hydrogeologist, or engineering geologist evaluate potential runoff discharges towards landslide hazard areas. Do not place the perforated portion of the pipe on or above slopes greater than 20% or above erosion hazard areas without evaluation by a professional engineer with geotechnical expertise or qualified geologist and jurisdiction approval.

For sites with septic systems, the perforated portion of the pipe must be down-gradient of the drain field primary and reserve areas. This requirement can be waived if site topography will clearly prohibit flows from intersecting the drain field or where site conditions (soil permeability, distance between systems, etc.) indicate that this is unnecessary.

Table 5.10 – Perforated Stub-out Connection

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Perforated Stub-out Connection	X						

5.4.7.4 Site Considerations

The stub-out connection shall be sited to allow a maximum amount of runoff to infiltrate into the ground (ideally a dry, relatively well drained, location). Site considerations for the applicability of perforated stub-out connections include:

- Setbacks and Restrictions - The perforated portion of the system shall meet the siting and infiltration rate requirements for infiltration facilities presented in Section 5.3.2 and for infiltration trenches presented in Section 5.4.16.
- Site Prohibitions - The perforated pipe portion of the system shall not be located under hard or heavily compacted (e.g., driveways and parking areas) surfaces.

5.4.7.5 Design Information

Perforated stub-out connections consist of at least 10 feet of perforated pipe per 5,000 square feet of roof area laid in a level, 2-foot wide trench backfilled with washed drain rock. Extend the drain rock to a depth of at least 8 inches below the bottom of the pipe and cover the pipe. Lay the pipe level and cover the rock trench with filter fabric and 6 inches of fill.

Any flow reduction is variable and unpredictable. No computer modeling techniques are allowed that would predict any reduction in flow rates and volumes from the connected area.

5.4.7.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

During construction, it is critical to prevent clogging and over-compaction of the subgrade. The minimum construction requirements for infiltration trenches in Section 5.4.16 apply.

5.4.7.7 Operations and Maintenance Requirements

General O&M guidelines and procedures for infiltration facilities apply to perforated stub-out connections; see Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

5.4.8 Permeable Pavement

5.4.8.1 BMP Description

Permeable pavement is a paving system that allows rainfall to infiltrate into an underlying aggregate storage reservoir, where stormwater is stored and infiltrated to the underlying subgrade or removed by an overflow drainage system.

A permeable pavement facility consists of a pervious wearing course (e.g., porous asphalt, pervious concrete, etc.) and an underlying storage reservoir. The storage reservoir is designed to support expected loads and store stormwater to allow time for the water to infiltrate into the underlying soil.

While not explicitly addressed in this section, infiltration may be allowed under impermeable pavements in lieu of permeable pavement.

Pavement for vehicular and pedestrian travel occupies roughly twice the space of buildings. Stormwater from vehicular pavement can contain significant levels of solids, heavy metals, and hydrocarbon pollutants. Both pedestrian and vehicular pavements also contribute to increased peak flow durations and associated physical habitat degradation of streams and wetlands. Optimum management of stormwater quality and quantity from paved surfaces is, therefore, critical for improving fresh and marine water conditions in Puget Sound.

The general categories of permeable paving systems include:

- Porous Hot or Warm-Mix Asphalt Pavement - A flexible pavement similar to standard asphalt that uses a bituminous binder to adhere aggregate together. However, the fine material (sand and finer) is reduced or eliminated and, as a result, voids form between the aggregate in the pavement surface and allow water to infiltrate.
- Pervious Portland Cement Concrete - A rigid pavement similar to conventional concrete that uses a cementitious material to bind aggregate together. However, the fine

aggregate (sand) component is reduced or eliminated in the gradation and, as a result, voids form between the aggregate in the pavement surface and allow water to infiltrate.

- Permeable Interlocking Concrete Pavements (PICP) and Aggregate Pavers - PICPs are solid, precast, manufactured modular units. The solid pavers are impervious high-strength Portland cement concrete manufactured with specialized production equipment. Pavements constructed with these units create joints that are filled with permeable aggregates and installed on an open-graded aggregate bedding course. Aggregate pavers (sometime called pervious pavers) are a different class of pavers from PICP. These include modular precast paving units made with similar sized aggregates bound together with Portland cement concrete with high-strength epoxy or other adhesives. Like PICP, the joints or openings in the units are filled with open-graded aggregate and placed on an open-graded aggregate bedding course. Aggregate pavers are intended for pedestrian use only.
- Grid Systems - Include those made of concrete or plastic. Concrete units are precast in a manufacturing facility, packaged and shipped to the site for installation. Plastic grids typically are delivered to the site in rolls or sections. The openings in both grid types are filled with topsoil and grass or permeable aggregate. Plastic grid sections connect together and are pinned into a dense-graded base, or are eventually held in place by the grass root structure. Both systems can be installed on an open-graded aggregate base as well as a dense-graded aggregate base.

5.4.8.2 Performance Mechanism

Flow control occurs through temporary storage of stormwater runoff in the voids of the aggregate material and subsequent infiltration of stormwater into the underlying soils. Pollutant removal mechanisms include sedimentation, infiltration, filtration, adsorption, and biodegradation.

5.4.8.3 Application and Limitations

Permeable pavement facilities can be designed to provide on-site stormwater management, flow control and/or water quality treatment. This BMP can be applied to meet or partially meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.11 – Permeable Pavement

	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR #6 – Runoff Treatment				
BMP	**List**	**LID Performance Standard**	**Basic**	**Enhanced**	**Oil Control**	**Phosphorus**	**MR #7 – Flow Control**
Permeable Pavement	X	X	X[a]	X[a]			X

Notes:

a. Underlying soil shall meet the treatment soil requirements outlined in Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.7 or a water quality treatment course shall be included (see the LID Technical Guidance Manual).

Permeable paving surfaces are an important integrated management practice within the LID approach and can be designed to accommodate pedestrian, bicycle and auto traffic while allowing infiltration, treatment and storage of stormwater.

Permeable pavements are appropriate in many applications where traditionally impermeable pavements have been used. Typical applications for permeable paving include parking lots, sidewalks, pedestrian and bike trails, driveways (including shared driveways), residential access roads, and emergency and facility maintenance roads.

5.4.8.4 Site Considerations

Unlike many facilities that require dedicated space on a site, permeable pavement facilities are part of the usable lot area and can replace conventional pavements, including:

- Sidewalks and pedestrian plazas
- Pedestrian and bike trails
- Driveways
- Most parking lots
- Low volume roads, alleys, and access drives

Site considerations for the applicability of permeable pavement facilities include:

- Setbacks and Restrictions - Permeable pavement facilities shall meet the siting and infiltration rate requirements for infiltration facilities presented in Section 5.3.2.
- Site Topography - The recommended maximum surface (wearing course) slope for permeable pavement facilities is 6% to allow efficient storage of water within the subbase. For vehicular traction, the maximum surface slope varies by wearing course type (refer to industry guidelines). Minimum wearing course slope shall be 1% unless provision is made for positive drainage in event of surface clogging.
- Slope - The recommended maximum subgrade slope for permeable pavement applications is 6%. Subgrades that are sloped require subsurface check dams to promote storage in the subgrade. At steeper subgrades slopes, design and construction become more complex and the construction cost increases.
- Land Use - Because permeable pavement can clog with sediment, permeable paving facilities are not recommended where sediment and pollutant loading is unavoidable, including the following conditions:
    - o Excessive sediment contamination is likely on the pavement surface (e.g., construction areas, landscaping material yards).
    - o It is infeasible to prevent stormwater run-on to the permeable pavement from unstabilized erodible areas without pre-settling.
    - o Regular, heavy application of sand is anticipated for maintaining traction during winter, or the facility is in close proximity to areas that will be sanded. A minimum

7-foot clearance is required between a permeable pavement facility and the travel lane of sanded arterial roads.

  - o Sites where the risk of concentrated pollutant spills are more likely (e.g., gas stations, truck stops, car washes, vehicle maintenance areas, industrial chemical storage sites, etc.).

- Accessibility - As for standard pavement design, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) accessibility issues shall be addressed when designing a permeable pavement facility, particularly when using pavers.

5.4.8.5 Design Information

See the LID Technical Guidance Manual for permeable pavement design requirements for the following elements:

- Contributing area
- Flow entrance/pre-settling
- Wearing course
- Leveling course
- Storage reservoir
- Subgrade
- Subsurface check dams
- Overflow
- Geotextile
- Water quality treatment course (if required)
- Observation port
- Underdrain (optional)

5.4.8.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Proper construction methods and pre-planning are essential for the successful application of any permeable paving facility. Over-compaction of the underlying soil or fine sediment contamination onto the existing subgrade and pavement section during construction will significantly degrade or effectively eliminate the infiltration capability of the facility.

Minimum requirements associated with construction of a permeable pavement facility include the following:

- Conduct field infiltration and compaction testing of the water quality treatment course (if included) prior to placement of overlying courses.
- Prevent intermixing of the various base course materials with fines and sediment. Remove and replace all contaminated material.

- Complete final subgrade excavation during dry weather on the same day bottom aggregate course is placed, when practicable.
- Use traffic control measures to protect permeable pavement subgrade areas from heavy equipment operation or truck/vehicular traffic.
- Select excavation, grading, and compaction equipment to minimize the potential for over-compaction.
- Isolate the permeable pavement site from sedimentation during construction, either by use of effective erosion and sediment control measures upstream. Alternatively, delay the excavation of the lowest one foot of material above the final subgrade elevation for the entire pavement area until after all sediment-producing construction activities have been completed and upstream areas have been permanently stabilized. Once the site is stabilized, the lowest one foot of material may be removed. For more information on site stabilization, refer to Volume I, Section 4.2.2.
- Conduct acceptance testing in accordance with the Acceptance Testing subsection in the Ecology Manual, Volume V, Chapter 5, BMP T5.15).

5.4.8.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to the *Western Washington Low Impact Development Operation and Maintenance Guidance* document (Ecology 2013) for further detail on specific maintenance activities and schedules for permeable pavement systems.

5.4.9 Tree Retention and Tree Planting

5.4.9.1 BMP Description

New trees can be planted and/or existing trees can be protected and retained on a project site to achieve on-site stormwater management and/or flow control credits. See KCC Title 17 for discussion of tree retention.

5.4.9.2 Performance Mechanism

Trees provide flow control via interception, transpiration, and increased infiltration. Additional environmental benefits include improved air quality, carbon sequestration, reduced heat island effect, pollutant removal, and habitat preservation or formation.

5.4.9.3 Application and Limitations

Retained and newly planted trees receive credits toward meeting On-site Stormwater Management and Flow Control requirements. The degree of flow control that can be provided depends on the tree type (i.e., evergreen or deciduous), maturity, canopy area, and whether or not the tree canopy overhangs hard surfaces. This BMP can be applied to meet or partially meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.12 – Tree Retention and Tree Planting

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Tree Retention and Planting		X					X

5.4.9.4 Site Considerations

Setbacks of proposed infrastructure from existing trees are critical considerations. Tree protection requirements limit grading and other disturbances in proximity to the tree.

Existing tree species and location must be clearly shown on submittal drawings.

Trees must be viable for long-term retention (i.e., in good health and compatible with proposed construction).

See Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T5.16 for additional site considerations.

5.4.9.5 Design Information

Refer Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T5.16 for design guidance, requirements, and hydrologic modeling credits for retained trees and newly planted trees.

5.4.10 Vegetated Roofs

5.4.10.1 BMP Description

Vegetated roofs are areas of living vegetation installed on top of buildings, or other above-grade impervious surfaces. Vegetated roofs are also known as ecoroofs, green roofs, and roof gardens.

A vegetated roof consists of a system in which several materials are layered to achieve the desired vegetative cover and stormwater management function. Design components vary depending on the vegetated roof type and site constraints, but may include a waterproofing material, a root barrier, a drainage layer, a separation fabric, a growth media (soil), and vegetation. Vegetated roof systems are categorized by the depth and the types of courses used in their construction.

- Intensive Roofs - Intensive roofs are deeper installations, comprised of at least 6 inches of growth media and planted with ground covers, grasses, shrubs and sometimes trees.
- Extensive roofs - Extensive roofs are shallower installations, comprised of less than 6 inches of growth media and planted with a palette of drought-tolerant, low maintenance ground covers. Extensive vegetated roofs have the lowest weight and are typically the most suitable for placement on existing structures. Extensive systems are further divided into two types:

- o Single-course systems consist of a single growth media designed to be freely draining and support plant growth.
- o Multi-course systems include both a growth media layer and a separate, underlying drainage layer.

5.4.10.2 Performance Mechanism

Vegetated roof systems can provide flow control via attenuation, soil storage, and losses to interception, evaporation, and transpiration.

5.4.10.3 Application and Limitations

Vegetated roof systems can be designed to provide on-site stormwater management and flow control. The degree of flow control provided by vegetated roofs can vary greatly depending on the growth media (soil) depth, growth media composition, drainage layer characteristics, vegetation type, roof slope, and other design considerations. This BMP can be applied to meet or partially meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.13 – Vegetated Roofs

	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				
BMP	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	MR#7 – Flow Control
Vegetated Roofs		X					X

5.4.10.4 Site Considerations

Vegetated roof systems for stormwater management are accepted for roof slopes between one (1) and 22 degrees (0.2:12 and 5:12), but require additional analysis at slopes exceeding ten (10) degrees (2:12).

A primary consideration for the feasibility of vegetated roofs is the structural capability of the roof and building structure. Related factors, including design load, slipping and shear issues, and wind load, are outside the scope of this manual.

5.4.10.5 Design Information

The following sections provide a description, recommendations, and requirements for the common components of vegetated roof systems, including:

- Roof slope
- Vegetation
- Growth media
- Drainage layer

- Drain system and overflow

While vegetated roofs will include additional system components (e.g., waterproof membrane, root barrier, separation fabric for multi-course systems), the design and construction requirements for these components are outside of the scope of this manual.

Refer to the LID Technical Guidance Manual for a more detailed description of the components and design criteria for vegetated roofs, as well as additional references and design guidance.

Roof Slope

Vegetated roofs can be applied to a range of rooftop slopes; however, steeper slopes may result in reduced flow control performance and may warrant a more complicated design (e.g., lateral support measures). Roofs with slopes between one and five degrees (0.2:12 and 1:12) are the easiest to install, are the least complex, and generally provide the greatest stormwater storage capacity per inch of growth media.

For on-site or flow control compliance, the roof slope shall be between one (1) and 22 degrees (0.2:12 and 5:12). Roofs with slopes greater than 10 degrees (2:12) require an analysis of engineered slope stability.

Vegetation

Vegetation used on extensive vegetated roofs shall be drought tolerant, self-sustaining, low maintenance, and perennial or self-sowing. Appropriate plants should also be able to withstand heat, cold, periodic inundation and high winds. Vegetation with these attributes typically includes succulents, grasses, herbs, and wildflowers that are adapted to harsh conditions. Refer to the LID Technical Guidance Manual for additional vegetation guidance for vegetated roofs.

Minimum requirements associated with vegetation design include the following:

- The design plans shall specify that vegetation coverage of selected plants will achieve 80% coverage within two years.
- For non-single family residential projects, plant spacing and plant size shall be designed to achieve specified coverage by a licensed landscape architect.
- Vegetation shall be suitable for rooftop conditions (e.g., hot, cold, dry, and windy).
- Plants shall not require fertilizer, pesticides or herbicides after 2-year establishment period.

Growth Media

Vegetated roof systems use a light-weight growth media with adequate fertility and drainage capacity to support plants and allow filtration and storage of water. Growth media composition (fines content and water holding capacity) is key to flow control performance. Refer to the LID Technical Guidance Manual for additional guidance on growth media design.

Minimum requirements associated with the growth media design include the following:

- The growth media shall be a minimum of 4 inches deep.
- For non-single family residential projects, growth media depth and characteristics shall support growth for selected plant species and shall be approved by a licensed landscape architect.
- Vegetated roofs shall not be subject to any use that will significantly compact the growth media.
- Unless designed for foot traffic, vegetated roof areas that are accessible to the public shall be protected (e.g., signs, railing, fencing) from foot traffic and other loads.
- Biodegradable erosion control blanket or other measures to control erosion of growth media shall be maintained until 90% vegetation coverage is achieved.

<u>Drainage Layer</u>

Intensive and extensive multi-course vegetated roof systems shall include a drainage layer below the growth media. The drainage layer is a multipurpose layer designed to provide void spaces to hold a portion of the water that passes through the growth media and to channel the water to the roof drain system. The drainage layer can consist of a layer of aggregate or a manufactured mat or board that provides an open free draining area. Many manufactured products include egg carton shaped depressions that retain a portion of the water for eventual evapotranspiration.

<u>Drain System and Overflow</u>

Vegetated roof systems shall be equipped with a roof drainage system capable of collecting subsurface and surface drainage and conveying it safely to a downstream BMP or an approved point of discharge. To facilitate subsurface drainage, interceptor drains (i.e., underdrains) are often installed at a regular spacing to prevent excessive moisture build up in the media and convey water to the roof drain. Roof outlets shall be protected from encroaching plant growth and loose gravel, and shall be constructed and located so that they are permanently accessible.

5.4.10.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

The growth media shall be protected from over-compaction during construction. See the LID Technical Guidance Manual for additional requirements.

5.4.10.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to the *Western Washington Low Impact Development Operation and Maintenance Guidance* document (Ecology 2013) for details on specific maintenance activities and schedules for vegetated roofs.

5.4.11 Reverse Slope Sidewalks

5.4.11.1 BMP Description

Reverse slope sidewalks are sloped to drain away from the road and onto adjacent vegetated areas.

5.4.11.2 Performance Mechanism

Sheet flow from a sidewalk is directed towards a vegetated strip and away from directly connected impervious surfaces.

5.4.11.3 Application and Limitations

This BMP is applicable for new or replaced sidewalks with adequate vegetated flow path length down-gradient from the sidewalk. Sites where it is not practical to direct sheet flow runoff to the back of sidewalk, like directly onto private property or into a cut slope, are not recommended for reverse slope sidewalks. Evaluate the downstream flow path behind the sidewalk to determine applicability for each specific location.

Table 5.14 – Reverse Slope Sidewalks

	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				
BMP	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	MR#7 – Flow Control
Reverse slope sidewalks		X					X

5.4.11.4 Design Information

The following design criteria apply to reverse slope sidewalks:

- Greater than 10 feet of vegetated surface downslope that is not directly connected into the storm drainage system must be available to disperse sheet flow runoff from the sidewalk.
- Vegetated area receiving flow from a sidewalk must be native soil or meet the guidelines in Section 5.4.1.

5.4.11.5 Minimum Construction Requirements

Construct similar to a traditional sidewalk, with the sidewalk surface sloping away from the road, directing stormwater runoff evenly onto down-gradient vegetated flow paths.

5.4.11.6 Operations and Maintenance

Maintenance practices of reverse slope sidewalks shall follow those of traditional sidewalks. Additionally, maintenance of the downslope vegetated surface shall be conducted as needed to maintain sheet flow conditions.

5.4.12 Minimal Excavation Foundations

5.4.12.1 BMP Description

Minimal excavation foundations are defined as those techniques that do not disturb, or minimally disturb the native soil profile within the footprint of the structure. Pin foundations are an example of minimal excavation foundations.

5.4.12.2 Performance Mechanisms

By minimizing the disturbance and compaction of the soil, the hydrologic properties of the native soil are preserved.

5.4.12.3 Applications and Limitations

Minimal excavation foundations can be used to partially or completely achieve the LID Performance Standard associated with MR #5 – On-site Stormwater Management, and the flow control standard associated with MR #7 – Flow Control.

Table 5.15 – Minimal Excavation Foundation

	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				
BMP	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	MR#7 – Flow Control
Minimal Excavation Foundation		X					X

5.4.12.4 Minimal excavation Site Considerations

foundations can be used in conjunction with downspout dispersion (Section 5.4.4) to receive further modeling credit.

5.4.12.5 Design Information

Volume V of the Ecology Manual provides guidance on runoff modeling credits that can be applied to the roof area if minimal excavation foundations are used.

5.4.12.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

To minimize soil compaction, heavy equipment cannot be used within or immediately surrounding the building. Terracing of the foundation area may be accomplished by tracked, blading equipment not exceeding 650 pounds-per-square foot.

5.4.12.7 Operations and Maintenance Requirements

There are no operations and maintenance activities specific to minimal excavation foundations. If used in conjunction with other BMPs, like downspout dispersion or post-construction amended soils, refer to the maintenance requirements associated with those.

5.4.13 Rainwater Harvesting

5.4.13.1 BMP Description

Rainwater harvesting is the capture and storage of rainwater for subsequent use. Runoff from roofs may be routed to cisterns for storage and beneficial non-potable uses, such as irrigation, mechanical equipment, industrial process uses, toilet flushing, and the cold water supply for laundry. The potable use of collected rainwater may be used for single-family residences with proper design and approval from Kitsap County Public Health District.

5.4.13.2 Performance Mechanism

Rainwater harvesting can be used to achieve reductions in peak flows, flow durations and runoff volumes. The flow control performance of rainwater harvesting is a function of contributing area, storage volume and rainwater use rate.

5.4.13.3 Application and Limitations

Rainwater harvesting systems can be designed to provide on-site stormwater management and flow control, and can be an effective volume reduction practice for projects where infiltration is not permitted or desired. Rainwater harvesting has higher stormwater management benefits when designed for uses that occur regularly through the wet season (e.g., toilet flushing and cold water laundry). The use of harvested rainwater for irrigation during the dry months provides less benefit.

This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed below. Rainwater harvesting functions can be combined with detention pipes, vaults, and cisterns to improve on-site stormwater management and flow control performance.

Table 5.16 – Rainwater Harvesting

BMP	MR #5 - On-site Stormwater Management		MR #6 – Runoff Treatment				MR #7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Rainwater Harvesting		X					X

5.4.13.4 Site Considerations

Rainwater harvesting can be used for new or retrofit projects. Depending upon site constraints, cisterns may be installed at grade, underground, under a deck, or in a basement or crawl space (applicants must be mindful of required setbacks and “no-build” buffers). Cisterns may be used individually or connected to each other in a series for increased storage capacity.

5.4.13.5 Design Information

Refer to Section 6.7 of the LID Technical Guidance Manual and Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T5.20 for detailed design guidance and criteria on the following components of rainwater harvesting systems:

- Catchment or roof area
- Gutters and downspouts
- First flush diverters
- Roof washers
- Storage tank or cistern
- Pumps and pressure tanks
- Back flow prevention
- Water treatment

Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T5.20 also includes guidance for runoff modeling credits.

5.4.13.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Rainwater harvesting systems shall be constructed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the Kitsap County's Technical Building Codes (KCC Title 14.04), and all applicable laws.

5.4.13.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to the *Western Washington Low Impact Development Operation and Maintenance Guidance* document (Ecology 2013) for details on maintenance activities and schedules for the various rainwater harvesting components.

5.4.14 Pre-settling Basins

5.4.14.1 BMP Description

A pre-settling basin provides pre-treatment of runoff prior to discharge into downstream BMPs, such as bioretention facilities, detention ponds, detention pipes, detention vaults, sand filters, wet ponds, and stormwater treatment wetlands. The purpose of the pre-settling basins is to remove suspended solids, which can impact the downstream BMP performance, and to help consolidate the removed suspended solids in relatively easy-to-maintain areas.

This section presents only one BMP for pre-settling basins (Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T6.10). Other patented devices have received a General Use Level Designation for pre-treatment through Ecology's TAPE program.

Many BMPs in this chapter, including bioretention, sand filters, and wet ponds, have specific pre-treatment and/or pre-settling requirements. Use those BMP-specific requirements for pre-treatment and pre-settling where provided.

5.4.14.2 Performance Mechanism

Pre-settling basins slow down the velocity of incoming stormwater, which allows particulates and particulate-bound pollutants to settle.

5.4.14.3 Applications and Limitations

Pre-settling basins on their own do not satisfy any stormwater minimum requirements. They are rather used upstream of other On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs to reduce sedimentation in those BMPs and facilitate drainage system maintenance by focusing sedimentation in preferred locations.

5.4.14.4 Site Considerations

Pre-settling facilities shall be a minimum of 20 feet from any structure, property line, and any vegetative buffer required by KCC Title 17.

All facilities shall be 100 feet from any septic tank/drain field (except wet vaults shall be a minimum of 20 feet).

All facilities shall be a minimum of 50 feet from any steep (greater than 15%) slope. A geotechnical report must address the potential impact of a wet pond on a steep slope. See reporting requirements in Chapter 1 of Volume II of this manual.

Embankments that impound water must comply with the Washington State Dam Safety Regulations (Chapter 173-175 WAC). If the impoundment has a storage capacity (including both water and sediment storage volumes) greater than 10 acre-feet (435,600 cubic feet or 3.26 million gallons) above natural ground level, then dam safety design and review are required by Ecology. See Volume III of the Ecology Manual for more detail.

5.4.14.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T6.10 for detailed design guidance and criteria on the following components of pre-settling basins:

- Wet pool
- Liner (if required)
- Geometry considerations:
  - Length-to-width ratio
  - Minimum depth
- Inlets and outlets

5.4.14.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Use a low permeability liner or treatment liner if the basin will intercept the seasonal high ground water table. Provide 1-foot minimum sediment storage depth.

5.4.14.7 Operations and Maintenance

Maintenance of pre-settling basins shall be similar to that of wet vaults and wet ponds. See Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

5.4.15 Infiltration Basins

5.4.15.1 BMP Description

Infiltration basins are earthen impoundments used for the collection, temporary storage and infiltration of influent stormwater runoff.

5.4.15.2 Performance Mechanism

Pollutant removal and flow control occur through infiltration of stormwater into the underlying soils. Secondary pollutant removal mechanisms include filtration, adsorption, and biological uptake.

5.4.15.3 Application and Limitations

An infiltration basin can be designed to provide treatment and/or flow control. This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.17 – Infiltration Basins

	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment [a]				
BMP	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	MR#7 – Flow Control
Infiltration Basin		X	X[a]	X[a]			X

Notes:

a Soil suitability criteria for treatment and applicable drawdown requirements (Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.7) also apply.

5.4.15.4 Site Considerations

Refer to Volume III of the Ecology Manual for site considerations related to infiltration basins.

5.4.15.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.10 for detailed design guidance and criteria on infiltration basins. Design information is provided for the following components of design:

- Access
- Slope
- Sizing
- Freeboard
- Treatment (if soil suitability criteria for treatment per Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.7 are met)
- Lining (if required)
- Vegetation

5.4.15.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Conduct initial basin excavation to within 1 foot of the final elevation of the basin floor. Excavate infiltration trenches and basins to final grade only after all disturbed areas in the upgradient project drainage area have been permanently stabilized. The final phase of excavation shall remove all accumulation of silt in the infiltration facility before putting it in service. After construction completion, prevent sediment from entering the infiltration facility by first conveying the runoff water through an appropriate pre-treatment system such as a pre-settling basin, wet pond, or sand filter.

Generally, do not use infiltration facilities as temporary sediment traps during construction. If an infiltration facility has been pre-approved by DCD for use as a sediment trap, do not excavate to final grade until after the stabilizing the upgradient drainage area. Remove any accumulation of silt in the basin before putting it in service. Approval for use of an infiltration facility as a temporary sediment trap may be considered by DCD on a case-by-base basis.

Relatively light-tracked equipment is recommended to avoid compaction of the basin floor. Consider the use of draglines and trackhoes for constructing infiltration basins. Flag or mark the infiltration area to keep heavy equipment away.

5.4.15.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for maintenance practices for infiltration basins.

5.4.16 Infiltration Trenches

5.4.16.1 BMP Description

Infiltration trenches are trenches backfilled with a coarse aggregate. Stormwater runoff can enter the trench as overland surface flow through a grate or exposed aggregate surface, or as concentrated flow delivered to the aggregate-filled trench using a perforated or slotted distribution pipe.

5.4.16.2 Performance Mechanism

Flow control occurs through temporary storage of stormwater runoff in the spatial voids of the aggregate material and subsequent infiltration of stormwater into the underlying soils. Pollutant removal mechanisms include infiltration, filtration, adsorption, and biodegradation.

5.4.16.3 Application and Limitations

An infiltration trench can be designed to provide On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control and/or Runoff Treatment. This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.18 – Infiltration Trenches

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment [a]				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Infiltration Trenches		X	X[a]	X[a]			X

Notes:

a. Soil suitability criteria for treatment and applicable drawdown requirements (Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.7) also apply.

5.4.16.4 Site Considerations

Site considerations for the applicability of infiltration facilities including trenches are provided in Section 5.3.2.

5.4.16.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.11 for detailed design guidance and criteria on infiltration basins. Design information is provided for the following components of design:

- Trench dimensions and layout
- Aggregate material
- Geotextile
- Subgrade
- Flow entrance and pre-settling
- Perforated pipe
- Observation port
- Overflow

5.4.16.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

During construction, it is critical to prevent clogging and over-compaction of the subgrade. Minimum requirements associated with infiltration trench construction include the following:

- Aggregate Placement and Compaction – Place the stone aggregate in lifts and compact using plate compactors. A maximum loose lift thickness of 12 inches is allowed. The compaction process aids in adhering the geotextile to the excavation sides, thereby, reducing soil piping, geotextile clogging, and settlement problems.
- Potential Contamination – Prevent natural or fill soils from intermixing with the aggregate. Remove all contaminated aggregate and replace with uncontaminated aggregate.

- Overlap – Following the stone aggregate placement, fold the geotextile over the stone aggregate to form a 12-inch minimum longitudinal overlap. When geotextile overlaps are required between rolls, overlap the upstream roll a minimum of 2 feet over the downstream roll in order to provide a shingled effect.

5.4.16.7 Operations and Maintenance

General maintenance requirements for infiltration facilities apply to infiltration trenches; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

5.4.17 Drywells

5.4.17.1 BMP Description

Drywells are similar to infiltration trenches but are typically deeper and require less surface area. If the drywell meets the definition of an Underground Injection Control (UIC) per the WAC 173-218-030, then UIC regulations must be followed (WAC 173-218).

5.4.17.2 Performance Mechanism

Flow control occurs through temporary storage of stormwater runoff in the spatial voids of the aggregate material, and subsequent infiltration of stormwater into the underlying soils.

5.4.17.3 Application and Limitations

A drywell can be designed to provide on-site stormwater management and/or flow control. This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.19 – Drywells

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment [a]				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Drywells		X					X

5.4.17.4 Site Considerations

Site considerations for the applicability of infiltration facilities including trenches are provided in Section 5.3.2. In addition:

- Drywells shall not be built on slopes greater than 25% (4:1).
- Drywells shall not be placed on or above a landslide hazard area or slopes greater than 15% without evaluation by a professional engineer with geotechnical expertise or qualified geologist and jurisdiction approval.
- Drywells shall be sited at least 100 feet up-slope and 20 feet down-slope from building foundations.

5.4.17.5 Design Information

The following section provides descriptions and requirements for the components of drywells. Design criteria are provided in this section for the following elements:

- Drywell dimensions and layout
- Aggregate material
- Geotextile
- Subgrade
- Flow entrance and pre-settling
- Perforated pipe
- Observation port
- Overflow

Minimum requirements associated with drywell dimensions and layout include the following:

- The minimum depth of a drywell (aggregate and cover) shall be 4 feet.
- Spacing between drywells shall be a minimum of 10 feet.
- The drywell can be placed under a pervious or impervious surface cover to conserve space.

Drywells shall be filled with uniformly graded, washed gravel with a nominal size from 0.75- to 1.5-inch diameter. The minimum void volume shall be 30%.

Non-woven geotextile fabric shall be placed around the walls, bottom and top of the drywell aggregate. A 6-inch minimum layer of sand may be used as a filter media instead of geotextile at the bottom of the well, but geotextile is still required on the sides and top of the aggregate material.

The minimum measured subgrade infiltration rate for drywells is 5 inches per hour. If runoff from any PGHS is directed to the drywell, underlying soil shall meet the soil suitability requirements for treatment outlined Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.7.

During construction the subgrade soil surface can become smeared and sealed by excavation equipment. The design shall require scarification or raking of the side walls and bottom of the facility excavation to a minimum depth of 4 inches after excavation to restore infiltration rate.

Flows shall be delivered to the drywell aggregate using a pipe with a 4-inch minimum diameter. Stormwater inflows shall be routed through a catch basin or yard drain with downturned elbow (trap).

Drywells that are designed to meet flow control requirements and receive runoff from contributing areas of 5,000 square feet or more shall be equipped with an observation port to measure the drawdown time following a storm and to monitor sedimentation to determine maintenance needs. Observation wells shall consist of a 4-inch minimum diameter perforated or slotted pipe that extends to the bottom of the drywell (i.e., to the subgrade) and is equipped with a secure well cap.

Drywells shall have an overflow designed to convey any flow exceeding the capacity of the facility. If overflow is connected to the public drainage system, a catch basin shall be installed prior to the connection to the public drainage system to prevent root intrusion into public drainage main lines.

To prevent damage to overlying pavement, drywells located beneath pavement shall be constructed with a trench pipe overflow connected to a small yard drain or catch basin with a grate cover. Design shall be such that, if the drywell infiltration capacity is exceeded, the trench pipe overflow would occur out of the catch basin to an approved point of discharge. The vertical elevation difference between the pavement surface and the trench pipe overflow invert shall be 1-foot minimum.

5.4.17.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

During construction, it is critical to prevent clogging and over-compaction of the subgrade. Minimum requirements associated with drywell construction include the following:

- Aggregate Placement and Compaction – Place the stone aggregate in lifts and compact using plate compactors. A maximum loose lift thickness of 12 inches is allowed. The compaction process aids in adhering the geotextile to the excavation sides, thereby, reducing soil piping, geotextile clogging, and settlement problems.
- Potential Contamination – Prevent natural or fill soils from intermixing with the aggregate. Remove all contaminated aggregate and replace with uncontaminated aggregate.
- Overlap – Following the stone aggregate placement, fold the geotextile over the stone aggregate to form a 12-inch minimum longitudinal overlap. When geotextile overlaps are required between rolls, overlap the upstream roll a minimum of 2 feet over the downstream roll in order to provide a shingled effect.

5.4.17.7 Operations and Maintenance

General maintenance requirements for infiltration facilities apply to drywells; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

5.4.18 Compost-amended Vegetated Filter Strips (CAVFS)

5.4.18.1 BMP Description

The CAVFS is a variation of the basic vegetated filter strip that adds soil amendments to the roadside embankment. The soil amendments improve infiltration characteristics, increase surface roughness, and improve plant sustainability. Once permanent vegetation is established, the advantages of the CAVFS are higher surface roughness; greater retention and infiltration capacity; improved removal of soluble cationic contaminants through sorption; improved overall vegetative health; and a reduction of invasive weeds. Compost-amended systems have somewhat higher construction costs due to more expensive materials, but require less land area for runoff treatment, which can reduce overall costs.

5.4.18.2 Performance Mechanism

CAVFS remove pollutants primarily by filtration as stormwater moves through the grass blades. This enhances sedimentation and traps pollutants which adhere to the grass and thatch. Pollutants can also be adsorbed by the underlying soil when infiltration occurs, but the extent of infiltration depends on the type of soil, the density of grass, and the slope of the filter strip.

5.4.18.3 Application and Limitations

CAVFS can be used to meet basic runoff treatment and enhanced runoff treatment objectives. It has practical application in areas where there is space for roadside embankments that can be built to the CAVFS specifications. This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.20 – CAVFS

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
CAVFS			X	X			

5.4.18.4 Site Considerations

The maximum lateral slope from adjacent roadway drainage area is 5%, and the lateral slope of the CAVFS itself must be between 2% and 25%. A gravel or crushed surfacing level spreader is also required between the roadway drainage area and the CAVFS.

5.4.18.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T7.40 for detailed design information and guidance for a CAVFS, including information on allowable slopes, level spreader, and soil design.

5.4.18.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Minimum construction requirements associated with filter strips include the following:

- Do not put CAVFS into operation until areas of exposed soil in the contributing drainage areas have been sufficiently stabilized. Deposition of eroded soils can impede the growth of grass in the filter strip and reduce treatment effectiveness. Erosion and sediment control measures shall remain in place until the CAVFS vegetation is established.
- Avoid compaction of the CAVFS areas during construction.

5.4.18.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for CAVFS.

5.4.19 Sand Filters

5.4.19.1 BMP Description

Sand filters are used to provide water quality treatment. The following three sand filter BMPs are described in this section:

- Sand Filter Basins - Like an infiltration basin, the sand filter basin is an impoundment that temporarily stores stormwater runoff so that it can infiltrate, but instead of infiltrating through the underlying soil, stormwater passes through a constructed sand bed. Sand filters can be sized as either a basic or a large facility to meet different water quality objectives. Sand filter basins are designed with underdrains to collect and route runoff following treatment to the downstream conveyance system.
- Sand Filter Vaults - A sand filter vault is similar to a sand filter basin, except that the entire facility is installed below grade in a vault. It typically consists of a pre-settling cell (if pre-treatment is not already provided; See BMP T8.20 – Sand Filter Vault in Volume V of the Ecology Manual) and a sand filtration cell. Like a sand filter basin, a vault can be sized as either a basic or a large facility to meet different water quality objectives.
- Linear Sand Filters - Linear sand filters are similar to sand filter vaults, except the vault is configured as a long, shallow, linear system. The vault contains two cells or chambers, one for removing coarse sediment and the other containing sand overlying an underdrain. Runoff usually enters the settling chamber as unconcentrated flow from an adjacent area and overflows to a central weir into the sand portion of the vault.

For additional filtration treatment facility types, refer to Chapter 8 of Volume V of the Ecology Manual and Emerging Technologies in Section 5.4.30 of this manual.

5.4.19.2 Performance Mechanism

Sand filters treat stormwater primarily via physical filtration. As stormwater passes through the sand media, pollutants are trapped in the small spaces between sand grains, or adhere to the sand surface. Over time, soil bacteria may also grow in the sand bed and some biological removal may occur.

Sand filter media can also be amended with steel fiber, crushed calcitic limestone, and/or other approved amendments to increase dissolved metals removal.

5.4.19.3 Application and Limitations

Use a sand filter basin to capture and treat the Water Quality Design Storm volume; which is 91% of the total runoff volume as predicted by an approved continuous simulation model (See Volume I, Section 4.2.6). Only 9% of the total runoff volume would bypass or overflow from the sand filter facility.

The large sand filter is generally subject to the same applications and limitations as sand filter basin. The difference is that the large sand filter basin uses a higher Water Quality Design Storm volume: 95% of the runoff volume of the period modeled in an approved continuous simulation model. Only 5% of the total runoff volume as modeled would bypass or overflow from the sand filter facility.

For sand filter vaults:

- Use where space limitations preclude above ground facilities.
- Not suitable where high water table and heavy sediment loads are expected.
- An elevation difference of 4 feet between inlet and outlet is needed.

For linear sand filters:

- Applicable in long narrow spaces such as the perimeter of a paved surface.
- As a part of a treatment train as downstream of a filter strip, upstream of an infiltration system, or upstream of a wet pond or a biofilter for oil control. Note, the linear sand filter is used in the Basic, Enhanced, and Phosphorus Treatment menus also. If used to satisfy one of those treatment requirements, the same facility shall not also be used to satisfy the oil control requirement unless increased maintenance is assured. This increase in maintenance is to prevent clogging of the filter by oil so that it will function for suspended solids, metals and phosphorus removal as well. Quarterly cleaning is required unless specified otherwise by the designer.
- To treat small drainages (less than 2 acres of impervious area).
- To treat runoff from high-use sites for TSS and oil/grease removal, if applicable.

Off-line sand filters shall be located upstream of detention facilities whenever feasible. On-line sand filters shall be located downstream of detention facilities to prevent exposure of the sand filter surface to high flow rates that could cause loss of media and previously removed pollutants. The various sand filtration BMPs can be applied to meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.21 – Sand Filter BMPs

	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				
BMP	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	MR#7 – Flow Control
Basic Sand Filter			X	X[a]		X[b]	
Large Sand Filter			X	X		X	
Sand Filter Vault			X	X[a]		X[b]	
Linear Sand Filter			X	X[a]	X[c]	X[b]	

Notes:

a. Can be used to meet enhanced runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.4.

b. Can be used to meet phosphorus runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.

c. Can be used to meet oil control requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train, if used downstream of a filter strip (Section 5.4.21), upstream of an infiltration system, or upstream of a wet pond (Section 5.4.22) or a biofilter (Ecology Manual, Volume V, Chapter 9). If used to meet basic, enhanced, or phosphorus treatment requirements, the same facility cannot be used to meet oil control requirements unless provisions are made for additional maintenance.

5.4.19.4 Site Considerations

Consider the following site characteristics when siting a sand filtration system:

- Space availability, including a pre-settling basin (Refer to BMP T8.10 – Basic Sand Filter Basin, BMP T8.11 – Large Sand Filter Basin, BMP T8.20 – Sand Filter Vault, and BMP T8.30 – Linear Sand Filter in Volume V of the Ecology Manual).
- Sufficient hydraulic head, at least 4 feet from inlet to outlet.
- Adequate Operation and Maintenance capability including accessibility for maintenance.
- Sufficient pre-treatment of oil, debris and solids in the tributary runoff.

5.4.19.5 Design Information

Refer to BMP T8.10 – Basic Sand Filter Basin, BMP T8.11 – Large Sand Filter Basin, BMP T8.20 – Sand Filter Vault, and BMP T8.30 – Linear Sand Filter in Volume V of the Ecology Manual for design requirements related to sand filters.

Pre-settling is required to prevent clogging and extend the service life of the filter media.

5.4.19.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

No runoff shall enter the sand filter prior to completion of construction and approval of site stabilization by the responsible inspector. Construction runoff may be routed to a pre-treatment sedimentation facility, but discharge from sedimentation facilities shall by-pass downstream sand filters. Careful level placement of the sand is necessary to avoid formation of voids within the sand that could lead to short-circuiting, (particularly around penetrations for underdrain cleanouts) and to prevent damage to the underlying geomembranes and underdrain system. Over-compaction shall be avoided to ensure adequate filtration capacity. Sand is best placed with a low ground pressure bulldozer (4 pounds per square inch gage [psig] or less). After the sand layer is placed water settling is recommended. Flood the sand with 10-15 gallons of water per cubic foot of sand.

5.4.19.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for both above grade and below ground sand filter BMPs.

5.4.20 Media Filter Drains

5.4.20.1 BMP Description

The media filter drain (MFD), previously referred to as the ecology embankment, is a linear flow-through stormwater runoff treatment device that can be sited along highway side slopes (conventional design) and medians (dual media filter drains), borrow ditches, or other linear depressions. Cut-slope applications may also be considered. MFDs can be used where available right of way is limited, sheet flow from the highway surface is feasible, and lateral gradients are generally less than 25% (4H:1V). MFDs have a General Use Level Designation (GULD) for basic, enhanced, and phosphorus treatment. Updates/changes to the use-level designation and any design changes will be posted in the Post-publication Updates section of the Washington State Department of Transportation's Highway Runoff Manual Resource Web Page: http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Environment/WaterQuality/Runoff/HighwayRunoffManual.htm.

MFDs have four basic components: a gravel no-vegetation zone, a grass strip, the MFD mix bed, and a conveyance system for flows leaving the MFD mix. This conveyance system usually consists of a gravel-filled underdrain trench or a layer of crushed surfacing base course (CSBC). This layer of CSBC must be porous enough to allow treated flows to freely drain away from the MFD mix.

5.4.20.2 Performance Mechanism

MFDs remove suspended solids, phosphorus, and metals from highway runoff through physical straining, ion exchange, carbonate precipitation, and biofiltration.

Stormwater runoff is conveyed to the MFD via sheet flow over a vegetation-free gravel zone to ensure sheet dispersion and provide some pollutant trapping. Next, a grass strip, which may be amended with composted material, is incorporated into the top of the fill slope to provide pre-treatment, further enhancing filtration and extending the life of the system. The runoff is then filtered through a bed of porous, alkalinity-generating granular medium—the MFD mix. The MFD mix is a fill material composed of crushed rock (sized by screening), dolomite, gypsum, and perlite. The dolomite and gypsum additives serve to buffer acidic pH conditions and exchange light metals for heavy metals. Perlite is incorporated to improve moisture retention, which is critical for the formation of biomass epilithic biofilm to assist in the removal of solids, metals, and nutrients. Treated water drains from the MFD mix bed into the conveyance system below the MFD mix. Geotextile lines the underside of the MFD mix bed and the conveyance system.

5.4.20.3 Application and Limitations

In many instances, conventional runoff treatment is not feasible due to right of way constraints (such as adjoining wetlands and geotechnical considerations). The MFD and the dual MFD designs are runoff treatment options that can be sited in most right of way confined situations. In many cases, a MFD or a dual MFD can be sited without the acquisition of additional right of way needed for conventional stormwater facilities or capital-intensive expenditures for underground wet vaults.

This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed in the table below.

Table 5.22 – MFD

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Media Filter Drain			X	X			

5.4.20.4 Site Considerations

Since maintaining sheet flow across the MFD is required for its proper function, the ideal locations for MFDs in highway settings are highway side slopes or other long, linear grades with lateral side slopes less than 4H:1V and longitudinal slopes no steeper than 5%. As side slopes approach 3H:1V, without design modifications, sloughing may become a problem due to friction limitations between the separation geotextile and underlying soils. The longest flow path from the contributing area delivering sheet flow to the MFD shall not exceed 150 feet.

If there is sufficient roadway embankment width, the designer shall consider placing the grass strip and media mix downslope when feasible. The project office shall ensure the MFD does not intercept seeps, springs, or ground water.

The dual MFD is fundamentally the same as the side-slope version. It differs in siting and is more constrained with regard to drainage options. Prime locations for dual MFDs in a highway setting are medians, roadside drainage or borrow ditches, or other linear depressions. It is especially critical for water to sheet flow across the dual MFD. Channelized flows or ditch flows running down the middle of the dual MFD (continuous off-site inflow) shall be minimized.

Additional site considerations include:

- Steep slopes - Avoid construction on longitudinal slopes steeper than 5%. Avoid construction on 3H:1V lateral slopes, and preferably use less than 4H:1V slopes. In areas where lateral slopes exceed 4H:1V, it may be possible to construct terraces to create 4H:1V slopes or to otherwise stabilize up to 3H:1V slopes. (For details, see Geometry, Components and Sizing Criteria, Cross Section in the Structural Design Considerations section below).
- Wetlands - Do not construct in wetlands and wetland buffers. In many cases, a MFD (due to its small lateral footprint) can fit within the highway fill slopes adjacent to a wetland buffer. In those situations where the highway fill prism is located adjacent to wetlands, an interception trench/underdrain will need to be incorporated as a design element in the MFD.
- Shallow ground water - Mean high water table levels at the project site need to be determined to ensure the MFD mix bed and the underdrain (if needed) will not become saturated by shallow ground water.

- Unstable slopes - In areas where slope stability may be problematic, consult a geotechnical engineer.
- Narrow roadway shoulders - In areas where there is a narrow roadway shoulder that does not allow enough room for a vehicle to fully stop or park, consider placing the MFD farther down the embankment slope. This will reduce the amount of rutting in the MFD and decrease overall maintenance repairs.

5.4.20.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T8.40 for detailed design guidance and criteria on MFDs. Design information is provided for the following components of design:

- Flows to be treated
- Geometry
- Grass strip
- Media Filter Drain Mix Bed
- Underdrain
- Vegetation

5.4.20.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Keep effective erosion and sediment control measures in place until grass strip is established. Do not allow vehicles or traffic on the MFD to minimize rutting and maintenance repairs.

5.4.20.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for MFDs.

5.4.21 Basic Filter Strips

5.4.21.1 BMP Description

A basic filter strip is flat with no side slopes. Influent stormwater runoff is distributed as sheet flow across the inlet width of a biofilter strip.

5.4.21.2 Performance Mechanism

Filter strips remove pollutants primarily by filtration as stormwater moves through the grass blades. This enhances sedimentation and traps pollutants which adhere to the grass and thatch. Pollutants can also be adsorbed by the underlying soil when infiltration occurs, but the extent of infiltration depends on the type of soil, the density of grass, and the slope of the filter strip.

5.4.21.3 Application and Limitations

The basic filter strip is typically used adjacent and parallel to paved areas such as parking lots, driveways, and roadways. This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.23 – Basic Filter Strip

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment [a]				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Basic Filter Strip			X	X[a]			

Notes:

a. Can be used to meet enhanced runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.

5.4.21.4 Site Considerations

The maximum lateral and longitudinal slope from adjacent roadway drainage area is 5% and 2%, respectively, and the lateral slope of the basic filter strip itself must be between 1% and 15%. A gravel or crushed surfacing level spreader is also required between the roadway drainage area and the basic filter strip.

5.4.21.5 Design Information

Refer to BMP T9.40 – Basic Filter Strip in Volume V of the Ecology Manual for filter strip design criteria and procedures.

5.4.21.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Minimum construction requirements associated with filter strips include the following:

- Do not put filter strips into operation until areas of exposed soil in the contributing drainage areas have been sufficiently stabilized. Deposition of eroded soils can impede the growth of grass in the filter strip and reduce treatment effectiveness. Erosion and sediment control measures shall remain in place until the filter strip vegetation is.
- Avoid compaction of the filter strip areas during construction.

5.4.21.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for basic filter strips.

5.4.22 Wet Ponds

5.4.22.1 BMP Description

Wet ponds are constructed stormwater ponds that retain a permanent pool of water (i.e., a wet pool or dead storage) at least during the wet season.

As an option, a shallow marsh area can be created within the permanent pool volume to provide additional treatment for nutrient removal. Peak control can be provided in the live storage area above the permanent pool.

5.4.22.2 Performance Mechanism

The volume of the wet pool, which slows down the velocity of influent stormwater, allows particulates and particulate-bound pollutants to settle and is a key factor in determining wet pond effectiveness. Biological uptake also acts as a secondary pollutant removal mechanism.

5.4.22.3 Application and Limitations

A wet pond requires a larger area than a bioretention swale or a sand filter, but it can be integrated to the contours of a site fairly easily. In till soils, the wet pond holds a permanent pool of water that provides an attractive aesthetic feature. In more porous soils, wet ponds may still be used, but water seepage from unlined cells could result in a dry pond, particularly in the summer months. Lining the first cell with a low permeability liner is one way to deal with this situation. As long as the first cell retains a permanent pool of water, this situation will not reduce the pond's effectiveness but may be an aesthetic drawback.

Wet ponds work best when the water already in the pond is moved out en masse by incoming flows, a phenomenon called "plug flow." Because treatment works on this displacement principle, the wet pool storage of wet ponds may be provided below the ground water level without interfering unduly with treatment effectiveness. However, if combined with a detention function, the live storage must be above the seasonal high ground water level.

Wet ponds may be single-purpose facilities, providing only runoff treatment, or they may be combined with a detention pond to also provide flow control. If combined, the wet pond can often be stacked under the detention pond with little further loss of development area. Refer to Section 5.4.29 for a description of combined detention and wet pool facilities.

Table 5.24 – Wet Ponds

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Basic Wet Pond			X	X[b]		X[c]	
Large Wet Pond [a]			X	X		X	

Notes:

a. A large wet pond requires a wet pool volume at least 1.5 times greater than for a basic wet pond.

b. Can be used to meet enhanced runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.4.

c. Can be used to meet phosphorus runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.

5.4.22.4 Site Considerations

As noted above, wet ponds require a larger area than a bioretention swale or a sand filter, but can be integrated into the contours of a site fairly easily and function well for any size project. The following considerations apply to siting of wet ponds:

- The location of the wet pond relative to site constraints (e.g., buildings, property lines, etc.) shall be the same as for detention ponds (Section 5.4.26).
- Access and maintenance roads shall be provided and designed according to the requirements for detention ponds (Section 5.4.26)
- Access and maintenance roads shall extend to both the wetpond inlet and outlet structures.
- An access ramp (7H minimum:1V) shall be provided to the bottom of the first cell unless all portions of the cell can be reached and sediment loaded from the top of the pond. Also see Section 5.4.26, "Access Requirements" for more information on access alternatives.
- If the dividing berm is also used for access, it must be built to sustain loads of up to 80,000 pounds.

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T10.10 for additional wet pond siting requirements.

5.4.22.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T10.10 for detailed design criteria for the following components of wet ponds:

- Geometry
- Berms and baffles
- Pre-settling basin (see also Section 5.4.14)
- Overflow structure
- Access
- Vegetation and landscaping
- Inlets and outlets

5.4.22.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Minimum construction requirements include the following:

- Sediment that has accumulated in the pond must be removed after construction in the drainage area of the pond is complete (unless used for a liner - see below).
- Sediment that has accumulated in the pond at the end of construction may be used in excessively drained soils to meet the liner requirements if the sediment meets the

criteria for low permeability or treatment liners in keeping with guidance in Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Chapter 4.

- Sediment used for a soil liner must be graded to provide uniform coverage and must meet the thickness specifications in Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Chapter 4. The sediment must not reduce the design volume of the pond. The pond must be over-excavated initially to provide sufficient room for the sediments to serve as a liner.

5.4.22.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for wet ponds.

5.4.23 Wet Vaults

5.4.23.1 BMP Description

Wet vaults are drainage facilities that contain permanent pools of water that are filled during the initial runoff from a storm event. They are similar to wet ponds, except the wet pool is constructed below grade.

5.4.23.2 Performance Mechanism

Wet vaults are designed to provide water quality treatment by dissipating energy and providing retention time in order to settle out particulate pollutants. Being underground, the wet vault lacks the biological pollutant removal mechanisms, such as algae uptake, present in surface wet ponds. Wet vaults are believed to be ineffective in removing dissolved pollutants such as soluble phosphorus or metals, such as copper (Seattle 2016). Therefore, use of wet vaults shall only be considered when other treatment BMPs are infeasible, and shall be approved by DCD on a case-by-case basis.

5.4.23.3 Application and Limitations

A wet vault may be used for commercial, industrial, or roadway projects if there are space limitations precluding the use of other treatment BMPs. The use of wet vaults for residential development is highly discouraged. Combined detention and wet vaults are allowed; refer to Section 5.4.29.

A wet vault is believed to be ineffective in removing dissolved pollutants such as soluble phosphorus or metals such as copper. There is also concern that oxygen levels will decline, especially in warm summer months, because of limited contact with air and wind. However, the extent to which this potential problem occurs has not been documented.

Below-ground structures like wet vaults are relatively difficult and expensive to maintain. The need for maintenance is often not seen and as a result routine maintenance does not occur.

If oil control is required for a project (see Volume I, Chapter 4.2.6), a wet vault may be combined with an American Petroleum Institute (API) oil/water separator; refer to Section 5.4.23.

This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.25 – Wet Vaults

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Wet Vault			X	X[a]	X[b]	X[c]	

Notes:

a Can be used to meet enhanced runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.4.

b Can be used to meet oil control runoff treatment requirement if combined with API oil/water separator; see Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T11.10.

c Can be used to meet phosphorus runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.

5.4.23.4 Site Considerations

The following site considerations can help determine the feasibility of a wet vault for a particular site:

- Vault location and vault material approval is required, and may require geotechnical analysis.
- Location of the wet vault relative to site constraints (e.g., buildings, property lines) shall be the same as for detention ponds (see Section 5.4.26).
- Consider wet vaults where there are space limitations precluding the use of other treatment BMPs.
- Consider how the wet vault grates and access points fit within a site plan, including restrictions for safety considerations and restriction of pollutants entering through grates. Grates shall not operate as inlets. Generally, the surrounding area shall be sloped away from grates.
- Consider how access will be provided for vactor trucks for sediment removal.

5.4.23.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T10.20 for detailed design guidance and criteria on wet vaults. Design information is provided for the following components of design:

- Wet vault geometry
- Wet vault configuration
- Inlet, outlet and bypass (if used)
- Modifications if combining with a baffle oil/water separator
- Modifications if combining with detention

- Access to cells for maintenance
- Structural requirements

5.4.23.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Sediment that has accumulated in the vault must be removed after construction in the drainage area is complete. If no more than 12 inches of sediment have accumulated after the infrastructure is built, cleaning may be left until after building construction is complete. In general, sediment accumulation from stabilized drainage areas is not expected to exceed an average of 4 inches per year in the first cell. If sediment accumulation is greater than this amount, it will be assumed to be from construction unless it can be shown otherwise.

5.4.23.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for wet vaults.

5.4.24 Stormwater Treatment Wetlands

5.4.24.1 BMP Description

Stormwater treatment wetlands are similar to wet ponds, but also provide a shallow marsh area to allow the establishment of emergent wetland aquatic plants, which improves pollutant removal. In land development situations, wetlands are usually constructed for two main reasons: to replace or mitigate impacts when natural wetlands are filled or impacted by development (mitigation wetlands), and to treat stormwater runoff (stormwater treatment wetlands). Stormwater treatment wetlands are shallow man-made ponds that are designed to treat stormwater through the biological processes associated with emergent aquatic plants.

5.4.24.2 Performance Mechanism

Stormwater treatment wetlands remove sediment, metals, and pollutants that bind to humic or organic acids primarily through settling and biological uptake. Secondary performance mechanisms include filtration and soil adsorption. Phosphorus removal in stormwater wetlands is highly variable; therefore stormwater treatment wetlands are not expected to provide phosphorus control (Seattle 2016).

5.4.24.3 Application and Limitations

This stormwater wetland design occupies about the same surface area as wet ponds, but has the potential to be better integrated aesthetically into a site because of the abundance of emergent aquatic vegetation. The most critical factor for a successful design is the provision of an adequate supply of water for most of the year. Careful planning is needed to be sure sufficient water will be retained to sustain good wetland plant growth. Since water depths are shallower than in wet ponds, water loss by evaporation is an important concern. Stormwater wetlands are a good runoff treatment facility choice in areas with high winter ground water levels.

Stormwater treatment wetlands can be combined with detention to provide flow control as well as runoff treatment; refer to Section 5.4.29.

This BMP can be applied to meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.26 – Stormwater Treatment Wetlands

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Stormwater Treatment Wetlands			X	X		X[a]	

Notes:

a. Can be used to meet phosphorus runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.

5.4.24.4 Site Considerations

The following site considerations can help determine the feasibility of a stormwater treatment wetland for a particular site:

- Location of the stormwater wetland relative to site constraints (e.g., buildings, property lines) shall be the same as for detention ponds; refer to Section 5.4.26.
- Access and maintenance roads shall be provided and designed according to the requirements for detention ponds (see Volume V, Chapter 10). Access and maintenance roads shall extend to both the wetland inlet and outlet structures. An access ramp (7H minimum:1V) shall be provided to the bottom of the first cell unless all portions of the cell can be reached and sediment loaded from the top of the wetland side slopes.
- If the dividing berm is also used for access, it shall be built to sustain loads of up to 80,000 pounds.

5.4.24.5 Design Information

When used for stormwater treatment, stormwater wetlands employ some of the same design features as wet ponds. However, instead of gravity settling being the dominant treatment process, pollutant removal mediated by aquatic vegetation and the microbiological community associated with that vegetation becomes the dominant treatment process. Thus when designing wetlands, water volume is not the dominant design criteria. Rather, factors which affect plant vigor and biomass are the primary concerns.

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T10.30 for detailed design guidance and criteria for the following components of design:

- Sizing procedures
- Wetland geometry
- Lining (if required)

- Planting
- Access

5.4.24.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

- Construction and maintenance considerations are the same as for wet ponds (Section 5.4.22).
- Construction of the naturalistic alternative (see Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T10.30) can be easily done by first excavating the entire area to the 1.5-foot average depth. Then soil subsequently excavated to form deeper areas can be deposited to raise other areas until the distribution of depths indicated in the design is achieved.

5.4.24.7 Operations and Maintenance

- Wetlands shall be inspected at least twice per year during the first three years during both growing and non-growing seasons to observe plant species presence, abundance, and condition; bottom contours and water depths relative to plans; and sediment, outlet, and buffer conditions.
- Maintenance shall be scheduled around sensitive wildlife and vegetation seasons.
- Plants may require watering, physical support, mulching, weed removal, or replanting during the first three years.
- Nuisance plant species shall be removed and desirable species shall be replanted.
- The effectiveness of harvesting for nutrient control is not well documented. There are many drawbacks to harvesting, including possible damage to the wetlands and the inability to remove nutrients in the below-ground biomass. If harvesting is practiced, it shall be done in the late summer.

5.4.25 Oil / water Separators

5.4.25.1 BMP Description

Oil and water separators are typically the American Petroleum Institute (API) (also called baffle type) (American Petroleum Institute, 1990) or the coalescing plate (CP) type using a gravity mechanism for separation. Oil removal separators typically consist of three bays; forebay, separator section, and the afterbay. The CP separators need considerably less space for separation of the floating oil due to the shorter travel distances between parallel plates. A spill control (SC) separator is a simple catch basin with a T-inlet for temporarily trapping small volumes of oil. The spill control separator is included here for comparison only and is not designed for, or to be used for treatment purposes.

5.4.25.2 Performance Mechanism

Oil and water separators are designed to achieve the Oil Control Runoff Treatment standard, which is to achieve the following:

- No ongoing or recurring visible sheen.

- A 24-hour average Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon (TPH) concentration no greater than 10 mg/l.
- A maximum of 15 mg/l for a discrete sample (grab sample).

5.4.25.3 Application and Limitations

The following are potential applications of oil and water separators where free oil is expected to be present at treatable high concentrations and sediment will not overwhelm the separator.) For low concentrations of oil, other treatments may be more applicable. These include sand filters and emerging technologies.

- Commercial and industrial areas including petroleum storage yards, vehicle maintenance facilities, manufacturing areas, airports, utility areas (water, electric, gas), and fueling stations.
- Facilities that would require oil control BMPs under the high-use site threshold described in Chapter 2 of Volume II of this manual including parking lots at convenience stores, fast food restaurants, grocery stores, shopping malls, discount warehouse stores, banks, truck fleets, auto and truck dealerships, and delivery services.
- Without intense maintenance oil/water separators may not be sufficiently effective in achieving oil and TPH removal down to required levels.
- Pre-treatment shall be considered if the level of TSS in the inlet flow would cause clogging or otherwise impair the long-term efficiency of the separator.
- For inflows from small drainage areas (fueling stations, maintenance shops, etc.) a coalescing plate (CP) type separator is typically considered, due to space limitations. However, if plugging of the plates is likely, then a new design basis for the baffle type API separator may be considered on an experimental basis.

Table 5.27 – Oil/Water Separators

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Oil/water separators					X		

5.4.25.4 Site Considerations

Consider the following site characteristics:

- Oil/water separators shall be installed upstream of other Water Quality Treatment BMPs (except wet vaults), pumps, and conveyance structures that introduce turbulence.
- Oil/water separators may be located upstream or downstream of Flow Control BMPs.

- Oil/water separators shall be located off-line and bypass the incremental portion of flows that exceed the off-line water quality design flow rate. If it is not possible to locate the separator off-line (e.g., roadway intersections), try to minimize the size of the area requiring oil control, and use the on-line water quality design flow rate.
- Oil/water separators shall not be used for removal of dissolved or emulsified materials such as coolants, soluble lubricants, glycols (anti-freeze), and alcohols.
- Oil/water separators are best located in areas where the contributing drainage area is nearly all impervious and a fairly high load of TPH is likely to be generated.
- Excluding unpaved areas helps to minimize the amount of sediment entering the vault, which reduces the need for maintenance.
- Sufficient land area is available for siting the oil/water separator.
- Adequate TSS control or pre-treatment capability upstream of the oil/water separator. Pre-treatment shall be considered if the level of TSS in the influent would cause clogging or otherwise impair the long-term efficiency of the separator.
- Adequate influent flow attenuation and/or bypass capability upstream of or integrated with the oil/water separator.
- Sufficient access for operation and maintenance.

5.4.25.5 Design Information

There is concern that oil/water separators used for stormwater treatment have not performed to expectations. Therefore, emphasis shall be given to proper application, design, operation and maintenance, (particularly sludge and oil removal) and prevention of CP fouling and plugging. Other treatment systems, such as sand filters (Section 5.4.19) and emerging technologies (Section 5.4.30), shall be considered for the removal of insoluble oil and TPH.

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T11.10 for detailed design guidance and criteria on API oil/water separators, and Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T11.11 for detailed design guidance and criteria on CP oil/water separators.

5.4.25.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

The following are construction requirements associated with the construction of an oil/water separator:

- Follow the manufacturer's recommended construction procedures and installation instructions, as well as any applicable County requirements.
- Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean and flush the oil/water separator prior to operation.
- Specify appropriate performance tests after installation and shakedown, and/or provide certification by a licensed engineer that the separator is functioning in accordance with design objectives.

5.4.25.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for oil/water separators.

5.4.26 Detention Ponds

Detention ponds are basins that provide temporary storage of stormwater runoff resulting from development, and are designed to release flows at a controlled rate. Detention ponds can also be combined with water quality facilities, as described further in Volume II, Section 5.4.29.

5.4.26.1 Performance Mechanisms

Detention ponds provide peak flow attenuation and control of erosive flow durations by slowly releasing stored flows through an outlet control structure.

5.4.26.2 Applications and Limitations

Detention ponds can be designed to meet or partially meet the flow control requirement, MR #7.

Table 5.28 – Detention Ponds

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Detention Ponds							X

5.4.26.3 Site Considerations

Detention ponds generally require a large amount of area, and must also include maintenance access roads to, around, and sometimes into the ponds.

The following setback requirements apply to detention ponds:

- The **toe of the exterior slope** of a detention pond berm embankment shall comply with the required grading setbacks per Volume II, Chapter 9, and shall be set back a minimum of 5 feet from the tract, easement, property line and any vegetative buffer required by the conditions of the land use approval.
- The tract, easement, or property line on a **pond cut slope** shall be set back a minimum of 10 feet from the emergency overflow water surface.
- Stormwater facilities shall comply with KPHD regulations for setbacks to on-site sewage systems, wells, and other features regulated by KPHD.
- All detention ponds shall be a minimum of 50 feet away from the top of any slope greater than 15% and a minimum of 200 feet from the top of any slope greater than or equal to 30%. These distances may be reduced based on recommendation and justification by a

licensed geotechnical engineer. A geotechnical analysis and report must be prepared addressing the potential impact of the facility on slopes 15% or greater or otherwise sensitive slopes. See report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

5.4.26.4 Design Information

Refer to Volume III, Chapter 3 of the Ecology Manual for detailed design guidance on detention ponds, including the following components of design:

- Determining required pond volume and release rates
- Side slopes
- Embankments
- Overflow (including emergency overflow spillways)
- Access

5.4.26.5 Minimum Construction Requirements

The following construction requirements shall be considered during construction of a detention pond:

- Detention ponds may be used for sediment control during site construction, but sediment shall be removed upon completion.
- Exposed earth on the pond bottom and interior side slopes shall be vegetated or seeded with an appropriate seed mixture.

5.4.26.6 Operations and Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance activities and frequencies for detention ponds are provided in Volume V of the Ecology Manual.

5.4.27 Detention Pipes

5.4.27.1 BMP Description

Detention pipes are underground storage pipes that provide temporary storage of stormwater runoff from developed sites, designed to release flows at a controlled rate.

5.4.27.2 Performance Mechanism

Detention pipes provide peak flow attenuation and control of erosive flow durations by storing and slowly releasing stored flows through an outlet control structure.

5.4.27.3 Application and Limitations

Detention pipes can be applied to meet or partially meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.29 – Detention Pipes

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Detention Pipe							X

5.4.27.4 Site Considerations

The primary site considerations for detention pipes include conflicts with existing underground utilities and required setbacks, as follows:

- Detention pipes shall be a minimum of 20 feet from any structure, property line, and any vegetative buffer required by conditions of land use approval, KCC 19 or other applicable codes.
- All detention tanks must be a minimum of 50 feet from the top of any slope greater than 15%. A geotechnical analysis and report must be prepared addressing the potential impact of the facility on a steep slope to support setbacks less than 50 feet. See report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

5.4.27.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.2.2 for detailed design guidance and criteria on detention pipes (called detention tanks in the Ecology Manual). Design information is provided for the following components of design:

- Materials
- Pipe bedding
- Structural stability
- Access

5.4.27.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Construction requirements are as follows:

- Place at least 4 inches of bedding under the pipe. The bedding shall fill the trench to a point half–way up the sides of the pipe (to the "spring line").
- Provide at least 2 feet of cover over a detention pipe. For single-family and duplex residences, 18 inches of cover is allowable. Prior to permit issuance, a Kitsap County inspector shall approve the installed system, including the detention pipe and the flow control structure, after it is bedded but before it is covered with soil.

- The standard slope for detention pipes is 0.5%. The inlet pipe to the detention pipe and the outlet pipe from the flow control structure shall have at least a 2% slope.

Field changes to the flow control device assembly, including elevation changes, require submittal to Kitsap County by the Engineer of Record, prior to installation, for confirmation that the device still meets the design requirements.

5.4.27.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for closed detention systems, including detention pipes.

5.4.28 Detention Vaults

5.4.28.1 BMP Description

Detention vaults are box-shaped underground storage facilities typically constructed with reinforced concrete.

5.4.28.2 Performance Mechanism

Detention vaults provide peak flow attenuation and control of erosive flow durations by storing and slowly releasing low flows through an outlet control structure.

5.4.28.3 Application and Limitations

Detention vaults can be applied to meet or partially meet the requirements listed below.

Table 5.30 – Detention Vaults

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorus	
Detention Vaults							X

5.4.28.4 Site Considerations

Detention vaults are typically shallower than detention pipes, since they can utilize a greater area. Primary site considerations for a detention vaults include providing sufficient access points for maintenance, incorporating the access requirements into a site, conflicts with existing underground utilities, and site setback requirements.

Detention vaults shall have the following minimum setbacks:

- 5 feet from tract or easement lines.
- 20 feet from any structure, property line, and any vegetative buffer required by conditions of land use approval, KCC 19 or other applicable codes.

- 50 feet from the top of any steep slope greater than 15%. A geotechnical analysis and report must be prepared addressing the potential impact of the facility on a steep slope to support setbacks less than 50 feet. See report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

Grading and drainage collection on site are important site considerations that can impact flow control effectiveness. Special care is necessary, particularly with roadway projects, to match BMP sizing to actual runoff collected and conveyed to the facility.

5.4.28.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume III of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.2.3 for detailed design guidance and criteria on the following components of detention vault design:

- Materials
- Structural stability
- Access

5.4.28.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Refer to the construction-related issues outlined above as part of the design criteria. Additional construction requirements are as follows:

- Conduct infiltration or exfiltration testing of the detention vault.
- Submit field changes to the flow control device assembly, including elevation changes, to the Engineer of Record for confirmation that the device still meets the design requirements.

5.4.28.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for closed detention systems, including detention vaults.

5.4.29 Combined Detention and Wet Pool Facilities

5.4.29.1 BMP Description

Combined detention and water quality wet pool facilities have the appearance of a detention facility but contain a permanent pool of water as well. Site considerations, setbacks, and other typical siting and design considerations for combined facilities are the same as specified for each individual facility, unless noted below. The following combined facilities are addressed in this section:

- Detention/wet pond (basic and large)
- Detention/wet vault
- Detention/stormwater wetland

There are two sizes of the combined wet pond, a basic and a large, but only a basic size for the combined wet vault and combined stormwater wetland. The facility sizes (basic and large) are related to the treatment performance goals (refer to Volume I, Section 4.2.6).

5.4.29.2 Performance Mechanism

The intent of a combined detention and wet pool facility is to provide water quality treatment in addition to flow control. The three types of combined facilities provide water quality treatment as follows:

- A combined detention/wet pond provides pollutant removal via settling and biological uptake.
- A combined detention/wet vault provides pollutant removal via settling.
- A combined detention/stormwater wetland provides pollutant removal via settling, biological uptake, filtration, and soil adsorption.

5.4.29.3 Application and Limitations

Combined detention and water quality facilities can be efficient for sites that also have detention requirements, but for which infiltration is infeasible (Section 5.3.2). The water quality facility may often be placed beneath the detention facility without increasing the facility surface area. However, the fluctuating water surface of the live storage will create unique challenges for plant growth and for aesthetics alike.

The basis for pollutant removal in combined facilities is the same as in the stand-alone water quality facilities. However, in the combined facility, the detention function creates fluctuating water levels and added turbulence. For simplicity, the positive effect of the extra live storage volume and the negative effect of increased turbulence are assumed to balance, and are thus ignored when sizing the wet pool volume. For the combined detention/stormwater wetland, criteria that limit the extent of water level fluctuation are specified to better ensure survival of the wetland plants.

Combined detention and wet pool facilities can be applied to meet the requirements as summarized below.

Table 5.31 – Combined Detention and Wet Pool Facilities

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorous	
Combined detention and wet pond			X	X[a]		X[b]	X

BMP	MR #5 On-site Stormwater Management		MR#6 – Runoff Treatment				MR#7 – Flow Control
	List	LID Performance Standard	Basic	Enhanced	Oil Control	Phosphorous	
Combined detention and wet vault			X	X[a]		X[b]	X
Combined detention and stormwater wetland			X	X[a]		X[b]	X

Notes:

a Can be used to meet enhanced runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.4.

b Can be used to meet phosphorus runoff treatment requirement as part of a two-facility treatment train; refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, Section 3.3.

5.4.29.4 Site Considerations

Refer to BMP T10.40 – Combined Detention and Wet Pool Facilities in Volume V of the Ecology Manual for site considerations. Also see the setback requirements for detention ponds (Section 5.4.26), wet ponds (Section 5.4.22), wet vaults (Section 5.4.23), and/or stormwater treatment wetlands (Section 5.4.24), depending on the combined detention and wet pool facility type.

5.4.29.5 Design Information

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual, BMP T10.40 for detailed design guidance and criteria on combined detention and wet pool facilities.

5.4.29.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

Construction requirements are the same as for wet ponds (Section 5.4.22.6), wet vaults (Section 5.4.23.6), or stormwater treatment wetlands (Section 5.4.24.6), depending on the combined detention and wet pool facility type.

5.4.29.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Volume V of the Ecology Manual for required maintenance practices for combined detention and wet pool facilities.

5.4.30 Emerging Technologies

5.4.30.1 BMP Description

To receive Ecology approval for use in stormwater applications in Washington, new technologies shall be evaluated following Ecology's technology assessment protocols (TAPE and CTAPE), which establish guidelines for evaluating the performance of water quality treatment technologies in achieving different levels of performance (i.e., pre-treatment, basic, enhanced, phosphorus, oil). The evaluation process requires manufacturers to field test the performance of new water quality treatment technologies. After the successful completion of field testing, the vendor submits a technology evaluation report (TER) to Ecology for review and approval. Information about Ecology's evaluation process can be found on Ecology's website.

Under the technology assessment process, Ecology assigns "Use Level Designations" to emerging technologies based on the results of the TAPE and CTAPE evaluation. Ecology establishes the use level for each technology and its associated performance level based on the relevance, amount, and quality of performance data available as defined below (Seattle 2016):

- GULD – General Use Level Designation: A General Use Level Designation (GULD) is assigned to technologies for which the performance monitoring demonstrates with a sufficient degree of confidence, that the technology is expected to achieve Ecology's performance goals. Use is subject to conditions, including design restrictions and sizing, documented in a use level designation letter prepared by Ecology.
- CULD – Conditional Use Level Designation: A Conditional Use Level Designation (CULD) is assigned to technologies that have considerable performance data not collected per the TAPE protocol. Ecology will allow the use of technologies that receive a CULD for a specified time, during which performance monitoring shall be conducted and a TER submitted to Ecology. Units that are in place do not have to be removed after the specified time period. Use is subject to conditions, including design restrictions and sizing, documented in a use level designation letter prepared by Ecology.
- PULD – Pilot Use Level Designation: A Pilot Use Level Designation (PULD) is assigned to new technologies that have limited performance monitoring data or that only have laboratory performance data. The PULD allows limited use of the technology to allow performance monitoring to be conducted. PULD technologies may be installed provided that the vendor and/or developer agree to conduct performance monitoring per the TAPE protocol at all installations. Use is subject to conditions, including design restrictions and sizing, documented in a use level designation letter prepared by Ecology.

5.4.30.2 Performance Mechanism

Ecology has established different performance goals for water quality treatment technologies based on the types of pollutants that they are effective in removing and their applicable use for water quality treatment. Proprietary technologies use a wide variety of mechanisms to achieve these performance goals. This section has further information on a small sub-set of proprietary technologies that have achieved a GULD designation using primarily filtration and adsorption.

5.4.30.3 Application and Limitations

There are various Ecology-approved proprietary technologies that can satisfy Runoff Treatment requirements for pre-treatment, oil control, phosphorus control, basic treatment, and enhanced treatment. Refer to Ecology's TAPE website for a list of approved technologies.

5.4.30.4 Site Considerations

Site considerations are dependent on the approved technology selected; refer to Ecology's TAPE website and specific manufacturer recommendations.

5.4.30.5 Design Information

Design information and guidance for each specific approved technology is included on Ecology’s TAPE website.

5.4.30.6 Minimum Construction Requirements

See the below requirements and requirements provided on Ecology’s TAPE website for minimum construction requirements for emerging technologies:

- Follow the manufacturer’s recommended construction procedures and installation instructions as well as any applicable Kitsap County requirements.
- Follow the manufacturer’s requirements for flow rate restrictions.
- Protect media filter systems from construction flows. Thoroughly clean structures and replace media or media cartridges if impacted from construction flows.

5.4.30.7 Operations and Maintenance

Refer to Ecology’s TAPE website and the manufacturer’s website for facility-specific maintenance requirements.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 6 WETLANDS PROTECTION

6.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the requirements for meeting Minimum Requirement # 8 – Wetlands Protection. See Volume I, Section 4.2.8 for a description of this minimum requirement.

6.2 Applicability

The requirements below apply only to projects with stormwater discharges into a wetland, either directly or indirectly through a conveyance system. These requirements, where applicable, must be met in addition to meeting Minimum Requirement #6 – Runoff Treatment and Minimum Requirement #7 – Flow Control.

6.3 Thresholds

The thresholds identified in Minimum Requirement #6 – Runoff Treatment and Minimum Requirement #7 – Flow Control shall also be applied to determine the applicability of these requirements to discharges to wetlands. If the project discharges stormwater runoff to a stream that leads to a wetland, or to a wetland that has an outflow to a stream, Minimum Requirement #8 applies.

6.4 Standard Requirement

In addition to meeting requirements for water quality treatment and flow control (Minimum Requirements #6 and 7, respectively), discharges to wetlands shall maintain the hydrologic conditions, hydrophytic vegetation, and substrate characteristics necessary to support existing and designated uses. Projects shall comply with Guide Sheets #1 through #3 in Appendix I-D of the Ecology Manual. The hydrologic analysis shall use the existing land conditions[1] to determine the existing hydrologic conditions unless directed otherwise in the Critical Areas Ordinance codified as KCC Title 19.

[1] For the purpose of applying this threshold, the existing land condition is either the pre-project land cover, (for a developed site with an approved stormwater mitigation plan) or the land cover that existed at the site as of a date when the County first adopted flow control requirements into code or rules (September 21, 1987).

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

7.1 Introduction

For stormwater quantity and quality control facilities to achieve their intended results, proper operation and maintenance (O&M) are essential. This chapter defines O&M requirements and details the contents of the O&M Manual, which shall be submitted to the County as an appendix to the project Drainage Report per Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

7.2 Operation and Maintenance Requirements

This section outlines the maintenance responsibilities, activities and frequencies; regulations for disposal of waste resulting from maintenance activities; and requirements for maintenance of plat facilities during home building.

7.2.1 Responsibility for Maintenance

Property owners are responsible for the maintenance, operation, or repair of stormwater drainage systems and BMPs, including conveyance, On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs. Property owners shall maintain, operate, and repair these facilities in compliance with the requirements of KCC Title 12 and with the requirements of this manual.

7.2.2 Maintenance Activities and Frequencies

Required maintenance activities, including inspection and maintenance frequencies, are provided in the following reference documents:

- *Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington (Ecology Manual)* by the Washington State Department of Ecology Water Quality Program, amended December 2014.
- *Western Washington Low Impact Development (LID) Operations and Maintenance (O&M)*, by the Washington State Department of Ecology Water Quality Program, May 2013.
- *Clean Water Kitsap Plant List*, which is a living document that is managed and maintained on the County's website.

Stormwater facilities shall be inspected and maintained routinely and cleared of debris, sediment, and vegetation when the functioning and/or design capacity of the facility is affected. Where lack of maintenance is causing or contributing to a water quality problem, immediate action shall be taken to correct the problem.

7.2.3 Disposal of Waste from Maintenance Activities

Disposal of waste from stormwater maintenance activities shall be conducted in accordance with Kitsap County Board of Health Ordinance 2004-2, Solid Waste Regulations that adopts the

Solid Waste Handling Standards in Chapter 173-350 WAC and where appropriate, the Dangerous Waste Regulations, Chapter 173-303 WAC.

7.2.4 Maintenance of Plat Facilities During Home Building

The responsibility for maintenance of a residential plat rests with the entity that bonded the plat for maintenance in accordance with KCC 12.12.060. This party shall be responsible for maintaining the stormwater management facilities as required by this manual. These facilities shall be inspected by Kitsap County at least once every 6 months during home construction to ensure maintenance is conducted during the 2-year bonding period.

7.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual

An O&M Manual shall be submitted to the County as an appendix to the Drainage Report (Volume II, Section 1.4.4 of this manual). The O&M Manual shall provide O&M standards and guidelines for all proposed stormwater conveyance, On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs that are to be privately maintained. The O&M Manual shall be prepared by a professional engineer and should be simply written so it can be effectively followed by those persons who will be responsible for operating and maintaining the facilities.

The following basic outline shall be followed in the preparation of the O&M Manual:

A. General Information:

1. Purpose of O&M Manual - Briefly provide an introduction to the manual and a general statement on the overall purpose of operation and maintenance for each facility.
2. Basis of O&M Requirements – Identify the standards that were used to develop the O&M requirements. Incorporate the above-listed reference documents in Section 7.2.2, as appropriate, and include any other reference documents that were used.
3. Location and Access to Facility - Include the following:
    a. Name of stream/tributary/lake, etc., that facility discharges to.
    b. Nearest cross streets.
    c. Traveling directions to facility, including location of maintenance access roads.
    d. Vicinity map.
4. Purpose of Facilities and Primary Performance Mechanisms – Document the primary purpose of facilities and the key mechanisms for performing the primary purpose (e.g., conveyance for safe transport of stormwater runoff, peak flow rate reduction for flow control, infiltration for on-site stormwater management, filtration for water quality treatment, sedimentation for water quality treatment, etc.).
5. General Description of Facilities – Describe facility types (e.g. conveyance pipes, conveyance structures, bioretention swales, permeable pavement, etc.).
6. Ownership – Include name, address, and telephone number of owner of facility.

7. Project History – Identify the development for which facility was constructed, date of construction, original project engineer and contractor, any significant modifications that have taken place during the life of the facility.
8. Project Data Sheet – List all major features of the facility in an easy-to-follow tabular format, including catchment area, contributing hard surface area, off-site tributary drainage area, storage volume, design infiltration rates, orifice sizes, and designed release rates.

B. Facility Operation and Maintenance Plan:

The Facility O&M Plan provides detailed procedures required for routine and emergency O&M for all proposed stormwater facilities (i.e., conveyance, On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs). This plan shall address the following components:

1. Emergency Action Plan – Describe special operating procedures to be followed during emergency conditions, such as those resulting from extreme weather conditions or from structural or operational failure of the facility. 24-hour emergency contact telephone numbers must be included.
2. Routine Maintenance – Identify maintenance tasks that shall be performed on a routine, regular basis. Describe the specific tasks and subtasks, staff and equipment needed, and frequencies for all maintenance activities.
3. Triggered Maintenance – Identify maintenance activities that shall be conducted as-needed based on specified conditions or events, such as during or after storm events, flooding or water quality issues, or issues noted by staff during routine or triggered inspections. Specify the types of conditions that trigger the need for these maintenance activities and the specific tasks and subtasks, staff and equipment needed, and frequencies for all maintenance activities.

C. Facility Inspection Plan:

This section provides inspection checklists and an inspection report form to address the following components:

1. Inspection Checklists – Include inspection checklists for all proposed stormwater facility types, addressing:
    a. *Routine Inspections* – Identify routine visual inspection activities for the major features of the stormwater facilities (i.e., inlets, outlets, infiltration areas, ponding areas, vegetated areas, etc.). Specify the staff and equipment needs and frequencies for all activities (e.g. weekly, monthly, etc.).
    b. *Triggered Inspections* - Identify inspection activities that shall be conducted on an as-needed basis, such as during or after storm events, to assess resident or business drainage complaints, or address staff observations during routine inspections. Specify the types of conditions or events that trigger the need for these inspections and the specific tasks or subtasks and staff and equipment needed.

2. Inspection Report Form – Include a simple form to be completed by the person(s) performing the inspection that includes the date of inspection, the name of the person(s) performing the inspection, specific findings, follow-up actions needed, and the inspection checklist.

CHAPTER 8 CRITICAL DRAINAGE AREAS

8.1 Introduction

Critical drainage areas are defined by specific site attributes, separate ordinances, the regulatory actions of other governmental entities, Kitsap County Public Works, special studies, or the director. KCC Chapter 12.28 provides a listing of the general critical drainage area designations.

All developments located within critical drainage areas shall conduct a Level 1 Downstream Analysis, in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 4. The remainder of this chapter provides supplemental requirements and guidance for analysis and mitigation of stormwater quantity and/or quality impacts to critical drainage areas.

8.2 Identification of Critical Drainage Areas

KCC 12.28.020 provides that critical drainage areas include “any lands determined by the director to have a high potential for drainage and water quality problems, and/or are sensitive to the effects of construction or development.”

Sometimes, the critical nature of these drainage areas only becomes apparent once some degree of development is planned or has already occurred. In some subdivisions constructed prior to modern stormwater codes, for example, development of infill lots is often severely constrained by the unplanned and piecemeal drainage controls installed over time by individual lot owners. Kitsap County may, therefore, evaluate areas proposed for designation as critical drainage areas and conduct such studies, as necessary, to make such designations.

The areas defined as critical drainage areas in KCC 12.28.020 are divided into three general categories. Each of these critical drainage area categories is discussed in further detail below:

- Areas with specific physical site attributes.
- Areas defined for protection of fish and wildlife, and/or surface water quality.
- Areas designated as having documented and/or potential drainage problems.

8.2.1 Areas with Specific Site Physical Attributes

The Critical Areas Ordinance (CAO) (KCC Title 19) defines critical areas based on site physical attributes, such as:

- Slopes greater than or equal to 30%;
- Geologically hazardous areas and historically documented unstable slopes;
- All lands that are classified as wetlands as defined by any separate Kitsap County ordinance or policy (refer to Volume II, Chapter 6 - Wetlands Protection); or

- Lands that have existing local requirements for the management or protection of streams, shorelines, critical fish and wildlife habitat, groundwater, aquifers, or sole source aquifers.

The CAO provides a variety of measures to protect these areas, including buffer zones, construction setbacks, and requirements for additional study as needed. In many cases, special attention to post-development stormwater impacts and controls are required. The typical drainage measures that may be required are provided in Section 8.3 below. A SDAP may be required under the conditions specified in KCC 12.

8.2.2 Areas Defined for Protection of Fish & Wildlife Habitat and Surface Water Quality

Federal and state law require watershed scale practices to protect fish and wildlife habitat and surface water quality for the following areas:

- Lands within 200 feet of ordinary high water marks for water bodies with fish spawning and rearing habitat for anadromous and resident fish species, as designated by the State Department of Fish and Wildlife;
- Lands that have existing local or state requirements for the protection of particular fish or wildlife habitats; or
- Lands that are established by law as shellfish protection areas.

8.2.3 Areas Designated as Having Documented and/or Potential Drainage Issues

Kitsap County has identified specific problem drainage areas that require additional attention in the design, permitting and construction for land development. Sixteen areas have been so identified within Kitsap County (Figures 8-1, 8-2 and 8-3). The designation of an area is typically based on problems associated with the conveyance of surface runoff and/or downstream capacity limitations, including closed depressions.

In many of the defined areas, conveyance and downstream problems stem from the long-ago creation of large concentrations of small lots with no consideration given to topography and drainage when the lots were created. Two of these areas (Suquamish and Manchester) have site development criteria and restrictions defined in the Zoning Code (KCC Title 17). These restrictions provide upper limits on the percentage of impervious cover and conditions for engineered drainage plans (KCC 17.360D and 17.360B and 17.420). Keyport Rural Village also has impervious cover limitations, as specified in KCC 17.360A and 17.420. Further development in these areas is often complicated by the absence of conveyance routes for stormwater discharges, and poor soils and/or limited area for infiltration.

8.3 Supplemental Requirements

Title 12.28.010 allows the director to require drainage improvements in excess of those required in other sections of Title 12 in order to mitigate or eliminate potential drainage-related impacts within critical drainage areas. For particularly sensitive drainage areas, the director may specify the type of drainage analyses and mitigation required.

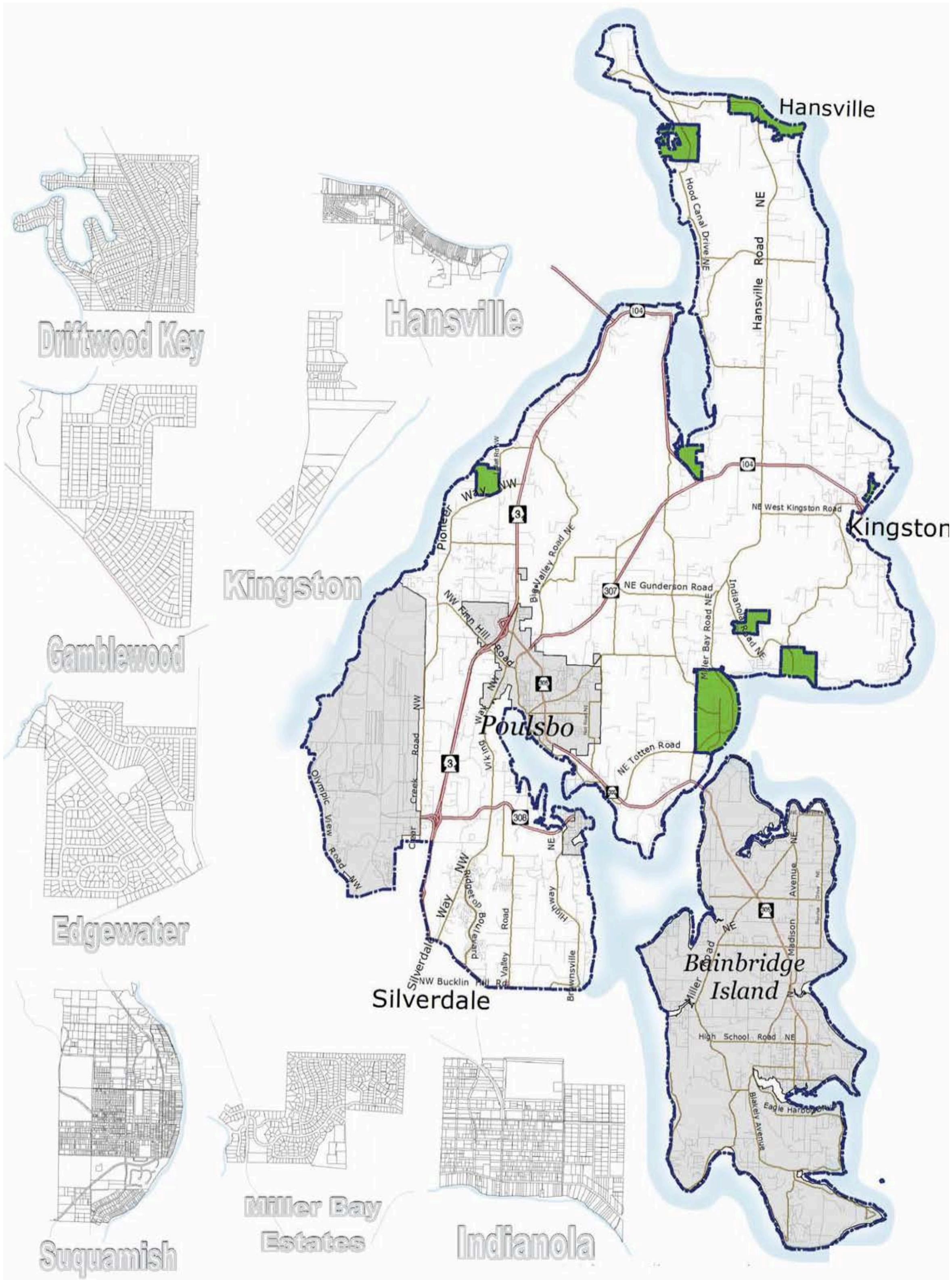


Figure 8.1 – Critical Drainage Areas Commissioner District 1

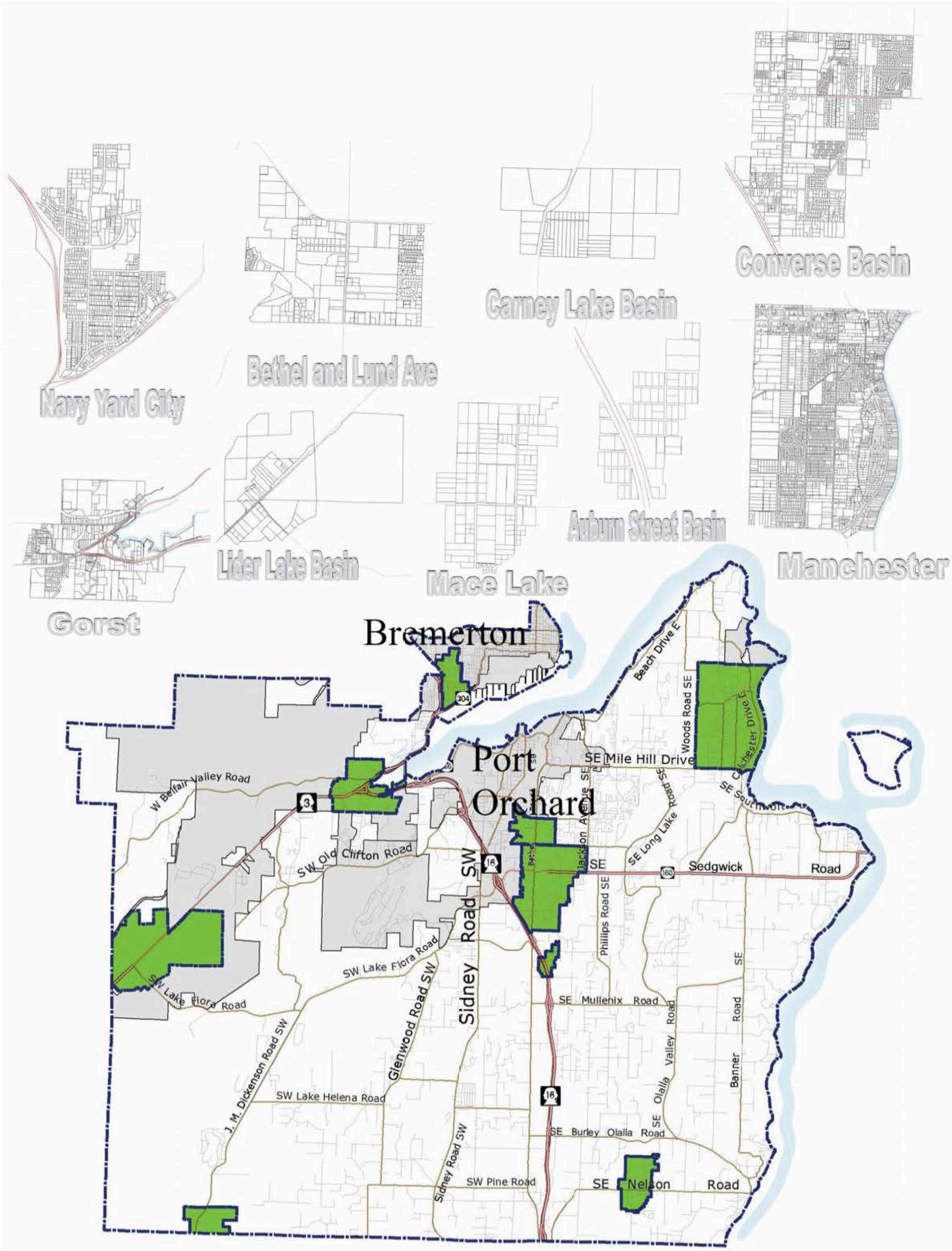


Figure 8.2 – Critical Drainage Areas Commissioner District 2

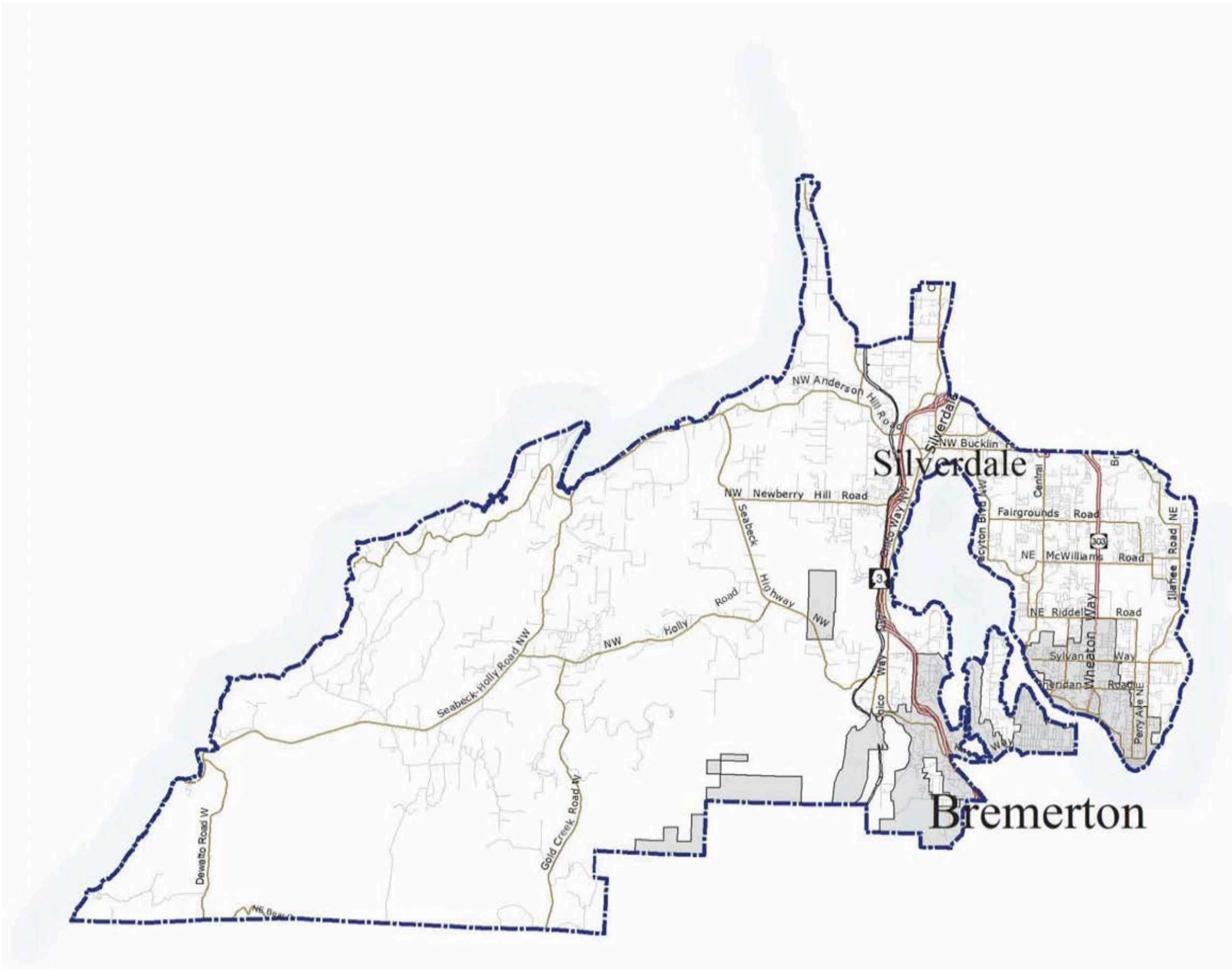


Figure 8.3 – Critical Drainage Areas Commissioner District 3

Drainage areas defined as critical often have more than one characteristic feature (e.g., steep unstable slopes along a shoreline or flanking a stream). The major stormwater management objective in nearly all cases is to mimic as closely as possible the natural (pre-development) hydrologic conditions to protect both environmental receptors and human life and property.

Development within critical drainage areas requires the appropriate specialist within the specific field to provide recommendations and design for mitigation. In slope or stability-related critical areas, a qualified geotechnical consultant shall make specific drainage mitigation recommendations. Where required, a professional engineer shall incorporate the recommendations into the stormwater management designs.

In wetlands, streams and shoreline critical areas, a qualified habitat biologist shall make specific mitigation recommendations. Where required, a professional engineer shall incorporate the recommendations into the stormwater management designs.

8.3.1 Closed Depressions

The analysis of closed depressions requires careful assessment of the existing hydrologic performance in order to evaluate the impacts a proposed project will have. Closed depressions generally facilitate infiltration of runoff.

If a closed depression is classified as a wetland, then Minimum Requirement #8 - Wetlands Protection applies. If there is an outflow from this wetland, then the flow from this wetland must also meet the Minimum Requirement #7 - Flow Control. An approved continuous simulation hydrologic model must be used for closed depression analysis and design of mitigation facilities. Infiltration shall be addressed where appropriate. Refer to Volume 1, Chapter 2 for site planning of infiltration facilities and Volume II, Chapter 5 for design of infiltration BMPs.

If a proposed project will discharge runoff to an existing closed depression, the following requirements must be met:

- Case 1 - For closed depressions located entirely on-site, and where no runoff occurs in the pre-developed condition, no runoff may leave the site in the developed condition. If the modeling indicates the facility will overflow in the developed condition, the closed depression may be modified to provide the required storage, or may be modeled as a combination infiltration/detention facility with control structure and emergency overflow weir, access road, etc., in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 5 - BMP Design. The required performance shall meet the flow duration frequency standards per Minimum Requirement #7 – Flow Control. To determine whether runoff occurs in the pre-developed condition, the pre-development runoff time series from the drainage basin tributary to the on-site closed depression shall be routed to the closed depression using only infiltration as outflow.
- Case 2 - For closed depressions located entirely on-site, where runoff occurs in the pre-developed condition, the closed depression shall then be analyzed as a detention/infiltration pond. The flow duration frequency standards per Minimum Requirement #7 – Flow Control shall be met.

- Case 3 - If the closed depression is located partially or completely off-site, impacts to adjacent properties shall be evaluated and appropriate mitigation provided including any downstream easements. If off-site easements can be obtained, the closed depression may be modified to meet the required performance standard as in Case 1, above. If off-site easements cannot be obtained, then the total volume of runoff discharged from the project site may not be increased above the total pre-development runoff volume.

8.3.2 Steep Slopes and Geologically Hazardous Areas

Stormwater management designs for projects within these critical areas shall comply with recommendations of geotechnical analysis required under KCC Title 19.400. The geotechnical engineer shall evaluate the minimum criteria applicable to the project and make drainage recommendations. The project engineer shall incorporate the design recommendations into the design.

Proposed measures may include, but are not limited to, additional setbacks from the top of slope for infiltration facilities, outright prohibition of infiltration, collection and conveyance of surface runoff to minimize uncontrolled flow over the top of slope, preservation of existing native vegetation, or re-vegetation of cleared areas.

8.3.3 Aquifer Recharge Areas

Projects that fall within aquifer recharge areas shall comply with the requirements of KCC Title 19.600. Where a hydrogeologic study is required, the study shall address, at a minimum, all the criteria listed in KCC 19.700 (Special Reports). Aquifer recharge areas are provided on the County’s website.

8.3.4 Wetlands and Streams

Buffer zones are identified in the CAO for each wetland type and stream type. A construction setback from the buffer is also required. Encroachment on these mandatory buffers or setbacks can trigger the requirement for an SDAP. Wetland buffer requirements are provided in KCC 19.200, and stream buffer requirements are provided in KCC 19.300. Additional stormwater control requirements for development in proximity to wetlands are addressed in Volume II, Chapter 6.

8.3.5 Shorelines

The shorelines of Puget Sound exhibit a variety of landforms, ranging from relatively level to very steep high bluffs. With respect to stormwater management, erosion and sediment control, stormwater conveyance, and energy dissipation are of primary concern for maintenance of slope stability and habitat preservation. Refer to KCC Title 22 and KCC 19.300 for development standards that may apply.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 9 GRADING

9.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the requirements for compliance with KCC 12.16 - Grading. For application submittal requirements and information about the submittal process, refer to Volume II, Chapter 1 - Plans and Reports. Minimizing grading impacts is also a key component to proper, upfront site planning and analysis; refer to Volume I, Chapter 2 for a detailed discussion on this topic.

9.2 Review Coordination

When grading activities are proposed for a site and such activities are related to a project requiring land use approval from Kitsap County, an SDAP for the proposed grading activity will not be issued by Kitsap County until all land use permits and/or approvals are granted.

Conditions imposed by the Board of Commissioners, DCD, the Kitsap County Hearing Examiner, or other governmental agencies affecting the SDAP for grading must be incorporated into the project's design and must be implemented prior to final approval of the project.

When development is intended or proposed on a site affected by issuance of a SDAP for grading (KCC 12.10.030), work allowed by issuance of that permit shall be subordinate to future site development conditions or requirements.

When grading on a parcel of land is proposed which is intended to facilitate the future development of a site, or which may limit the future use of the site, the County may require that a notice be recorded as a public record containing provisions which will include the nature and extent of the grading which has occurred on the parcel. The latest version of the form entitled "Notice of Grading or Filling" shall be used; see Appendix I for a copy of the form.

9.3 Permit Requirements

All SDAPs for grading shall be submitted in accordance with KCC 12.16 and the requirements of Volume II, Chapter 1, Plans and Reports.

9.3.1 Construction Limits

Prior to the commencement of permitted clearing and grading activities, clearing and grading limits shall be clearly and visibly identified using staking and/or flagging. Under no circumstances may areas beyond the property boundaries be disturbed without the prior approval of the owners of those properties and without the issuance of all necessary permits by Kitsap County to work within these areas. Clearing limits may require inspection by DCD prior to commencement of site work activities.

Clearing limits shall include delineation/fencing of tree root protection zones. Refer to Volume I, Chapter 2 for detailed discussion on site analysis and planning to protect existing trees and Volume II, Chapter 1 for Construction SWPPP requirements.

9.3.2 Engineers' Notification Of Noncompliance

If, in the course of fulfilling his/her responsibility under KCC 12, the project civil engineer or any associated engineer finds the work is not being done in conformance with KCC 12.16 (Grading) and this chapter or with the conditions of permit approval or the approved site improvement plan (see submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1), the discrepancies shall be reported immediately in writing to the person in charge of the grading work and to the director. Recommendations for corrective measures, if necessary, shall be submitted.

9.3.3 Inspections

DCD shall be called for minimum inspection as follows and additional inspections may be required:

1. After erosion and sedimentation control facilities are in place and prior to the commencement of grading operations.
2. After rough grading is completed.
3. For final inspection, following site stabilization.

9.3.4 Completion of Work and Final Approval

Final approval of work and the release of performance bonds shall not take place until the following has been completed:

1. All work, including installation of all drainage facilities and their protective devices, and all erosion control measures, including permanent stabilization, have been completed in accordance with the final approved Grading Plan and the approved Construction SWPPP.
2. Final inspection and approval of work by the County.
3. Any required final reports and statements of approval from the project engineer have been submitted to and approved by the County.
4. Any required easements related to operation and maintenance of drainage facilities have been recorded.

9.4 Grading Standards

The grading standards provided below are intended as minimum requirements for grading in Kitsap County. If circumstances create a hazard to life, endanger or adversely affect the use or stability of a public way, adjacent property, critical area, or drainage course, the County may impose additional or more stringent requirements to fulfill the intent of the KCC 12.

9.4.1 Geotechnical Report

When a geotechnical analysis is required by KCC 12.10.080 or by BMP design requirements in Volume II, Chapter 5, a Geotechnical Report shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Volume II, Chapter 1 - Plans and Reports.

9.4.2 Excavations

Unless otherwise recommended in an approved geotechnical report, all excavations must comply with the following minimum requirement:

1. Excavated slope faces shall be no steeper than is safe for the intended use and shall not be steeper than 2 Horizontal to 1 Vertical (2H:1V).

9.4.3 Fills and Embankments

Unless otherwise recommended in an approved geotechnical report, all fills and embankments shall comply with the following minimum requirements.

1. Preparation of Ground - Fill slopes shall not be constructed on natural slopes steeper than 2H:1V. The ground surface shall be prepared to receive fill by removing vegetation, noncomplying fill, topsoil and other unsuitable materials, scarifying the surface to provide a bond with the new fill and, where natural slopes are steeper than 3H:1V and the height is greater than 5 feet, by benching into sound bedrock, glacial till or other competent material as determined by a soils engineer. The bench under the toe of fill on a slope steeper than 3H:1V shall be at least 10 feet wide. The area beyond the toe of fill shall be sloped for sheet overflow or a paved drain shall be provided. When fill steeper than 3H:1V and higher than 5 feet is to be placed over an excavation, the soils engineer and/or geotechnical engineer shall certify that the foundation is suitable for the fill.
2. Fill Material - Detrimental amounts of organic material shall not be permitted in fills. Except as permitted by the director, no rock or similar irreducible material with a maximum dimension greater than 12 inches shall be buried or placed in fills.

   Exception: The director may permit placement of larger rock or similar irreducible material (i.e. concrete, etc.) when a geotechnical engineer properly devises a method of placement and continuously inspects its placement and approves the fill stability. The following conditions shall also apply:

   a. Prior to issuance of a SDAP for grading, potential rock disposal areas shall be delineated on the grading plan.
   b. Rock sizes greater than 12 inches in maximum dimension shall be 10 feet or more below grade, measured vertically.
   c. Rocks shall be placed so as to assure filling of all voids with well-graded soil.
3. Compaction - All fills and embankments shall be compacted to a minimum of 90% of maximum dry density, as determined by the tests described in the *WSDOT/APWA Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge, and Municipal Construction*. Embankments constructed as berms for the holding back of water shall be compacted to a minimum of 95% of maximum dry density. Soil density shall be determined utilizing the Modified Proctor method. Fills on sites of proposed structures shall be compacted as directed by the Kitsap County Building Official in accordance with the International Building Code (I.B.C). Where the director requires testing of the compaction of soils outside public

right-of-way, compaction shall be tested by an independent soils testing lab at the owner's expense.

4. Slope - The slope of fill surfaces shall be no steeper than is safe for the intended use and shall be no steeper than 2H:1V.

5. Structures - Fills which are intended to support structures shall be constructed in conformance with the requirements of the latest edition of the I.B.C., and an assignment of allowable soil-bearing pressures will be under the jurisdiction of the Kitsap County Building Official in accordance with the I.B.C. When fill is proposed over an area that the County deems to be a potential building site, and the applicant does not state an intent to construct buildings on the fill area, the County may at its own discretion require that a notice be recorded as a public record containing provisions which will include the nature and extent of the grading which has occurred on the parcel. The latest version of the form entitled "Notice of Grading or Filling" shall be used; see Appendix I for a copy of the form.

9.4.4 Setbacks

1. General - Excavation and fill slopes shall be set back from site boundaries in accordance with this section. Setback dimensions shall be horizontal distances measured perpendicular to the site boundary.

2. Top of Cut Slopes - The top of cut slopes shall not be made nearer to a site boundary line than one fifth of the vertical height of cut with a minimum of 2 feet and a maximum of 10 feet. The setback may need to be increased for any required interceptor drains.

3. Toe of Fill Slopes - The toe of fill slopes shall be made not nearer to the site boundary line than one half the height of the slope with a minimum of 5 feet and a maximum of 20 feet. Where a fill slope is to be located near the site boundary and the adjacent off-site property is developed, special precautions shall be incorporated in the work as the director deems necessary to protect the adjoining property from damage as a result of such grading. These precautions may include but are not limited to:

   a. Additional setbacks.

   b. Provision for retaining or slough walls.

   c. Mechanical or chemical treatment of the fill slope surface to minimize erosion.

   d. Provisions for the control of surface waters.

4. Modification of Slope Location - The director may approve or require alternate setbacks and may require an investigation and recommendation by a qualified engineer to demonstrate that the intent of this section has been satisfied.

9.4.5 Drainage and Terracing

1. General - Unless otherwise indicated on the approved grading plan, drainage facilities and terracing shall conform to the provisions of this chapter for cut or fill slopes steeper than 3H:1V.

2. Terrace - Terraces at least 6 feet in width shall be established at not more than 30-foot vertical intervals on all cut or fill slopes to control surface drainage and sloughing. Where only one terrace is required, it shall be at approximately mid-height. For 3:1 or steeper cut or fill slopes greater than 60 feet and up to 120 feet in vertical height, one of the required terraces shall be located at approximately mid-height and shall be 12 feet in width.

   Example:

   a. A vertical slope of 36-foot height is proposed. A minimum of one terrace, at least 6 feet in width, shall be provided at approximately 18-foot vertical height.

   b. A vertical slope of 75 feet is proposed. One terrace, 12 feet in width, shall be provided at approximately 37.5-foot vertical height. Two additional terraces, each at least 6 feet in width (one higher and one lower) shall be provided so that no vertical height greater than 30-feet is created without a terrace.

   c. Terrace widths and spacing for cut and fill slopes greater than 120 feet in height shall be designed by a geotechnical engineer and approved by the director. Suitable access shall be provided to permit proper cleaning and maintenance of the terraces.

   d. A single run of swale or ditch shall not collect runoff from a tributary area exceeding 13,500 square feet (projected) without discharging into a down drain.

3. Subsurface Drainage - Cut and fill slopes shall be provided with subsurface drainage as necessary for stability.

4. Disposal:

   a. All drainage facilities shall be designed to carry waters to the nearest practicable drainage way approved by the director or other appropriate jurisdiction as a safe place to deposit such waters. Erosion of ground in the area of discharge shall be prevented by installation of non-erosive down-drains or other devices.

   b. Building pads shall have a drainage gradient of 2% toward approved drainage facilities, unless waived by the director.

5. Interceptor Drains - Paved interceptor drains shall be installed along the top of all graded slopes where the contributing drainage area uphill from the slope has a drainage path greater than 40 feet measured horizontally. Interceptor drains shall be paved with a minimum of 3 inches of concrete or gunite and reinforced. They shall have a minimum depth of 12 inches and a minimum paved with of 30 inches measured horizontally across the drain. The slope of drain shall be approved by the director.

9.4.6 Erosion Control

An application for a SDAP for grading shall include a Construction SWPPP in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 2 - Construction Stormwater.

1. Applicant's Responsibility - Temporary erosion and sedimentation control facilities shall be installed prior to any clearing and/or grading taking place. The applicant is

responsible at all times for the installation and maintenance of erosion and sedimentation control facilities, as stated under Minimum Requirement #2 – Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention, Element #12: Manage the Project.

   a. Development projects shall be phased to the maximum degree practicable and shall take into account seasonal work limitations.

   b. The Permittee must require construction site operators to maintain, and repair as needed, all sediment and erosion control BMPs to assure continued performance of their intended function.

   c. The Permittee must require construction site operators to periodically inspect their sites. Site inspections shall be conducted per the requirements of Volume II, Chapter 2 of this manual.

   d. The Permittee must require construction site operators to maintain, update and implement their SWPPP. Permittees shall require construction site operators to modify their SWPPP whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance at the construction site that has, or could have, a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants to waters of the state.

2. <u>Emergency Contact Person</u> - An emergency contact person having the means and the authority to institute emergency erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be available at all times until construction is completed, on a 24-hour-per-day basis. The name, address and 24-hour telephone number(s) for the emergency contact person shall be listed with DCD. In the event that the County becomes aware of an emergency condition on the project site and is unable to contact the designated emergency contact person, or deems that the response to the emergency situation is inadequate, the County may enter the project site and perform any emergency work deemed necessary to protect life and limb, property, or adjacent public ways, critical areas or drainage courses. The project owner will be required to reimburse the County for all related costs incurred by the County for such emergency work.

3. <u>Sealing the Surface</u> - At the end of each day's work, the contractor must grade all areas to drain.

5. <u>Revegetation</u> - Unless the approved plan provides otherwise, all cleared areas shall be seeded as soon as possible, or receive some other acceptable surface stabilization treatment in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 2.

Appendix A – Definitions

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix A: Definitions

Note: The definitions in Kitsap County Code (KCC) 12.08 shall be reviewed and used where applicable. This appendix provides supplemental definitions only.

Arterial – A road or street primarily for through traffic. The term generally includes roads or streets considered collectors. It does not include local access roads which are generally limited to providing access to abutting property. See also RCW 35.78.010, RCW 36.86.070, and RCW 47.05.021.

Commercial Agriculture – Means those activities conducted on lands defined in RCW 84.34.020(2) and activities involved in the production of crops or livestock for commercial trade. An activity ceases to be considered commercial agriculture when the area on which it is conducted is proposed for conversion to a nonagricultural use or has lain idle for more than five years, unless the idle land is registered in a federal or state soils conservation program, or unless the activity is maintenance of irrigation ditches, laterals, canals, or drainage ditches related to an existing and ongoing agricultural activity.

Conveyance Systems – Includes all portions of the surface water system, either natural or man-made, that transport surface and stormwater runoff.

Discharge Point – The location where a discharge leaves the Permittee's MS4 through the Permittee's MS4 facilities/BMPs designed to infiltrate.

Erodible or leachable materials – Wastes, chemicals, or other substances that measurably alter the physical or chemical characteristics of runoff when exposed to rainfall. Examples include erodible soils that are stockpiled, uncovered process wastes, manure, fertilizers, oily substances, ashes, kiln dust, and garbage dumpster leakage.

Green Stormwater Solutions (GSS) – See definition for Low Impact Development (LID).

Highway – A main public road connecting towns and cities.

KCC – Kitsap County Code.

LID Principles – Land use management strategies that emphasize conservation, use of on-site natural features, and site planning to minimize impervious surfaces, native vegetation loss, and stormwater runoff.

Outfall – A point source as defined by 40 CFR 122.2 at the point where a discharge leaves the permittee's MS4 and enters a surface receiving waterbody or surface receiving waters. Outfall does not include pipes, tunnels, or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other surface waters and are used to convey primarily surface waters (i.e., culverts).

On-site Stormwater Management BMPs – As used in this appendix, a synonym for Low Impact Development BMPs.

Permeable pavement – Pervious concrete, porous asphalt, permeable pavers or other forms of pervious or porous paving material intended to allow passage of water through the pavement section. It often includes an aggregate base that provides structural support and acts as a stormwater reservoir.

Pervious Surface – Any surface material that allows stormwater to infiltrate into the ground. Examples include lawn, landscape, pasture, native vegetation areas, and permeable pavements.

Rain Garden – A non-engineered shallow landscaped depression, with compost-amended native soils and adapted plants. The depression is designed to pond and temporarily store stormwater runoff from adjacent areas, and to allow stormwater to pass through the amended soil profile.

Appendix B – Standard Plan Notes

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix B: Standard Plan Notes

The following is a listing of standard plan notes that shall be incorporated in the site improvement plan. All the notes on the list may not pertain to every project. The project engineer may omit non-relevant notes as determined by the director. However, do not renumber the remaining notes. If additional notes are needed for specific aspects, they should be added after the standard plan notes.

Construction Sequence

1. Apply for and pick up any right-of-way permits from Kitsap County Department of Public Works.
2. Construct stabilized construction entrance(s).
3. Construct filter fence barriers.
4. Construct sedimentation basins.
5. Construct runoff interception and diversion ditches.
6. Clear and grade the minimum site area required for construction of the various phases of work.
7. Provide temporary hydroseeding or other source control stabilization measures on all disturbed soils.
8. Maintain all erosion and sedimentation control facilities to provide the required protection of downstream water quality.
9. All catch basins and conveyance lines shall be cleaned prior to paving. The cleaning operation shall not flush sediment laden water into the downstream system.
10. Provide permanent site stabilization.
11. Erosion and sedimentation control facilities shall not be removed until construction is complete and accepted by Kitsap County.

Drainage Notes

1. The contractor shall ensure that the drainage is installed and operational prior to commencement of paving work.
2. All steel pipe and parts shall be galvanized. All submerged steel pipes and parts shall be galvanized and have asphalt treatment #1 or better.
3. Drainage stubouts on individual lots shall be located with a five foot high 2" x 4" stake marked "STORM." The stubout shall extend above surface level and be secured to the stake.
4. Video documentation of pipe interior for alignment and joint connection adequacy shall be provided if not inspected prior to cover.

Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control Maintenance Requirements

1. Erosion and sedimentation control facilities shall be inspected after each storm event and daily during prolonged rainfall.
2. Necessary repairs or replacement of facilities shall be accomplished promptly.
3. Sediment deposits shall be removed after each storm event or when the level of deposition reaches approximately one-half the maximum potential depth.
4. Sediment deposits remaining in place after the ESC facilities are no longer required shall be dressed to conform to the existing grade, prepared and seeded.
5. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control facilities shall be maintained by:

Grading Notes

The contractor shall notify the engineer in the event or discovery of poor soils, groundwater or discrepancies in the existing conditions as noted on the plans.

1. Maximum slope steepness shall be 2:1 (Horizontal to Vertical) for cut and fill slopes.
2. Unless otherwise specified, all embankments in the Plan Set shall be constructed in accordance with Section 2-03.3(14)B of the WSDOT Standard Specifications. Embankment compactions shall conform to Section 2-03.3(14)C, Method B of said Standard Specifications.
3. Embankments designed to impound water shall be compacted to 95% maximum density per section 2-03.3(14)C, Method C of WSDOT Standard Specifications.
4. All areas receiving fill material shall be prepared by removing vegetation, non-complying fill, topsoil and other unsuitable material, by scarifying the surface to provide a bond with the new fill, and where slopes are steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical and the height is greater than 5 ft., by benching into sound competent material as determined by a soils engineer.

General Notes

1. All workmanship and materials shall conform to the MOST CURRENT Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction prepared by WSDOT and APWA as adopted by the Kitsap County Department of Public Works (KCPW).
2. Any revisions to the accepted construction plans shall be reviewed and approved by the County prior to implementation in the field.
3. The contractor shall maintain a set of the accepted construction drawings on-site at all times while construction is in progress.
4. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to obtain all necessary permits from the KCPW prior to commencing any work within County right-of-way.
5. The contractor shall be responsible for providing adequate traffic control at all times during construction alongside or within all public roadways. Traffic flow on existing public

roadways shall be maintained at all times, unless permission is obtained from the KCPW for road closure and/or detours.

6. The location of existing utilities on this plan is approximate only. The contractor shall contract the "Underground Locate" center at 811, and non-subscribing individual utility companies 48 hours in advance of the commencement of any construction activity. The contractor shall provide for protection of existing utilities from damage caused by the contractor's operations.
7. Rockeries or other retaining facilities exceeding 4 ft. in height require a separate permit
8. A "Forestry Practices" permit may be required prior to clearing of the site.

Inspection Schedule

1. The Contractor shall notify the department of community development to arrange for inspection of the various work activities listed below. All inspections shall be completed prior to proceeding with the next phase of work.
    a. Establishment of clearing limits.
    b. Implementation of the various phases of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
    c. Installation of conveyance, On-site Stormwater Management, Flow Control, and Water Quality Treatment BMPs, prior to backfill.
    d. Protection of On-site Stormwater Management BMPs.
    e. Prior to placement of the outlet control structures (orifice size verified).
    f. For public road projects:
        i. Inspection of prepared sub-grade.
        ii. Inspection of gravel base placement.
        iii. Inspection of fine grading prior to paving.
        iv. Inspection of paving operations.
        v. Final inspection.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work performed and shall ensure that construction is acceptable to Kitsap County.
3. If inspection is not called for prior to completion of any item of work so designated, special destructive and/or non-destructive testing procedures may be required to ensure the acceptability of the work. If such procedures are required, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the testing and/or restoration of the work.

General Erosion and Sedimentation Control Notes

1. The following erosion and sedimentation control notes apply to all construction site activities at all times, unless otherwise specified on these plans:

2. Approval of this erosion and sedimentation control plan does not constitute an acceptance of the permanent road or drainage design.
3. The owner and his/her contractor shall be responsible at all times for preventing silt-laden runoff from discharging from the project site. Failure by the owner and/or contractor can result in a fine. The designated temporary contact person noted on this plan shall be available for contact by telephone on a 24-hour basis throughout construction and until the project has been completed and accepted by the county.
4. The implementation of these ESC plans and the construction, maintenance, replacement and upgrading of these facilities is the responsibility of the owner and/or contractor from the beginning of construction until all construction is completed and accepted by the county and the site is stabilized.
5. Prior to beginning any work on the project site, a pre-construction conference shall be held, and shall be attended by the owner or owner's representative, the general contractor, the project engineer, representatives from affected utilities, and a representative of Kitsap County.
6. The erosion and sedimentation control facilities shown on this plan are to be considered adequate basic requirements for the anticipated site conditions. During construction, deviations from this plan may be necessary in order to maintain water quality. Minor departures from this plan are permitted subject to the approval of the county inspector. However, except for emergency situations, all other deviations from this plan shall be designed by the project engineer and approved by Kitsap County prior to installation.
7. All erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be inspected by the owner and/or contractor on a frequent basis and immediately after each rainfall, and maintained as necessary to insure their continued functioning. All sediment shall be removed from silt fences, straw bales, sediment ponds, etc. prior to the sediment reaching 1/3 its maximum potential depth.
8. At no time shall concrete, concrete by-products, vehicle fluids, paint, chemicals, or other polluting matter be permitted to discharge to the temporary or permanent drainage system, or to discharge from the project site.
9. Permanent detention/retention ponds, pipes, tanks or vaults may only be used for sediment containment when specifically indicated on these plans.
10. Redirect sheet flow, block drain inlets and/or curb openings in pavement and install flow diversion measures to prevent construction silt laden runoff and debris from entering excavations and finish surfaces for bioretention facilities and permeable pavements.
11. Where amended soils, bioretention facilities, and permeable pavements are installed, these areas shall be protected at all times from being over-compacted. If areas become compacted, remediate and till soil in accordance with the County requirements at no additional cost in order to restore the system's ability to infiltrate.

12. Install flow diversion measures outside of the Critical Root Zone of trees to be protected. At no time shall construction stormwater be directed towards trees to be protected. Construction stormwater shall not pond within a tree's critical root zone.

Minimum Erosion and Sedimentation Control Requirements

1. All exposed and unworked soils, including soil stockpiles, shall be stabilized by suitable application of BMPs that protect soil from the erosive forces of raindrop impact and flowing water. Applicable practices include, but are not limited to vegetative establishment, mulching, plastic covering, and the early application of gravel base on areas to be paved. From October 1 to April 30, no soils shall remain unstabilized for more than 2 days. From May 1 to September 30, no soils shall remain unstabilized for more than 7 days.
2. At all times of the year, the contractor shall have sufficient materials, equipment and labor on-site to stabilize and prevent erosion from all denuded areas within 12 hours as site and weather conditions dictate.
3. From October 1st to April 30th, the project engineer shall visit the development site a minimum of once per week for the purpose of inspecting the erosion and sedimentation control facilities, reviewing the progress of construction, and verifying the effectiveness of the erosion control measures being undertaken. The project engineer shall immediately inform the County of any problems or potential problems observed during said site visits, as well as of any recommended changes in the erosion control measures to be undertaken. When requested by the County, the project engineer shall provide the County with written records of said weekly site visits, including dates of visits and noted site observations.
4. In the event that ground on a project site is left bare after September 30th, the County may issue a Stop Work Order for the entire project until satisfactory controls are provided. In addition, the Owner will be subject to the penalties provided in Section 12.32 of the Kitsap County Code.
5. In the event that ground on a project site is left bare after September 30th, and the County is unsuccessful in contacting the Owner or his/her designated emergency contact person, the County may enter the project site and install temporary ground cover measures and bill the Owner for all expenses incurred by the County. These costs will be in addition to any monetary penalties levied against the Owner.
6. Clearing limits, setbacks, buffers, and sensitive or critical areas such as steep slopes, wetlands and riparian corridors shall be clearly marked in the field and inspected by Kitsap County Department of Community Development prior to commencement of land clearing activities. During the construction period, no disturbance beyond the flagged clearing limits shall be permitted. The flagging shall be maintained by the applicant/contractor for the duration of construction.
7. Adjacent properties shall be protected from sediment deposition by appropriate use of vegetative buffer strips, sediment barriers or filters, dikes or mulching, or by a combination of these measures and other appropriate BMPs.

8. Sediment ponds and traps, perimeter dikes, sediment barriers and other BMPs intended to trap sediment on-site shall be constructed as a first step in grading. These BMPs shall be functional before land disturbing activities take place. Earthen structures such as dams, dikes, and diversions shall be stabilized according to the timing indicated in item (1) above.
9. Cut and fill slopes shall be constructed in a manner that will minimize erosion. Roughened soil surfaces are preferred to smooth surfaces. Interceptors should be constructed at the top of long, steep slopes which have significant areas above that contribute runoff. Concentrated runoff should not be allowed to flow down the face of a cut or fill slope unless contained within an adequate channel or pipe slope drain. Wherever a slope face crosses a water seepage plane, adequate drainage or other protection should be provided. In addition, slopes should be stabilized in accordance with item (1) above.
10. Properties and waterways downstream from development sites shall be protected from erosion due to increases in the volume, velocity, and peak flow rate of stormwater runoff from the development site by the implementation of appropriate BMPs to minimize adverse downstream impacts.
11. All temporary on-site conveyance channels shall be designed, constructed and stabilized to prevent erosion from the expected flow velocity from a 2-year frequency, 24-hour duration storm for the post-development condition. Stabilization adequate to prevent erosion of outlets, adjacent streambanks, slopes and downstream reaches shall be provided at the outlets of all conveyance systems.
12. All storm drain inlets made operable during construction shall be protected so that stormwater runoff shall not enter the conveyance system without first being filtered or otherwise treated to remove sediment. After proper written application, the requirement for inlet protection may be waived by the County on a site-specific basis when the conveyance system downstream of the inlet discharges to an appropriate sediment containment BMP and the conveyance system can be adequately cleaned following site stabilization.
13. The construction of underground utility lines shall be limited, where feasible, to no more than 500 feet of open trench at any one time. Where consistent with safety and space considerations, excavated material shall be placed on the uphill side of the trench. Dewatering devices shall discharge to an appropriate sediment trap or pond, preceded by adequate energy dissipation, prior to runoff leaving the site.
14. Wherever construction vehicle access routes intersect paved roads, provisions shall be made to minimize the transport of sediment (mud) onto the paved road by use of appropriate BMPs such as a Stabilized Construction Entrance. If sediment is transported onto a road surface, the roads shall be cleaned thoroughly, as a minimum, at the end of each day. Sediment shall be removed from roads by shoveling or sweeping and be transported to a controlled sediment disposal area. Street washing shall be allowed only after sediment is removed in this manner.
15. All temporary erosion and sediment control BMPs shall be removed within 30 days after final site stabilization is achieved or after the temporary BMPs are no longer needed. Trapped sediment shall be removed or stabilized on-site. Disturbed soil areas resulting

from removal of temporary BMPs shall be permanently stabilized. The removal of temporary erosion and sediment control BMPs may not be required for those projects, such as single family plats, that will be followed by additional construction under a different permit. In these circumstances, the need for removing or retaining the measures will be evaluated on a site-specific basis.

16. Dewatering devices shall discharge into an appropriate sediment trap or pond, designed to accept such a discharge, preceded by adequate energy dissipation, prior to runoff leaving the site.
17. All pollutants other than sediment that occur on-site during construction shall be handled and legally disposed of in a manner that does not cause contamination of storm or surface waters. Pollutants of concern include, but are not limited to, fuels, lubricants, solvents, concrete bi-products and construction materials
18. Protect all LID BMPs, including but not limited to bioretention, rain garden, and permeable pavement, from sedimentation through installation and maintenance of erosion and sediment control BMPs on portions of the site that drain into such BMPs. Restore the BMPs to their fully functioning condition if they accumulate sediment during construction. Prevent compaction in bioretention and rain garden BMPs by excluding construction equipment and foot traffic. Protect lawn and landscaped areas from compaction by construction equipment. Keep all heavy equipment off existing soils under LID facilities that have been excavated to final grade to retain infiltration rate of the soils.
19. All temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control BMPs shall be maintained and repaired as needed to assure continued performance of their intended function. All maintenance and repair shall be conducted in accordance with the manual. The Applicant shall be responsible for assuring that any such facilities damaged during floods, storms or other adverse weather conditions are immediately returned to normal operating condition.
20. A performance covenant or performance surety shall be required for all projects to ensure compliance with the approved erosion and sediment control plan, as outlined in Section 12.12 of the Kitsap County Code.

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix C – Site Assessment and Planning Packet

This page intentionally left blank.

Site Assessment and Planning Packet

Instructions for completing this packet:

- This packet is to be completed during preliminary site assessment and planning, and shall be submitted with the preliminary plan application
- See Appendix A for definitions of terms used in this packet
- See Volume II, Chapter 1 for submittal requirements

The Goals of this packet are to:

- Provide basic project information
- Document how the project proposes to minimize:
  - Impervious surfaces
  - Loss of native vegetation
  - Stormwater runoff
- Demonstrate how the project proposes to comply with Minimum Requirement #5 – On-site Stormwater Management

A PROJECT INFORMATION

Permit No. (provided by County) ______________

Project Address or Project Boundaries: ____

Parcel No. ______________

Project Type: ❒ Residential ❒ Commercial ❒ Industrial ❒ Public

Project is: ❒ New or redevelopment ❒ Remodel ❒ Retrofit ❒ Combination (describe below)

Project Description:

____

____

APPLICANT INFORMATION:

Company/Agency/Owner:

____

Contact Person:

____

Address:

____

____

Phone: ______________________

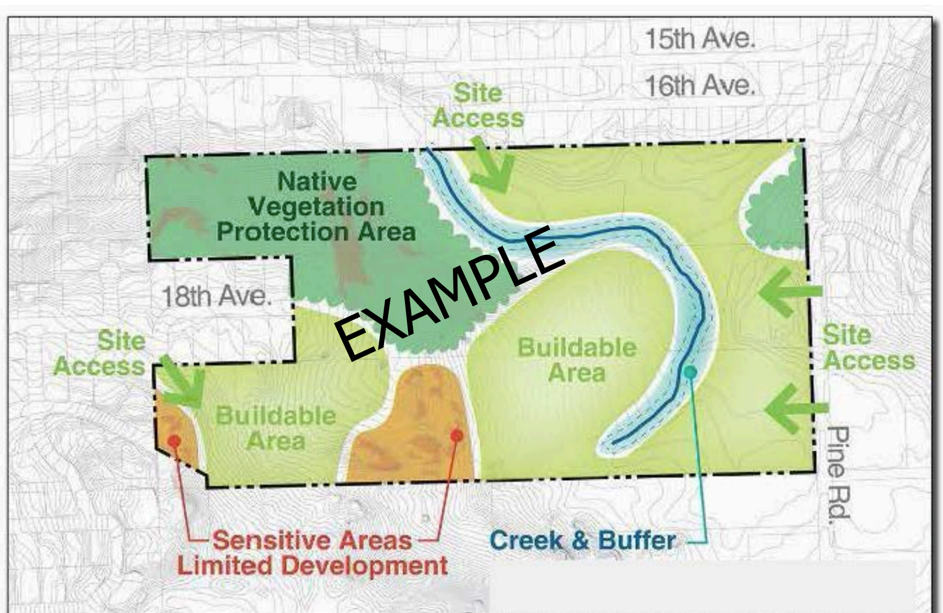
Email: ______________________

Signature: ______________________

Date: ______________________

B CREATE SITE COMPOSITE MAP

Develop a composite site map as you collect site information in Section C. See the example below. This map must be submitted as part of the completed packet, and will be used as a basis for the site design.



C EXISTING SITE INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS CHECKLIST

Add items to map

Use this portion of the packet to document the site inventory and analysis. For additional information on each portion of the analysis, refer to Volume I, Chapter 2 in the Kitsap Stormwater Design Manual.

1. PROJECT BOUNDARIES AND STRUCTURES

- ❒ Identify/Delineate on map:
  - ❒ Project site boundaries (limits of disturbance)
  - ❒ Existing and proposed buildings
  - ❒ Required infiltration setbacks (please describe) ______________________
  - ❒ Location and extent of proposed foundations and footing drains

2. SOILS

- ❒ Characterize existing soil type(s): ______________________
- ❒ What is the depth to seasonal high groundwater (feet)? ______________________
- ❒ Is bedrock present? ❒ Yes ❒ No If yes, depth (feet): ______________________
- ❒ What is the long-term design native soil infiltration rate (inch/hour): ______________________
- ❒ Identify source(s) of information used: ______________________

3. CRITICAL AREAS

See the County's Critical Areas Ordinance website for more information (http://www.kitsapgov.com/dcd/lu_env/cao/cao.htm)

- ❒ Identify and map any Critical Areas located on the project site and within the project vicinity
  - ❒ Streams: ______________________
  - ❒ Wetlands: ______________________
  - ❒ Floodplains: ______________________
  - ❒ Riparian areas: ______________________
  - ❒ Critical aquifer recharge areas: ______________________
  - ❒ Geologically hazardous areas: ______________________
  - ❒ Other: ______________________

4. DEWATERING

- ❒ Provide estimated groundwater dewatering flow rates during construction: ______________________

5. TOPOGRAPHY

- ❒ Describe site topography and slopes: ______________________
- ❒ Identify/Delineate on map:
  - ❒ Areas of flat (≤5%), moderate (5% – 15%), and steep (≥15%) slopes
  - ❒ Closed depressions

6. HYDROLOGIC PATTERNS & FEATURES

- ❒ Identify/Delineate on map:
  - ❒ Sub-basin(s)
  - ❒ Existing drainage swales and ditches (please describe) ________________
  - ❒ Location(s) of any natural seeps or springs (please describe) ________________
  - ❒ Existing discharge location(s) from each sub-basin and overall project site: (please describe) ________________
  - ❒ Signs of existing erosion (please describe) ________________
  - ❒ Other: ________________

7. VEGETATION

- ❒ Native vegetation type(s): ________________
- ❒ Approximate tree canopy coverage (acres)[a]: ________________
- ❒ Number of trees (greater than 4-inch diameter)[b]: ________________
- ❒ Identify source(s) of information used: ________________

Notes:

a Tree canopy area may be estimated from current aerial photographs and/or documented field observations. Mark on composite map and provide copy of source information

b Number of trees with diameter equal to or greater than 4 inches may be determined through existing survey or estimated based on documented field observations by a qualified individual.

8. LAND USE CONTROLS

- ❒ What is the project site zoning? ________________
- ❒ Describe landscaping requirements: ________________
- ❒ Describe parking requirements: ________________
- ❒ Describe any applicable comprehensive plan designation, zoning classification, and/or overlay districts that may apply to the site: ________________
- ❒ Does a Shoreline Master Program apply to the site? ❒ Yes ❒ No
  If yes, describe: ________________
- ❒ Other: ________________

9. ACCESS

- ❒ Identify/Delineate on map:
  - ❒ Roads, driveways, and other points of ingress and egress within 50 feet of the project site
- ❒ Identify the street classification of the street that will provide access to the site, per the Kitsap County Road Standards: ________________
- ❒ Identify frontage improvement requirements: ________________
- ❒ Identify and Describe any other geometric design requirements that could impact the amount of impervious surface coverage on the site and the location of the access road/driveway: ________________

10. UTILITY AVAILABILITY AND CONFLICTS

- ❒ Identify/Delineate on map:
  - ❒ Existing utilities and easements present on and adjacent to the project site, including utility owner. Also note any utility or easement setback requirements that affect site planning: ________________
  - ❒ Existing utilities that may need to be moved and new utilities that may need to be extended to the site: ________________

D EXISTING AND PROPOSED SITE LAND COVER AREAS

Fill in the table below to summarize existing and propose site land cover areas. The completed table will be used to assess the proposed plans for minimizing impervious areas, loss of vegetation, and stormwater runoff.

	Existing Condition	Proposed Condition
Vegetated Areas		
Tree canopy (acres)[a]		
Tree units (#)[a]		
Landscape area (acres)		
Total project site vegetated area (acres)		
Total project site vegetated area (%)		
Hard Surface Areas		
Hard surface (acres)		
Total project site impervious area (%)		
Change		
Increase/decrease in vegetated areas (acres)		
Increase/decrease in vegetated areas (%)		
Increase/decrease in hard surface areas (acres)		
Increase/decrease in hard surface areas (%)		

Notes:

a Copy values from Part C7

E POTENTIAL LID BMP MATRIX

For each LID BMP being evaluated, use the infeasibility criteria in Appendix H to determine whether the LID BMP is infeasible for your project.

Document the result of that evaluation here.

	Feasibility/Infeasibility Evaluation			
	Feasible	Infeasible	Not Applicable	If infeasible, provide justification
Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth				
Full Dispersion				
Bioretention				
Downspout Dispersion				
Perforated Stubout Connection				
Retain Existing Trees				
Permeable Pavement				
Sheet Flow Dispersion				
Concentrated Flow Dispersion				
Vegetated Roofs				
Minimal Excavation Foundations				
Rain Water Harvesting				
New Trees				

Appendix D – Determining Construction Site Sediment Damage Potential

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix D: Determining Construction Site Sediment Damage Potential

The following rating system allows objective evaluation of a particular development site's Potential to discharge sediment. Permittees may use the rating system below or develop alternative process designed to identify site-specific features, which indicate that the site must be inspected prior to clearing and construction. Any alternative evaluation process must be documented and provide for equivalent environmental review.

Step 1 is to determine if there is a sediment/erosion sensitive feature downstream of the development site. If there is such a site downstream complete step two, assessment of hydraulic nearness. If there is a sediment/erosion sensitive feature and it is hydraulically near the site then go to step three to determine the construction site sediment transport potential.

STEP 1 – Sediment/Erosion Sensitive Feature Identification

Sediment/erosion sensitive features are areas subject to significant degradation due to the effect of sediment deposition or erosion. Special protection must be provided to protect them.

Sediment/erosion sensitive features include but are not limited to:

A. Salmonid bearing fresh water streams and their tributaries or freshwater streams that would be Salmonid bearing if not for anthropogenic barriers;

B. Lakes;

C. Category I, II, and III wetlands;

D. Marine near-shore habitat;

E. Sites containing contaminated soils where erosion could cause dispersal of contaminants;

F. Steep slopes (25% or greater) associated with one of the above features.

Identify any sediment/erosion sensitive features, and proceed to step two. If there are none the assessment is complete.

STEP 2 – Hydraulic Nearness Assessment

Sites are hydraulically near a feature if the pollutant load and peak quantity of runoff from the site will not be naturally attenuated before entering the feature. The conditions that render a site hydraulically near to a feature include, but are not limited to, the following:

A. The feature or a buffer to protect the feature is within 200 feed downstream of the site.

B. Runoff from the site is tight-lined to the feature or flows to the feature through a channel or ditch.

C. A site is not hydraulically near a feature if one of the following takes place to provide attenuation before runoff from the site enters the feature:

   1. Sheet flow through a vegetated area with dense ground cover (Western Washington Phase II Municipal Stormwater Permit, January 17, 2007 Appendix 7- Determining Sediment Damage Potential, Page 2 of 3)

2. Flow through a wetland not included as a sensitive feature
3. Flow through a significant shallow or adverse slope, not in a conveyance channel, between the site and the sensitive feature.

Identify any of the sediment/erosion sensitive features from step one that are hydraulically near the site, and proceed to step three. If none of the sediment/erosion sensitive features are hydraulically near the site the assessment is complete.

STEP 3 – Construction Site Sediment Transport Potential

Using the worksheet below, determine the total points for each development site. Assign points based on the most critical condition that affects 10% or more of the site. If soil testing has been performed on site, the results should be used to determine the predominant soil type on the site. Otherwise, soil information should be obtained from the county soil survey to determine Hydrologic Soil Group (Table of Engineering Index Properties for step 1.D) and Erosion Potential (Table of Water Features for step 1.E).

When using the county soil survey, the dominant soil type may be in question, particularly when the site falls on a boundary between two soil types or when one of two soil types may be present on a site. In this case, the soil type resulting in the most points on the rating system will be assumed unless site soil tests indicate that another soil type dominates the site. Use the point score from Step 3 to determine whether the development site has a high potential for sediment transport off of the site.

Total Score	Transport Rating
<100	Low
≥100	High

A high transport rating indicates a higher risk that the site will generate sediment contaminated runoff.

Appendix E – Construction Site Sediment Transport Potential Worksheet

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix E: Construction Site Sediment Transport Potential Worksheet

A. Existing slope of site (average, weighted by aerial extent):

Points

2% or less 0

>2-5% 5

>5-10% 15

>10-15% 30

>15% 50

B. Site Area to be cleared and/or graded:

<5,000 sq. ft 0

5,000 sq. ft. – 1 acre 30

>1 acres 50

C. Quantity of cut and/or fill on site:

<500 cubic yards 0

500 – 5,000 cubic yards 5

>5,000 – 10,000 cubic yards 10

>10,000 – 20,000 cubic yards 25

>20,000 cubic yards 40

D. Runoff potential of predominant soils (Natural Resources Conservation Service):

Hydrologic soil group A 0

Hydrologic soil group B 10

Hydrologic soil group C 20

Hydrologic soil group D 40

E. Erosion Potential of predominant soils (Unified Classification System):

GW, GP, SW, SP soils 0

Dual classifications (GW-GM, GP-GM, GW-GC,

GP-GC, SW-SM, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC) 10

GM, GC, SM, SC soils 20

ML, CL, MH, CH soils 40

F. Surface or Groundwater entering site identified and intercepted[1]:

Yes 0

No 25

G. Depth of cut or height of fill >10 feet:

Yes 25

No 0

H. Clearing and grading will occur in the wet season (October 1 – May 1):

Yes 50

No 0

TOTAL POINTS .... ________

[1] If no surface or groundwater enters site, give 0 points

Appendix F – Hydrologic / Hydraulic Modeling Methods

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix F: Hydrologic/Hydraulic Modeling Methods

This appendix presents detailed discussion on Kitsap County approved methods for the hydrologic/hydraulic analysis and design of pipe conveyance, culverts, and open channel systems. For public road projects, the WSDOT *Highway Runoff Manual* hydrologic/hydraulic methods may be used if preferred over these methods.

F.1 Design Flow Rate

As discussed in Section 4.2 of Volume II of this manual, the Rational Method, the Santa Barbara Unit Hydrograph (SBUH) Method, WWHM, and the MGS Flood Model may all be used to determine the conveyance design flow rates provided that the basin limitations for each option are met. The Rational Method is preferred by Kitsap County for design of systems serving smaller contributing basins primarily because it tends to provide higher conveyance design flow rates than hydrograph methods, resulting in a more conservative design with a built-in safety factor.

Only the Rational Method formula is provided below; refer to Volume III of the Ecology Manual for instructions on using the SBUH Method and WWHM, and consult with the model user manual for a complete description on how to use the MGS Model. With the Rational Method, peak runoff rates can be determined using Equation F-1 below:

$$Q = C\,I\,A \qquad \text{(F-1)}$$

where:
- Q = Runoff in cubic feet per second (cfs)
- C = Runoff coefficient
- I = Rainfall intensity in inches per hour
- A = Contributing area in acres

The runoff coefficient (C) should be based on Table F.1, Runoff Coefficients - 'C' Values for the Rational Method.

The rainfall intensity (I) should be based on Figure F.1, Rainfall Intensity-Duration Curves, prepared by the U.S. Weather Bureau for the Mayfield - Bremerton - Kitsap County - Sumner areas.

F.2 Conveyance Capacity

This section details modeling methods for determining the conveyance capacity of pipe, culvert, and open channel conveyance systems.

F.2.1 Pipe Conveyance Systems

Two methods of hydraulic analysis of conveyance capacity are used sequentially for the design and analysis of pipe systems. First, the Uniform Flow Analysis method is used for the preliminary design of new pipe systems. Second, the Backwater Analysis method is used to analyze both proposed and existing pipe systems to verify adequate capacity.

Note: Use of the Uniform Flow Analysis method to determine preliminary pipe sizes is only suggested as a first step in the design process and is not required. Results of the Backwater

Analysis method determine final pipe sizes in all cases. The director has the authority to waive the requirement for Backwater Analysis as verification.

F.2.1.1 Uniform Flow Analysis Method

This method is used for preliminary sizing of new pipe systems to convey the design flow. It assumes the following:

- Flow is uniform in each pipe (i.e., depth and velocity remain constant throughout the pipe for a given flow).
- Friction head loss in the pipe barrel alone controls capacity. Other head losses (e.g., entrance, exit, junction, etc.) and any backwater effects or inlet control conditions are not specifically addressed.

Each pipe within the system is sized and sloped such that its barrel capacity at normal full flow computed by Manning's equation is equal to or greater than the design flow. The nomograph in Figure F.2 may be used for an approximate solution of Manning's equation (Equation F-2 below). For more precise results, or for partial pipe full conditions, solve Manning's equation directly:

$$V = \frac{1.49}{n} R^{2/3} S^{1/2} \qquad \text{(F-2)}$$

or use Equation F-3, the continuity equation, $Q = AV$, such that:

$$Q = \frac{1.49}{n} A R^{2/3} S^{1/2} \qquad \text{(F-3)}$$

where,
Q = discharge (cfs)
V = velocity (fps)
A = area (sf)
n = Manning's roughness coefficient; see Table F.2 below
R = hydraulic radius = area/wetted perimeter (ft)
S = slope of the energy grade line (ft/ft)

For pipes flowing partially full, the actual velocity may be estimated from the hydraulic properties shown in Figure F.3 by calculating Q_{full} and V_{full} and using the ratio Q_{design}/Q_{full} to find V and d (depth of flow).

Table F.2 provides the recommended Manning's "n" values for preliminary design using the Uniform Flow Analysis method for pipe systems. *Note:* The "n" values for this method are 15% higher in order to account for entrance, exit, junction, and bend head losses.

F.2.1.2 Backwater Analysis Method

The Backwater Analysis Method is used to analyze the capacity of both new and existing pipe systems to convey the required design flow. For both new and existing systems, structures shall be demonstrated to contain the headwater surface (hydraulic grade line) for the specified peak flow rate.

This method incorporates a re-arranged form of Manning's equation expressed in terms of friction slope (i.e., the slope of the energy grade line, in units of ft/ft). The friction slope is used to determine the head loss in each pipe segment due to barrel friction, which can then be combined with other head losses to obtain water surface elevations at all structures along the pipe system.

The backwater analysis begins at the downstream end of the pipe system and is computed back through each pipe segment and structure upstream. The friction, entrance, and exit head losses computed for each pipe segment are added to that segment's tailwater elevation (the water surface elevation at the pipe's outlet) to obtain its outlet control headwater elevation. This elevation is then compared with the inlet control headwater elevation, computed assuming the pipe's inlet alone is controlling capacity using the methods for inlet control presented in Section 4.5 and Section F.2.2. The condition that creates the highest headwater elevation determines the pipe's capacity. The approach velocity head is then subtracted from the controlling headwater elevation, and the junction and bend head losses are added to compute the total headwater elevation, which is then used as the tailwater elevation for the upstream pipe segment.

The Backwater Calculation Sheet in Figure F.4 may be used to compile the head losses and headwater elevations for each pipe segment. The numbered columns on this sheet are described in Figure F.5. An example calculation is performed in Figure F.6.

Note: This method should not be used to compute stage/discharge curves for level pool routing purposes. Instead, a more sophisticated backwater analysis using a computer software program is recommended for that purpose.

Computer Applications

There are a number of commercial software programs for use on personal computers that use variations of the Standard Step backwater method for determining water surface profiles. The most common and widely accepted programs include HEC-RAS, published and supported by the United States (US) Army Corps of Engineers Hydraulic Engineering Center, and Stormwater Management Model (SWMM), originally published by US Environmental Protection Agency.

F.2.2 Culverts

Culverts are classified according to which end controls the discharge capacity; the inlet or the outlet end. If water can flow through and out of the culvert faster than it can enter into the culvert, then then culvert is under inlet control. If water can flow into the culvert faster than it can flow through and out, then it is under outlet control. This section details methods for analyzing conveyance capacity for culverts under inlet and outlet control.

F.2.2.1 Inlet Control Analysis

Nomographs such as those provided in Figure F.9 and Figure F.10 may be used to determine the inlet control headwater depth at design flow for various types of culverts and inlet configurations. These nomographs were originally developed by the Bureau of Public Roads—

now the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)—based on their studies of culvert hydraulics. These and other nomographs can be found in the FHWA publication *Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts, HDS No. #5 (Report No. FHWA-IP-85-15),* September 1985; or the *WSDOT Hydraulic Manual*.

Also available in the FHWA publication, are the design equations used to develop the inlet control nomographs. These equations, Equations F-4 through F-6, are presented below.

For **unsubmerged** inlet conditions (defined by $Q/AD^{0.5} \leq 3.5$), use Equation F-4 (Form 1) or Equation F-5 (Form 2). Refer to Table F.3 to determine the appropriate Form of the equation to use.

$$\text{Form 1:}\ \ HW/D = H_c/D + K(Q/AD^{0.5})^M - 0.5S^* \qquad \text{(F-4)}$$

$$\text{Form 2:}\ \ HW/D = K(Q/AD^{0.5})^M \qquad \text{(F-5)}$$

For **submerged** inlet conditions (defined by $Q/AD^{0.5} \geq 4.0$), use Equation F-6;

$$HW/D = c(Q/AD^{0.5})^2 + Y - 0.5S^* \qquad \text{(F-6)}$$

where,
- HW = headwater depth above inlet invert (ft)
- D = interior height of culvert barrel (ft)
- H_c = specific head (ft) at critical depth ($dc + Vc_2/2g$)
- Q = flow (cfs)
- A = full cross-sectional area of culvert barrel (sf)
- S = culvert barrel slope (ft/ft)
- K,M,c,Y = constants from Table F.3.

The specified head H_c is determined by Equation F-7:

$$H_c = d_c + V_c^2/2g \qquad \text{(F-7)}$$

where,
- d_c = critical depth (ft); see Figure F.13
- V_c = flow velocity at critical depth (fps)
- g = acceleration due to gravity (32.2 ft/sec^2).

* For mitered inlets, use +0.7*S* instead of -0.5*S.*

<u>*Note:*</u> Between the unsubmerged and submerged conditions, there is a transition zone ($3.5 < Q/AD^{0.5} < 4.0$) for which there is only limited hydraulic study information. The transition zone is defined empirically by drawing a curve between and tangent to the curves defined by the unsubmerged and submerged equations. In most cases, the transition zone is short and the curve is easily constructed.

F.2.2.2 Outlet Control Analysis

Nomographs such as those provided in Figure F.11 and Figure F.12 may be used to determine the outlet control headwater depth at design flow for various types of culverts and inlets. Outlet control nomographs other than those provided can be found in *FHWA HDS No.5* or the *WSDOT Hydraulic Manual*.

The outlet control headwater depth may also be determined using the simple Backwater Analysis Method presented in Section F.2.1.2 for analyzing pipe system capacity. This procedure is summarized for culverts by Equation F-8:

$$HW = H + TW - LS \qquad \text{(F-8)}$$

where,
- $H = H_f + H_e + H_{ex}$
- H_f = friction loss (ft) = $(V^2 n^2 L)/(2.22R^{1.33})$
  Note: If (Hf+TW-LS) < D, adjust Hf such that (Hf+TW-LS) = D. This will keep the analysis simple and still yield reasonable results (erring on the conservative side).
- H_e = entrance head loss (ft) = $K_e(V^2/2g)$
- H_{ex} = exit head loss (ft) = $V^2/2g$
- TW = tailwater depth above invert of culvert outlet (ft)
  Note: If TW < $(D+d_c)/2$, set TW = $(D+d_c)/2$. This will keep the analysis simple and still yield reasonable results.
- L = length of culvert (ft)
- S = slope of culvert barrel (ft/ft)
- D = interior height of culvert barrel (ft)
- V = barrel velocity (fps)
- n = Manning's roughness coefficient from Table F.2.
- R = hydraulic radius (ft)
- K_e = entrance loss coefficient (from Table F.4)
- g = acceleration due to gravity (32.2 ft/sec^2)
- d_c = critical depth (ft); see Figure F.13

<u>*Note:*</u> The above procedure should not be used to develop stage/discharge curves for level pool routing purposes because its results are not precise for flow conditions where the hydraulic grade line falls significantly below the culvert crown (i.e., less than full flow conditions).

F.2.3 Open Channels

As discussed in Section 4.6.2 of Volume II of this manual, there are three acceptable methods of analysis for sizing and analyzing the capacity of open channels:

1. Manning's equation for preliminary sizing;
2. Direct Step backwater method; and
3. Standard Step backwater method.

Each of these methods are detailed in the sections below.

F.2.3.1 Manning's Equation for Preliminary Sizing

Manning's equation is used for preliminary sizing of open channel reaches of uniform cross section and slope (i.e., prismatic channels) and uniform roughness. This method assumes the flow depth (or normal depth) and flow velocity remain constant throughout the channel reach for a given flow.

The charts in Figure 4.12 and Figure 4.13 may be used to obtain graphic solutions of Manning's equation for common ditch sections. For conditions outside the range of these charts or for more precise results, Manning's equation can be solved directly from its classic forms shown in Equations F-2 and F-3.

Table F.5 provides a reference for selecting the appropriate "*n*" values for open channels. A number of engineering reference books, such as *Open-Channel Hydraulics* by V.T. Chow, may also be used as guides to select "*n*" values. Figure 4.14 contains the geometric elements of common channel sections useful in determining area *A*, wetted perimeter *WP*, and hydraulic radius ($R = A/WP$).

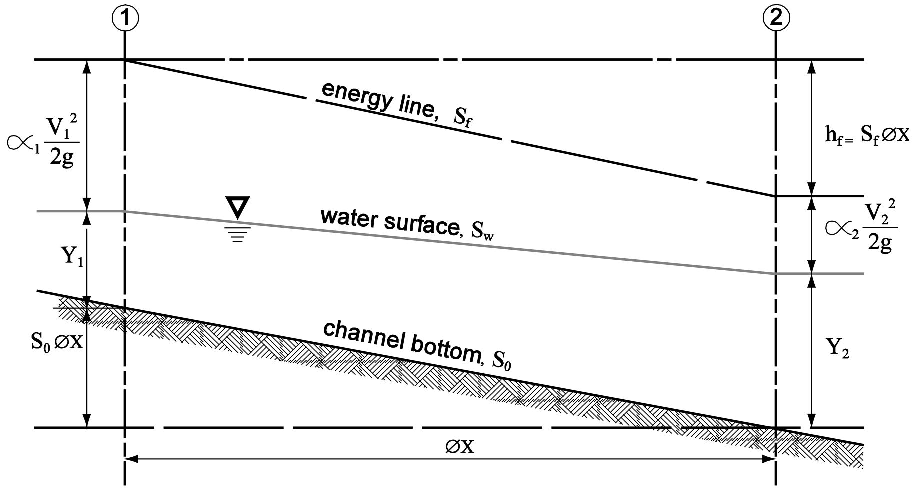
If flow restrictions occur that raise the water level above normal depth within a given channel reach, a backwater condition (or subcritical flow) is said to exist. This condition can result from flow restrictions created by a downstream culvert, bridge, dam, pond, lake, etc., and even a downstream channel reach having a higher flow depth. If backwater conditions are found to exist for the design flow, a backwater profile shall be computed to verify that the channel's capacity is still adequate as designed. The Direct Step or Standard Step backwater methods presented in this section may be used for this purpose.

F.2.3.2 Direct Step Backwater Method

The Direct Step backwater method may be used to compute backwater profiles on prismatic channel reaches (i.e., reaches having uniform cross section and slope) where a backwater condition or restriction to normal flow is known to exist. The method may be applied to a series of prismatic channel reaches in secession beginning at the downstream end of the channel and computing the profile upstream.

Calculating the coordinates of the water surface profile using this method is an iterative process achieved by choosing a range of flow depths, beginning at the downstream end, and proceeding incrementally up to the point of interest or to the point of normal flow depth. This is best accomplished by the use of a table (see Figure F.16) or computer programs.

To illustrate analysis of a single reach, consider the following diagram:



Equating the total head at cross sections 1 and 2, the Equation F-9 may be written:

$$S_o\Delta x + y_1 + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_2 + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + S_f \Delta x \qquad \text{(F-9)}$$

where, Δx = distance between cross sections (ft)

y_1, y_2 = depth of flow (ft) at cross sections 1 and 2

V_1, V_2 = velocity (fps) at cross sections 1 and 2

α_1, α_2 = energy coefficient at cross sections 1 and 2

S_o = bottom slope (ft/ft)

S_f = friction slope = $(n^2V^2)/(2.21R^{1.33})$

g = acceleration due to gravity, (32.2 ft/sec^2)

If the specific energy E at any one cross section is defined as follows:

$$E = y + \alpha \frac{V^2}{2g} \qquad \text{(F-10)}$$

and assuming $\alpha = \alpha_1 = \alpha_2$ where α is the energy coefficient that corrects for the non-uniform distribution of velocity over the channel cross section, Equations F-9 and F-10 can be combined and rearranged to solve for Δx as shown in Equation F-11:

$$\Delta x = (E_2 - E_1)/(S_o - S_f) = \Delta E/(S_o - S_f) \qquad \text{(F-11)}$$

Typical values of the energy coefficient α are as follows:

Channels, regular section	1.15
Natural streams	1.3
Shallow vegetated flood fringes (includes channel)	1.75

For a given flow, channel slope, Manning's "*n*," and energy coefficient α, together with a beginning water surface elevation y_2, the values of Δx may be calculated for arbitrarily chosen values of y_1. The coordinates defining the water surface profile are obtained from the cumulative sum of Δx and corresponding values of y.

The normal flow depth, y_n, should first be calculated from Manning's equation to establish the upper limit of the backwater effect.

F.2.3.3 Standard Step Backwater Method

The Standard Step Backwater Method is a variation of the Direct Step Backwater Method and may be used to compute backwater profiles on both prismatic and non-prismatic channels. In this method, stations are established along the channel where cross section data is known or has been determined through field survey. The computation is carried out in steps from station to station rather than throughout a given channel reach as is done in the Direct Step method. As a result, the analysis involves significantly more trial-and-error calculation in order to determine the flow depth at each station.

Computer Applications

There are a number of commercial software programs for use on personal computers that use variations of the Standard Step backwater method for determining water surface profiles. The most common and widely accepted programs include HEC-RAS, published and supported by the United States (US) Army Corps of Engineers Hydraulic Engineering Center, and Stormwater Management Model (SWMM), originally published by US Environmental Protection Agency.

F.3 Riprap Design Standards

Design standards for riprap and riprap filter systems are presented below.

F.3.1 Riprap

Research by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has provided criteria for selecting the median stone weight, W50 (Figure F.14). If the riprap is to be used in a highly turbulent zone (such as at a culvert outfall, downstream of a stilling basin, at sharp changes in channel geometry, etc.), the median stone W50 should be increased from 200% to 600% depending on the severity of the locally high turbulence. The thickness of the riprap layer should generally be twice the median stone diameter (D50) or at least that of the maximum stone. The riprap should have a reasonably well graded assortment of stone sizes within the following gradation:

$$1.25 \leq D_{max}/D_{50} \leq 1.50$$

$$D_{15}/D_{50} = 0.50$$

$$D_{min}/D_{50} = 0.25$$

Detailed design methodology may be found in the Corps publication *EM 1110-02-1601, Engineering and Design – Hydraulic Design of Flood Control Channels*. For a more detailed analysis and design procedure for riprap requiring water surface profiles and estimates of tractive force, refer to the paper by Maynord et al in *Journal of Hydraulic Engineering (A.S.C.E.),* July 1989.

F.3.2 Riprap Filter Systems

Riprap should be underlain by a sand and gravel filter (or filter fabric) to keep the fine materials in the underlying channel bed from being washed through the voids in the riprap. Likewise, the filter material shall be selected so that it is not washed through the voids in the riprap. Adequate filters can usually be provided by a reasonably well graded sand and gravel material where:

$$D_{15} < 5d_{85}$$

The variable d_{85} refers to the sieve opening through which 85% of the material being protected will pass, and D_{15} has the same interpretation for the filter material. A filter material with a D_{50} of 0.5 mm will protect any finer material including clay. Where very large riprap is used, it is sometimes necessary to use two filter layers between the material being protected and the riprap.

<u>Example</u>

Problem:

What embedded riprap design should be used to protect a streambank at a level culvert outfall where the outfall velocities in the vicinity of the downstream toe are expected to be about 8 fps?

Solution:

From Figure F.14, W_{50} = 6.5 lbs, but since the downstream area below the outfall will be subjected to severe turbulence, increase W_{50} by 400% so that:

$$W_{50} = 26 \text{ lbs}, D_{50} = 8.0 \text{ inches}$$

The gradation of the riprap is shown in Figure F.15, and the minimum thickness would be 1 foot (from Table 4.5); however, 16 inches to 24 inches of riprap thickness would provide some additional insurance that the riprap will function properly in this highly turbulent area.

Figure F.15 shows that the gradation curve for ASTM C33, size number 57 coarse aggregate (used in concrete mixes), would meet the filter criteria. Applying the filter criteria to the coarse aggregate demonstrates that any underlying material whose gradation was coarser than that of a concrete sand would be protected.

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix G – Subsurface Investigation And Infiltration Testing For Infiltration BMPS

This page intentionally left blank.

G.1 Roles and Responsibilities of Licensed Professionals

This appendix provides the minimum investigation requirements for infiltration Best Management Practices (BMPs). This information does not preclude the use of professional judgment to evaluate and manage risk associated with design, construction, and operation of infiltration BMPs.

Recommendations that deviate from the minimum investigation requirements specified in this appendix shall be contained in a stamped and signed letter from a State of Washington licensed professional engineer, engineering geologist, geologist, or hydrogeologist, herein referred to as licensed professional, who has experience in infiltration and groundwater testing and infiltration facility design, and must provide rationale and specific data supporting their professional judgment.

G.2 Subsurface Investigation

G.2.1 Description

Subsurface investigations consist of any type of excavation that allows for the collection of soil samples and the observation of subsurface materials and groundwater conditions, including hand-auger holes, test pits, and drilled boreholes.

This section includes general subsurface investigation requirements followed by specific information regarding four types of subsurface investigations:

- Simple subsurface investigation
- Standard subsurface investigation
- Comprehensive subsurface investigation
- Deep infiltration subsurface investigation

G.2.2 General Subsurface Investigation Requirements

This section includes requirements for subsurface investigation locations, timing, alternatives, investigation depth and vertical separation requirements, and subsurface reports.

G.2.2.1 Subsurface Investigation Locations

Subsurface investigations shall be performed at the site of the infiltration facility, unless demonstrated to be infeasible. In such case, the subsurface investigation shall be performed as close as possible, but no more than 50 feet away, to obtain relevant subsurface information. Subsurface investigations can be conducted at the same location as the infiltration tests (Section G.3).

G.2.2.2 Subsurface Investigation Timing

Subsurface investigations should be performed in the wet season (November through March) if possible, when soils may contain a higher water content and groundwater levels are typically higher. Refer to Sections G.2.3 through G.2.5 for wet season and dry season requirements for the different types of subsurface investigations.

G.2.2.3 Alternatives to Subsurface Investigation

In some cases, available data and the licensed professional's interpretation of subsurface material characteristics can be used to demonstrate that infiltration is infeasible on a site and precludes the need for all of the subsurface investigation or infiltration testing. Examples of these instances include, but are not limited to:

- Groundwater monitoring data that meets the requirements of the groundwater monitoring section (Section G.5), at the site of the proposed facility showing groundwater elevations not meeting the vertical separation requirements (Section G.2.2.4).
- Identification by the licensed professional of hydraulically-restrictive materials beneath the proposed facility and within the vertical separation requirements (Section G.2.2.4).

To support these instances, the licensed professional must submit a stamped and signed letter that provides rationale and specific data supporting their professional judgment for each area deemed infeasible for infiltration.

G.2.2.4 Investigation Depth and Vertical Separation Requirements

Investigation depth is measured below the bottom of the proposed infiltration BMP. The bottom of the infiltration facility is defined as the deepest portion of the proposed facility where infiltrating water is expected to move into the underlying soil.

The vertical separation requirements depend upon the type of subsurface investigation required and the seasonal timing of the geotechnical exploration conducted to evaluate clearance and are typically one foot less than the minimum investigation depths summarized in Sections G.2.3 through G.2.5. If groundwater or a hydraulically-restrictive material is encountered within the vertical separation depth, then no further investigation is required.

Examples of materials that may be interpreted as hydraulically-restrictive include:

- Glacially consolidated soils that have greater than 50% fines
- Glacially unconsolidated soils that have greater than 70% fines
- Bedrock

G.2.2.5 Subsurface Report

Projects that are required to perform subsurface investigations per Section 5.3 shall prepare a report documenting results of the subsurface investigations described in Sections G.2.3 through G.2.6 and infiltration tests described in Section G.3. Refer to report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

G.2.3 Simple Subsurface Investigation

Refer to Table 5.3 in Chapter 5 to determine the minimum subsurface investigation requirements for a project. The Simple Subsurface Investigation is conducted approximately 5 feet from the test hole.

A simple subsurface investigation report can be used to document the investigation and testing results. This report should include the following:

- Map of investigation and testing.
- Soil characteristics.
- Depth to groundwater (if encountered).

Simple Subsurface Investigation Elements

Minimum Investigation Depth and Vertical Separation Requirements

ALL BMPs			
Season	Minimum Investigation Depth (ft)[a]	Minimum Vertical Separation, ft[a]	
		Groundwater	Hydraulically-Restrictive Layer
Wet Season (November – March)	2	1	1
Dry Season (April – October)	3	2	1

Soil Characteristics

Type and texture of soil

Notes:

a. The minimum investigation depth and vertical separation shall be measured from the bottom of the facility. The bottom of the facility is defined as the deepest portion of proposed facility where infiltrating water is expected to move into the underlying soil.

G.2.4 Standard Subsurface Investigation

This section summarizes the minimum requirements of a Standard Subsurface Investigation. Refer to Table 5.3 in Chapter 5 of this manual to determine the minimum subsurface investigation requirements for a project.

Standard Subsurface Investigation Elements

Minimum Investigation Depth and Vertical Separation Requirements

Season	Minimum Investigation Depth (ft)[a]	Minimum Vertical Separation (ft)[a]	
		Groundwater	Hydraulically-Restrictive Layer
Infiltration Basins			
Wet Season (November – March)	6	5	5
Dry Season (April – October)	7	6	5
All Other Infiltration BMPs			
Wet Season (November – March)	2	1	1
Dry Season (April – October)	4	3	1

Characterization for each soil and/or rock unit (strata with the same texture, color/mottling, density, and type)

- Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) classification or textural class
- Material texture, color/mottling, density and type
- Relative moisture content
- Grain size distribution, including fines content determination
- Presence of stratification or layering
- Presence of groundwater
- Iron oxide staining or mottling that may provide an indication of high water level
- Cation exchange capacity (refer to the Ecology Manual, Volume III, Section 3.3.7)

Detailed logs for each investigation

- Map showing the location of the test pits or borings
- Depth of investigations
- Investigation methods (hand augers, test pits, or drilled borings), material descriptions
- Depth to water (if present)
- Presence of stratification
- Existing boring or groundwater information

The report shall document how the information collected relates to the infiltration feasibility of the site based on the setbacks provided in Section 5.3.2 and this appendix. If more than 2,000 square feet of the site infiltration will occur within a single facility, the Standard Subsurface Investigation report shall be prepared by a licensed professional in accordance with Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

Notes:

[a] The minimum investigation depth and vertical separation shall be measured from the bottom of the facility. The bottom of the facility is defined as the deepest portion of proposed facility where infiltrating water is expected to move into the underlying soil. For Small PITs, sampling of distinct materials below the bottom of the facility and within the vertical separation depth is required. Beyond this depth, samples should be collected every 2.5 feet.

G.2.5 Comprehensive Subsurface Investigation

Refer to Table 5.3 in Chapter 5 to determine the minimum subsurface investigation requirements for a project. The comprehensive subsurface investigation report shall be prepared by a licensed professional. Refer to report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

Comprehensive Subsurface Investigation Elements

Minimum Investigation Depth and Vertical Separation Requirements

Season	Minimum Investigation Depth (ft)[a, b]	Minimum Vertical Separation (ft)[a]	
		Groundwater	Hydraulically-Restrictive Layer
Infiltration Basins			
Wet Season (November – March)	6	5	5
Dry Season (April – October)	10	8	5
Permeable Pavement			
Wet Season (November – March)	2	1	1
Dry Season (April – October)	4	3	1
All Other Infiltration BMPs			
Wet Season (November – March)	4	3	3
Dry Season (April – October)	10	8	3

Characterization for each soil and/or rock unit (strata with the same texture, color/mottling, density, and type)
Same as Standard Subsurface Investigation (Section G.2.4)

Detailed logs for each investigation
Same as Standard Subsurface Investigation (Section G.2.4)

Notes:

a. The minimum investigation depth and vertical separation shall be measured from the bottom of the facility. The bottom of the facility is defined as the deepest portion of proposed facility where infiltrating water is expected to move into the underlying soil. For Small PITs, sampling of distinct materials below the bottom of the facility and within the vertical separation depth is required. Beyond this depth, samples should be collected every 2.5 feet.
b. If the bottom of the facility is not known, the minimum investigation depth shall be 16 feet below grade. Investigations that will also serve as groundwater monitoring wells shall not be less than 20 feet below the bottom of proposed facility and the criteria for vertical separation to groundwater or hydraulically-restrictive materials listed above shall apply.

G.2.6 Deep Infiltration Subsurface Investigation

Refer to Table 5.3 in Chapter 5 to determine the minimum subsurface investigation requirements for a project. The deep infiltration subsurface investigation report shall be prepared by a licensed professional. Refer to report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

Deep Infiltration Subsurface Investigation Elements
<u>Minimum Investigation Depth</u>
At least 10 feet below regional groundwater table or into aquitard underlying target soil
<u>Characterization for each soil and/or rock unit (strata with the same texture, color/mottling, density, and type)</u> Same as Standard Subsurface Investigation (Section G.2.4)
<u>Detailed logs for each investigation</u>
Same as Standard Subsurface Investigation (Section G.2.4)

G.3 Infiltration Tests

G.3.1 Description

This section provides procedures for the following infiltration testing methods, as required in Section 5.3.2 in Volume II of this manual:

- Simple Infiltration Test (SIT)
- Small Pilot Infiltration Test (PIT)
- Large PIT
- Deep infiltration test

To determine which infiltration test method is required for a project, refer to Table 5.3 in Chapter 5.

If possible, perform infiltration testing at the location of the proposed infiltration facility. Infiltration testing results from a nearby location within 50 feet of the proposed infiltration facility may be approved at the discretion of the licensed professional. If the infiltration testing is performed more than 50 feet from the final infiltration facility location due to existing site conditions (e.g., existing structure at location of proposed facility) and greater than 5,000 sf is infiltrated on the site, then acceptance testing is required (refer to Section 5.3.2).

If variable soil conditions are observed at the site, multiple infiltration tests are recommended in the different soil types.

After the measured infiltration rates are determined using the procedures provided in this section, correction factors must be applied to calculate the design infiltration rate used for BMP sizing (refer to Section G.4).

The test method may be modified due to site conditions if recommended by the licensed professional and the reasoning is documented in the report. Any modifications to the proposed test method should be approved by Kitsap County.

G.3.2 Simple Infiltration Test (SIT)

The Simple Infiltration Test is a small-scale infiltration test procedure adapted from the Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology) Rain Garden Handbook for Western Washington (https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/publications/SummaryPages/1310027.html).

The Simple Infiltration Test does not require a licensed professional, and may only be applied for project sites located in rural areas, outside the UGA and UAs in accordance with Table 5.3.

The Simple Infiltration Test is not allowed for projects with no off-site point of discharge. These projects shall use a Small PIT (Section G.3.3).

<u>Procedure</u>

If testing is performed during the wet season (November through March), only one test is required. If the test is performed during the dry season (April through October), two tests must be performed in same hole within two days, with the beginning of each test spaced 24 hours apart.

1. Dig a hole a minimum of 2 feet deep. Preferably, the depth of the hole should be measured from the bottom of the facility but at a minimum shall be measured from the proposed site finished grade. The hole shall be at least 2 feet in diameter.
2. Record the type and texture of the soil. If the soil is primarily fine-grained such as silt or clay, or is glacial till, infiltration may not be feasible.
3. At the same time that you dig your test hole, check for high groundwater by using a post hole digger to excavate a hole to the minimum subsurface investigation depth, as provided in Section G.2.3, approximately 5 feet from the test hole. If standing water or seeping water is observed in the hole, measure the depth to the standing water or seepage.
4. Pre-soak period: Add 12 inches of water to the hole. This can be measured using a ruler, scale, or tape measure. Be careful to avoid splashing, which could erode the sides of the hole or disturb the soil at the base of the hole.
5. Record the depth of water in the hole in inches.
6. Record the time water was added to the hole.
7. Check and record the time and depth of water in the hole on an hourly basis for up to two hours. Estimate the infiltration rate in inches per hour by calculating the drop in water level in inches for each hour. Based on the lowest of these measurements, determine which time interval to use for the infiltration test by following these guidelines:
    - 3 inch per hour fall, check at 15 minute intervals.
    - 3 inch to 1 inch per hour fall, check at 30 minute intervals.
    - < 1 inch per hour fall, check at hourly intervals.
8. Infiltration Test: Fill the hole back up to a depth of 12 inches. Check and record the time and depth of water in the hole at regular intervals based on the time interval determined during the presoak period for a total of six measurements. If the hole empties prior to the

six measurements, refill and continue recording until you have recorded six measurements.

9. Calculate measured infiltration rate. Refer to Table 5.4 in Chapter 5 for minimum infiltration rates for each type of infiltration BMP. Using the collected data, estimate the measured infiltration rate in inches per hour by calculating the drop in water level in inches for each hour data was collected during the infiltration test. There should be a total of six values. The lowest calculated value is the measured infiltration rate in inches per hour

10. Mark test locations on site map.

G.3.3 Small Pilot Infiltration Test (Small PIT)

The testing procedure and data analysis requirements for the Small PIT are provided below. The report for this test shall include documentation of the testing procedure, analysis and results to assess infiltration feasibility and an explanation of the correction factor used to determine the design infiltration rate.

The Small PIT report shall be prepared by a licensed professional. The test method may be modified due to site conditions if recommended by the licensed professional and the reasoning is documented in the report. Refer to report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

<u>Procedure</u>

1. Excavate the test pit to the depth of the bottom of the proposed infiltration facility. In the case of bioretention, excavate to the lowest estimated elevation at which the imported soil mix will contact the underlying soil. For permeable pavement, excavate to the elevation at which the imported subgrade materials, or the pavement itself, will contact the underlying soil. If the underlying soils (road subgrade) will be compacted, compact the underlying soils prior to testing. Note that the permeable pavement design guidance recommends compaction not exceed 90 to 92%.

2. Lay back the slopes sufficiently to avoid caving and erosion during the test. Alternatively, consider shoring the sides of the test pit.

3. The size of the bottom of the test pit shall be a minimum of 12 square feet. Accurately document the size and geometry of the test pit.

4. Install a device capable of measuring the water level in the pit during the test. This may be a pressure transducer (automatic measurements) or a vertical measuring rod (minimum 5 feet long) marked in half-inch increments in the center of the pit bottom (manual measurements).

5. Use a rigid pipe with a splash plate or some other device on the bottom to convey water to the bottom of the pit and reduce side-wall erosion and excessive disturbance of the pit bottom. Excessive erosion and bottom disturbance may result in clogging of the infiltration receptor and yield lower than actual infiltration rates.

6. Pre-soak period: Add water to the pit so that there is standing water for at least 6 hours. Maintain the pre-soak water level at least 12 inches above the bottom of the pit.
7. Steady state period:
    a. At the end of the pre-soak period, add water to the pit at a rate that will maintain a depth of 12 inches above the bottom of the pit over a full hour.
    b. Every 15 minutes during the steady state period, record the cumulative volume and instantaneous flow rate (in gallons per minute) necessary to maintain the water level at the same point (the design ponding depth) on the measuring rod or pressure transducer readout.
8. Falling head period: After one hour, turn off the water and record the rate of infiltration (the drop rate of the standing water) in inches per hour every 15 minutes using the pressure transducer or measuring rod data, for a minimum of one hour or until the pit is empty.
9. At the conclusion of testing, over-excavate the pit to determine if the test water is mounded on shallow restrictive layers or if it has continued to flow deep into the subsurface. The investigation depth varies depending on the type of subsurface investigation required (refer to Table 5.3 in Chapter 5) and the seasonal timing of the geotechnical exploration conducted to evaluate clearance. Minimum investigation depths are provided in Section G.2.

<u>Data Analysis</u>

Using the established steady state flow rate, calculate and record the measured infiltration rate in inches per hour. Use the falling head data to confirm the measured infiltration rate calculated from the steady state data.

Adjust the measured infiltration rate using the correction factor (CF) described in Section G.4 to estimate the design infiltration rate.

G.3.4 Large Pilot Infiltration Test (Large PIT)

A Large PIT will more closely simulate actual conditions for the infiltration facility than a Small PIT and may be preferred at the discretion of the licensed professional if not already required per Table 5.3 in Chapter 5. The testing procedure and data analysis requirements for the Large PIT are provided below. The report for this test shall include documentation of the testing procedure, analysis and results to assess infiltration feasibility and an explanation of the correction factor used to determine the design infiltration rate.

The Large PIT report shall be prepared by a licensed professional. The test method may be modified due to site conditions if recommended by the licensed professional and the reasoning is documented in the report. Refer to report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

<u>Procedure</u>

1. Excavate the test pit to the depth of the bottom of the proposed infiltration facility.

2. Lay back the slopes sufficiently to avoid caving and erosion during the test. Alternatively, consider shoring the sides of the test pit.
3. The size of the bottom of the test pit should be as close to the size of the planned infiltration facility as possible, but not less than 32 square feet in area (100 square feet is recommended). Where water availability is an issue, smaller areas may be considered, as determined by the licensed professional. Accurately document the size and geometry of the test pit.

Refer to Steps 4 through 10 as described in the Small PIT procedure above.

Data Analysis

Refer to the data analysis guidance for small PITs in Section G.3.3.

G.3.5 Deep Infiltration Test

The design infiltration rate for deep infiltration shall be determined by performing a constant-rate infiltration test followed by a falling-head infiltration test. The Deep Infiltration Test report shall include documentation of the testing procedure, analysis and results to assess infiltration feasibility and an explanation of the correction factor used to determine the design infiltration rate.

The Deep Infiltration Test report shall be prepared by a licensed professional. The test method may be modified due to site conditions if recommended by the licensed professional and the reasoning is documented in the report. Refer to report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

Procedure

1. Perform the test by adding water (obtained from a potable water source) to the test well to maintain a hydraulic head in the well equal to approximately half the thickness of the unsaturated infiltration receptor soil layer.
2. Monitor the flow rate with a flow meter or other method that is capable of measuring flow to within 5% of the total flow rate.
3. Monitor water levels in the test well with a pressure transducer and datalogger on a maximum of 5-minute intervals.
4. Add water until the rate of water added is constant, or for a minimum of four hours.
5. Once a constant rate is achieved, the test is complete. Begin the falling head portion of the test. Monitor water levels during the falling until the water level has fallen to a minimum of 5% of the total head targeted during the constant rate portion of the test.
6. In addition to the required wells, monitor groundwater elevations in nearby monitoring wells as available.

Data Analysis

The test data shall be evaluated by a licensed professional experienced in the analysis of well hydraulics and well testing data. As a result of the likely variability in soil conditions, specific methods for analysis of the data are not provided. It is the responsibility of the professional analyzing the data to select the appropriate methodology.

G.4 Infiltration Rate Correction Factor

Measured infiltration rates described in Section G.3 shall be reduced using correction factors to determine the design infiltration rates. The determination of a design infiltration rate from in-situ infiltration test data involves a considerable amount of engineering judgment. Therefore, when determining the final design infiltration rate, the licensed professional shall consider the results of both soil subsurface material conditions and in-situ infiltration tests results. In no case shall the design infiltration rate exceed 10 inches per hour.

Design Infiltration Rate = Measured Infiltration Rate x CF

A correction factor (CF) is applied to the measured infiltration rate to calculate the design infiltration rate. The design infiltration rate shall be used when sizing infiltration BMPs using the design criteria outlined in Section 5.4 of this chapter.

For design of bioretention and permeable pavement facilities, the design guidance provided in Section 3.4 of Volume III of the Ecology Manual shall be used to determine correction factors.

The overlying bioretention soil mix provides excellent protection for the underlying native soil from sedimentation. Accordingly, the correction factor for the sub-grade soil does not have to take into consideration the extent of influent control and clogging over time. The correction factor to be applied to in-situ, small-scale infiltration test results is determined by the number of tests in relation to the number of bioretention areas and site variability. Refer to Table 3.4.1 in the above-referenced section of the Ecology Manual. Correction factors range from 0.33 to 1 (no correction) and are determined by the licensed professional that performed the infiltration testing.

G.4.1 Simple Infiltration Test

A CF of 0.5 shall be applied to the measured infiltration rate to calculate the design infiltration rate.

G.4.2 Small and Large PITs

A CF of 0.5 must be used for all projects unless a lower value is warranted by site conditions, as recommended and documented by a licensed professional, and shall not be less than 0.2. In determining an appropriate CF, the following criteria shall be considered and are described below:

- Site variability and number of locations tested.
- Uncertainty of test method.
- Degree of influent control to prevent siltation and bio-buildup.

Site variability and number of locations tested **–** This criterion depends on the level of uncertainty that adverse subsurface conditions may exist. The number of locations tested must be sufficient to represent the conditions throughout the facility site. If the subsurface conditions are known to be uniform based on previous exploration and site geological factors, one PIT may be adequate to justify that the uncertainty for that site is low.

Uncertainty of test method – This criterion represents the accuracy of the infiltration test method used. Larger scale tests are assumed to produce more reliable results (i.e., the Large PIT is more certain than the Small PIT).

Degree of influent control to prevent siltation and bio-buildup – High uncertainty for this criterion may be justified under the following circumstances:

- If the infiltration facility is located in a shady area where moss buildup or litter fall buildup from the surrounding vegetation is likely and cannot be easily controlled through long-term maintenance.
- If there is minimal pre-treatment, and the influent is likely to contain moderately high Total Suspended Solids (TSS) levels.
- If influent into the facility can be well controlled such that the planned long-term maintenance can easily control siltation and biomass buildup, then low uncertainty may be justified for this criterion.

G.5 Groundwater Monitoring

Groundwater monitoring wells (including the minimum subsurface investigation depth) shall be installed as determined in Sections G.2.3 through G.2.6 under the direct supervision of a licensed professional. The minimum number of groundwater monitoring wells, duration of monitoring, and frequency of monitoring are summarized in Table 5.3 in Chapter 5. A report shall be developed that is prepared by a licensed professional and includes a map detailing the locations of the monitoring wells relative to the project site and a description of the groundwater levels relative to the investigation depth and vertical separation requirements provided in Section G.2. Refer to report submittal requirements in Volume II, Chapter 1 of this manual.

Groundwater monitoring is not required in the following situations:

- Elevation data measured at project monitoring wells shows groundwater levels within the investigation depth and vertical separation requirements summarized in Section G.2.
- Available groundwater elevation data within 50 feet of the proposed infiltration facility shows the highest measured groundwater level to be at least 10 feet below the bottom of the proposed infiltration facility or if the initial groundwater measurement is more than 15 feet below the bottom of the proposed infiltration facility.

In these situations, no further investigation is required to meet on-site, flow control, or runoff treatment requirements. These exceptions do not apply to deep infiltration BMPs.

G.6 Characterization of Infiltration Receptor

The infiltration receptor is the unsaturated and saturated soil receiving stormwater from an infiltration facility. Thresholds for triggering characterization of the infiltration receptor are summarized in Table 5.3 in Chapter 5.

Assessment and documentation by a licensed professional characterizing the infiltration receptor shall include the following elements:

- Depth to groundwater and to hydraulically-restrictive material.
- Seasonal variation of groundwater table based on well water levels and observed mottling of soils.
- Existing groundwater flow direction and gradient.
- Approximation of the lateral extent of infiltration receptor.
- Volumetric water holding capacity of the infiltration receptor soils. The volumetric water holding capacity is the storage volume in the soil layer directly below the infiltration facility and above the seasonal high groundwater mark, or hydraulically- restrictive material.
- Horizontal hydraulic conductivity of the saturated zone to assess the aquifer's ability to laterally transport the infiltrated water.

<u>Note:</u> As part of the infiltration receptor characterization for deep infiltration wells, the pre-treatment requirements shall be evaluated as in the *Guidance for Underground Injection Control Wells that Manage Stormwater* (Ecology 2006).

G.7 Groundwater Mounding and Seepage Analysis

Infiltration of large volumes of water may result in a rise in the water table or development of a shallow water table on hydraulically-restrictive materials that slow the downward percolation of water. If this mounding of water is excessive, the infiltration facility may become less effective and/or adjacent structures or facilities may be impacted by the rising water table. In addition, if the infiltration facility is adjacent to a slope, slope stability may be decreased.

Thresholds for triggering groundwater mounding and seepage analysis are summarized in Table 5.3 of Chapter 5.

The mounding analysis shall evaluate the impact of the infiltration facility on local groundwater flow direction and water table elevations and determine whether there would be any adverse effects caused by seepage zones on nearby building foundations, basements, roads, parking lots or sloping sites. If the results of the mounding analysis indicate that adverse conditions could occur, as determined by a licensed professional, the infiltration facility shall not be built.

If infiltration on the site may result in shallow lateral flow (interflow), the conveyance and possible locations where that interflow may re-emerge should be assessed by a licensed hydrogeologist.

For deep infiltration BMPs, the following shall also be evaluated:

- Extent of groundwater mounding under the design flow rate.
- Potential impacts from the groundwater mounding to:
    - Deep infiltration BMP performance.

- o Surrounding infrastructure, including, but not limited to, infiltration facilities, drainage facilities, foundations, basements, utility corridors, or retaining walls.
- o Off-site slope stability.
- o Down-gradient existing contamination plumes.

Several analytical tools are available to evaluate potential groundwater mounding beneath infiltration facilities. These include both analytical and numerical groundwater flow software. In general, public domain software programs shall be used (such those initially authored by the United States Geological Survey (USGS) or the Environmental Protection Agency).

The software program MODRET is considered a standard tool for evaluating infiltration facilities, and is recommended in Ecology's Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington. Although MODRET is a proprietary computer program, it is readily available for purchase and is based on USGS software. However, MODRET is limited to evaluation of a single facility at a time, and generally will not be suitable for evaluating clustered facilities.

The preferred program for simulating groundwater mounding beneath infiltration facilities is the USGS-based program MODFLOW. MODFLOW can be used to simulate a wide range of aquifer conditions and geometries. The primary limitation with MODFLOW is that most versions of the program do not simulate the movement of water through the unsaturated zone, which would normally be expected to slow the downward movement of water and allow for lateral spreading of water before reaching the water table. Instead, infiltrating water is input directly to the water table. For a shallow water table or perching layer this limitation should not greatly influence the overall results of the mounding simulation and represents a more conservative approach to simulating mounding.

Licensed hydrogeologists with formal training and experience in developing groundwater flow models should conduct these analyses. It should also be noted that groundwater models do not provide specific answers, but are tools to help understand the behavior of groundwater systems under a variety of conditions. The results of any model should be used in the context of the overall goal of the project and be applied as warranted by the risk tolerance of the owner.

G.7.1 Data Requirements

Data requirements for development of a groundwater mounding model include:

- Soil and groundwater conditions.
- Aquifer parameters (e.g., hydraulic conductivity and specific yield).
- Aquifer geometry.
- Pre-infiltration hydraulic gradient.
- Flow rate from infiltration facilities.

Many of the data inputs for the groundwater mounding model should be available in the vicinity of the infiltration facilities from the subsurface investigation and infiltration testing performed for design of the facilities. Outside the area of the infiltration facilities, data may be sparse and may need to be interpolated from regional data. The extent of the modeled area should be such that the edges of the model do not influence the data unless an actual boundary exists, such as Puget Sound.

In the absence of local information regarding the groundwater gradient and/or the distribution of hydraulic restrictive layers, mounding analyses should consider the general slope of the site and surrounding sites, as the general slope is likely indicative of the direction of interflow originating from infiltration facilities and the regional hydraulic gradient.

Aquifer parameters shall be estimated based on knowledge of local soil types and from grain size distribution of the soil samples collected as part of the subsurface investigation and testing program. In general, groundwater flow models tend to be most sensitive to variations in hydraulic conductivity values. Obtain hydraulic conductivity values from field testing of the infiltration receptor soils using standard industry methods.

G.7.2 Analysis Procedures

The initial step for any groundwater modeling analysis is the development of a conceptual model of the groundwater system. The conceptual model should describe the anticipated groundwater flow system including the data requirements described above, direction and rate of groundwater flow, potential model boundaries, and approach for simulating infiltration. The conceptual model provides the basis for constructing the computer model.

Because of the limited available data necessary for model inputs, a parametric analysis shall be performed whereby model inputs, especially aquifer parameters, are varied over a range of values to evaluate the potential impact on the mounding results. The range values shall be based on known variability in the parameter and experience with similar soils in the area by the licensed professional developing the model.

The following ranges of aquifer parameters shall be used in the parametric analysis:

- Hydraulic conductivity: one order of magnitude (e.g., + and - a power of 10) for each receptor soil.
- Aquifer thickness: plus or minus 50% of the known values.
- Specific yield: minimum range of 0.05 to 0.2.

If known field conditions warrant, increase the above ranges as necessary.

In general, multiple infiltration scenarios will need to be simulated to evaluate potential mounding below the infiltration facilities. For example, both short-term peak storm events and long-term seasonal precipitation should be evaluated. Additional scenarios may include a series of short-term high precipitation events. Although the actual events that need to be simulated will depend on subsurface conditions, number and types of infiltration facilities, and potential risk factors, as a minimum the following scenario is required:

- A typical wet season (November through April) based on average monthly precipitation followed by a single-event rainfall modeling of the back-loaded long-duration storm for the 100-year recurrence interval, using data from the closest rain gage.

The licensed hydrogeologist performing the mounding analysis should use professional judgment and experience to potentially modify the above scenario or add additional scenarios on a project specific basis, as needed.

As additional soil and groundwater information is collected during construction, testing, and operation of the infiltration facility, the mounding analysis should be revised and refined to incorporate any new information. If groundwater monitoring indicates results inconsistent with the findings of the mounding analysis, in the opinion of a licensed hydrogeologist, the model should be re-evaluated. The re-evaluation should include simulation of the precipitation events prior to the observed groundwater monitoring data.

Appendix H – LID BMP Infeasibility Criteria

This page intentionally left blank.

Table H.1 – On-site Requirement Infeasibility Criteria Checklist: All Dispersion BMP's and All Infiltration BMP's

<table>
<tr><th>BMP</th><th>Infeasibility Criteria</th><th>Additional Information from Applicant</th></tr>
<tr><td>All Dispersion BMP's</td><td>Where professional geotechnical evaluation recommends dispersion not be used anywhere within project site due to reasonable concerns of erosion, slope failure, or flooding (requires a signed and stamped written determination based on site-specific conditions from an appropriately licensed professional).
Only available dispersion flow path area is within an erosion hazard or a landslide hazard area (KCC Title 19).
Only available dispersion flow path area is in or within 100 feet up-gradient of a known contaminated site or abandoned landfill.
Only available dispersion flow path area is in a critical area (KCC Title 19), steep slope (>15%), or setback to steep slope (calculated as 10 times the height of the steep slope to a 500-foot maximum setback).
Only available dispersion flow path area is up-gradient and within 10 feet of proposed or existing septic system or drain field.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>All Infiltration BMP's</td><td>The following criteria each establish that the BMP is infeasible but only if based on an evaluation of site-specific conditions and a signed and stamped written determination from an appropriately licensed professional (e.g., engineer, geologist, hydrogeologist):
Where professional geotechnical evaluation recommends infiltration not be used due to reasonable concerns about erosion, slope failure, or flooding.
Where the only area available for siting would threaten the safety or reliability of pre-existing underground utilities, pre-existing underground storage tanks, pre-existing structures, or pre-existing road or parking lot surfaces or subgrades.
Where the only area available for siting does not allow for a safe overflow pathway.
Where infiltrating water would threaten shoreline structures such as bulkheads.
The following criteria each establish that the BMP is infeasible, without further justification, though some criteria require professional services:
Where the horizontal setback criteria listed in Volume II, Section 5.3.2 cannot be met. <u>Note:</u> For most infiltration BMPs, setbacks are measured from the vertical extent of maximum ponding before overflow. For bioretention and rain gardens, setback distances are as measured from the bottom edge of the bioretention or rain garden soil mix (i.e., bioretention cell bottom at the toe of the side slope).
Where the following minimum vertical separation to the seasonal high water table or hydraulically-restrictive layer would not be achieved below the infiltration BMP:
One-foot separation for a BMP that would serve a drainage area that is: 1) less than 5,000 square feet of pollution-generating hard surface (PGHS), and 2) less than 10,000 square feet of impervious surface; and, 3) less than three-quarter (3/4) acres of pervious surface. This clearance also applies to permeable pavement facilities regardless of size. Vertical separation requirements are larger if explorations are conducted during the dry season</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

BMP	Infeasibility Criteria	Additional Information from Applicant
	(refer to Volume II, Section 5.3.2). o Three-foot separation for a BMP that would serve a drainage area that meets or exceeds: 1) 5,000 square feet of PGHS, or 2) 10,000 square feet of impervious surface, or 3) three-quarter (3/4) acres of pervious surfaces. To use the 3-foot separation criterion, it must be demonstrated that the drainage areas cannot reasonably be broken down into amounts smaller than the drainage thresholds listed above. Vertical separation requirements are larger if explorations are conducted during the dry season (refer to Volume II, Section 5.3.2).	

Table H.2 – On-site Requirement Infeasibility Checklist

BMP	Infeasibility Criteria	Additional Information from Applicant
Post Construction Soil Quality and Depth	• Portions of the site comprised of till soils with slopes greater than 33% can be considered infeasible for this BMP.	
Full Dispersion	• The infeasibility criteria for “All Dispersion BMPs” (Table H.1) apply. • The design criteria for full dispersion (Volume II, Section 5.4.4) cannot be met. • A 65 to 10 ratio of the native vegetation area to the impervious area is unachievable. • A minimum native vegetation flow path length of 100 feet (25 feet for sheet flow from a non-native pervious surface) is unachievable.	
Downspout Dispersion	• The infeasibility criteria for “All Dispersion BMPs” (Table H.1) apply. • The design criteria for splashblock or trench downspout dispersion (Volume II, Section 5.4.4) cannot be met. • There are no downspouts. • The flow path setbacks to property lines, structures and other flow paths (Volume II, Section 5.4.4) cannot be achieved. <u>Splashblock Dispersion</u> • A minimum 10 feet length of dispersion trench for every 700 square feet of drainage area followed by 25-foot minimum flow path is unachievable. <u>Trench Dispersion</u> • A 50-foot minimum flow path for the dispersion area or a maximum of 700 square feet of drainage area to any splashblock is unachievable.	
Sheet Flow Dispersion	• The infeasibility criteria for “All Dispersion BMPs” (Table H.1) apply. • The design criteria for sheet flow dispersion (Volume II, Section 5.4.4) cannot be met. • Positive drainage for sheet flow runoff is unachievable. • Area to be dispersed (e.g., driveway, patio) cannot be graded to have less than a 15% slope. • The flow path setbacks to property lines, structures and	

BMP	Infeasibility Criteria	Additional Information from Applicant
	other flow paths (refer to Volume II, Section 5.4.4) cannot be achieved.	
Concentrated Flow Dispersion	• The infeasibility criteria for “All Dispersion BMPs” (Table H.1) apply. • The design criteria for concentrated flow dispersion (Volume II, Section 5.4.4) cannot be met. • The dispersion device and flow path requirements are unachievable: o A minimum 10-foot length of dispersion trench followed by a 25-foot minimum flow path or a rock pad with a 50-foot minimum flow path. o A maximum of 700 square feet of drainage area to any dispersion device. • The flow path setbacks to property lines, structures and other flow paths (refer to Volume II, Section 5.4.4) cannot be achieved.	
Bioretention	• The design criteria for bioretention (Volume II, Section 5.4.6) cannot be met. • Refer to the additional bioretention Infeasibility Criteria in the Ecology Manual, Volume V, Chapter 7.	
Rain Garden	• The design criteria for rain gardens (Volume II, Section 5.4.4) cannot be met. • Refer to the additional rain garden Infeasibility Criteria in the Ecology Manual, Volume V, Chapter 7.	
Perforated Stub-out Connection	• The infeasibility criteria for “All Infiltration BMPs” (Table H.1) apply. • The design criteria for perforated stub-out connections (Volume II, Section 5.4.7) cannot be met. • The only location for the perforated pipe portion of the system is under impervious or heavily compacted (e.g., driveways and parking areas) surfaces. • A minimum of 10 feet of perforated pipe per 5,000 square feet of contributing roof area is unachievable.	
Permeable Pavement	• The Design Criteria for Permeable Pavement (Volume II, Ch. 5.4.8) cannot be met. • Note that the infeasibility criteria for “All Infiltration BMPs” are not applicable and the minimum native soil infiltration rate differs, as described below). The following criteria each establish that the BMP is infeasible but only if based on an evaluation of site-specific conditions and a written recommendation from an appropriate licensed professional (e.g., engineer, geologist, hydrogeologist): • Where infiltrating and ponded water below permeable pavement area would compromise adjacent impervious pavements. • Where fill soils are used that can become unstable when saturated. • Where permeable pavements cannot provide sufficient strength to support heavy loads in areas with “industrial activity” as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14). • Excessively steep slopes where water within the aggregate base layer or at the sub-grade surface cannot be controlled by detention structures and may cause erosion and structural failure, or where surface runoff velocities may preclude adequate infiltration at the pavement surface.	

BMP	Infeasibility Criteria	Additional Information from Applicant

	The following criteria each establish that the BMP is infeasible, without further justification, though some criteria require professional services:
	• Where subgrade slopes exceed 5%.
	• Within 50 feet from the top of slopes that are steeper than 20% gradient.
	• At multi-level parking garages, and over culverts and bridges.
	• For properties with known soil or ground water contamination (typically federal Superfund sites or state cleanup sites under the Model Toxics Control Act (MTCA)):
	  o Within 100 feet of an area known to have deep soil contamination;
	  o Where ground water modeling indicates infiltration will likely increase or change the direction of the migration of pollutants in the ground water;
	  o Wherever surface soils have been found to be contaminated unless those soils are removed within 10 horizontal feet from the infiltration area;
	  o Any area where these facilities are prohibited by an approved cleanup plan under the state Model Toxics Control Act or Federal Superfund Law, or an environmental covenant under Chapter 64.70 RCW.
	• Where the site design cannot avoid putting pavement in areas likely to have long-term excessive sediment deposition after construction (e.g., construction and landscaping material yards).*
	• Where the site cannot reasonably be designed to have a porous asphalt surface at less than 5% slope, or a pervious concrete surface at less than 10% slope, or a permeable interlocking concrete pavement surface (where appropriate) at less than 12% slope. *Note:* grid systems upper slope limit can range from 6 to 12%; check with manufacturer and local supplier.
	• Where the native soils below a pollution-generating permeable pavement (e.g., road or parking lot) do not meet the soil suitability criteria for providing treatment. Refer to the Ecology Manual, Chapter 3 of Volume III.
	• Where underlying soils are unsuitable for supporting traffic loads when saturated. Soils meeting a California Bearing Ratio of 5% are considered suitable for residential access roads.
	• Where field testing indicates soils have a measured (a.k.a., initial) native soil infiltration rate less than 0.3 inches per hour, permeable pavement facilities without underdrains are not considered feasible.
	• Where road has ADT exceeding 400 vehicles per day (very low volume road) or exceeding very low truck traffic. Areas with very low truck traffic volumes are roads and other areas not subject to through truck traffic but may receive up to weekly use by utility trucks (e.g., garbage, recycling), daily school bus use, and multiple daily use by pick-up trucks, mail/parcel delivery trucks, and maintenance vehicles.
	• Where replacing existing impervious surfaces unless the existing surface is a non-pollution generating surface over an outwash soil with an infiltration rate of four inches per	

BMP	Infeasibility Criteria	Additional Information from Applicant
	hour or greater. • At sites defined as "high use sites" in Volume I, Appendix A. • In areas with "industrial activity" as identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)*. • Where the risk of concentrated pollutant spills is more likely, including, but not limited to, gas stations, truck stops, and industrial chemical storage sites.* • Where routine, heavy applications of sand occur in frequent snow zones to maintain traction during weeks of snow and ice accumulation.* * These criteria also apply to impervious pavements that would employ stormwater collection from the surface of impervious pavement with redistribution below the pavement. • Where it is infeasible to prevent stormwater run-on to the permeable pavement from unstabilized, erodible areas without adequate pre-settling to prevent clogging of the permeable pavement surface. • Where field testing indicates soils have a measured (a.k.a., initial) native soil infiltration rate less than 0.3 inches per hour permeable pavement are not considered feasible. (Note: field infiltration tests are not required, but may be used to demonstrate infeasibility). • Where the site is a contaminated site or abandoned landfill. • Within 10 feet of an underground storage tank or connecting underground pipes. (Applicable to tanks used to store petroleum products, chemicals, or liquid hazardous wastes). • Where professional geotechnical evaluation recommends permeable pavement not be used anywhere within the project site due to reasonable concerns of erosion, slope failure, or flooding (requires a signed and stamped written determination based on site-specific conditions from an appropriately licensed professional).	
Tree Retention and Tree Planting	• Space necessary for the mature height, size, and/or rooting depth for tree planting per KCC Title 17 - Zoning is unachievable. • No existing trees with diameter equal to or greater than 6-inches diameter at breast height (DBH) on project site. DBH is defined as the outside bark diameter at 4.5 feet above the ground on the uphill side of a tree. • New and/or replaced ground level impervious surface not proposed within 20 feet of existing tree. • For tree(s) with a diameter greater than or equal to 6 inches, significant grading is unavoidable within the dripline. • For tree(s) with a diameter of 4-6 inches, significant grading is unavoidable within 5 feet of tree trunk. • Trees are considered danger trees according to KCC 19.150.230.	

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix I – Notice of Grading or Filling Form

This page intentionally left blank.

NOTICE OF GRADING OR FILLING

THIS NOTICE made this ____ day of __________________,___________ by the Kitsap County, by and through the Kitsap County Department of Community Development;

WHEREAS, _________________________, is the owner or contract purchaser of a certain piece of property located in the Kitsap County, State of Washington, and described as follows:

AND,

WHEREAS, The KITSAP COUNTY, by and through the Department of Community Development, has issued a Site Development Activity Permit for grading or filling for a project on the above-noted parcel of property; and whereas the approved plans are on file in the office of the department of community development, 619 Division St., Kitsap County, Washington;

NOW, THEREFORE, the public is hereby notified that grading or filling may occur on the above-described property and **said activity may limit the use of the property for development purposes.** Prospective purchasers may wish to consult County records and requirements before purchasing said property.

____________________________________	____________________________________
OWNER OR OWNER'S AGENT	Address
____________________________________	____________________________________
	County, State, Zip

STATE OF WASHINGTON

} ss

County of Kitsap

On this day personally appeared before me ____________________________________,

to me known to be the individual or individuals, described in and who executed the within and foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he (she or they) signed the same in a free and voluntary act, for the uses and purposes therein mentioned.

GIVEN under my hand an official seal this ________ day of ____________________, _____.

____

NOTARY PUBLIC in and for the State

of Washington, residing at

____

____

Note: This notice may be recorded as a courtesy only; no guarantee of recording is made or implied nor is this notice intended to substitute for actual physical inspection of any real property.